



www.landuse.co.uk

Basildon Borough Local Plan

Sustainability Appraisal including Strategic Environmental Assessment

Sustainability Appraisal / Environmental Report
Prepared by LUC
October 2018

Planning & EIA
Design
Landscape Planning
Landscape Management
Ecology
Mapping & Visualisation

LUC LONDON
43 Chalton Street
London
NW1 1JD
T +44 (0)20 7383 5784
london@landuse.co.uk

Offices also in:
Bristol
Glasgow
Edinburgh



FS 566056 EMS 566057

Land Use Consultants Ltd
Registered in England
Registered number: 2549296
Registered Office:
43 Chalton Street
London NW1 1JD
LUC uses 100% recycled paper

Project Title: Sustainability Appraisal including Strategic Environmental Assessment

Client: Basildon Borough Council

Version	Date	Version Details	Prepared by	Checked by	Approved by
1.0	07/03/2018	Internal Draft of Reg. 19 Report	D McArthur S. Temple J. Allen	J. Allen	
2.0	07/03/2018	Final Draft of Reg. 19 Report	S. Temple J. Allen	J. Allen	J. Owen
3.0	14/03/2018	Final Reg. 19 Report	S. Temple J. Allen	J. Allen	J. Owen
4.0	13/04/2018	Reg. 19 Report post Council Infrastructure, Growth and Development Committee Amendments	J. Allen	J. Allen	J. Owen
5.0	21/09/2018	Reg. 19 Report post new Council Strategic Planning and Infrastructure Committee Final Amendments	S. Temple J. Allen	J. Allen	J. Owen
6.0	09/10/2018	Final Reg. 19 Report post new Council Strategic Planning and Infrastructure Committee Final Amendments	J. Allen	J. Allen	J. Owen

Contents

1	Introduction	1
	Basildon Borough	1
	Basildon Borough Local Plan	2
	Sustainability Appraisal and Strategic Environmental Assessment	3
	Purpose and structure of the report	6
2	Methodology	7
	Stage A: Scoping (SA Framework)	8
	SA Stage B: Developing and refining options and assessing effects	12
	SA Stage C: Preparing the Sustainability Appraisal report	13
	SA Stage D: Consultation on the Basildon Borough Local Plan and this SA Report	14
	SA Stage E: Monitoring implementation of the Local Plan	15
	Next steps	15
3	Sustainability context for development in Basildon	16
	Review of plans, policies and programmes	16
	Baseline information	17
	Key sustainability issues	41
4	Evolution of options	52
5	Sustainability Appraisal findings of Draft Local Plan	72
	Draft Local Plan Chapter 5 – Vision and Objectives	72
	Draft Local Plan Chapter 6 – Achieving sustainable development	75
	Draft Local Plan Chapter 7 – Building a strong competitive economy	81
	Draft Local Plan Chapter 8 – Ensuring the vitality of town centres	86
	Draft Local Plan Chapter 9 – Promoting sustainable transport	93
	Draft Local Plan Chapter 10 – Supporting high quality communications infrastructure	97
	Draft Local Plan Chapter 11 – Delivering a wide choice of high quality homes	100
	Draft Local Plan Chapter 12 – Requiring good design	117
	Draft Local Plan Chapter 13 – Promoting healthy communities	122
	Draft Local Plan Chapter 14 – Protecting Green Belt land	126
	Draft Local Plan Chapter 15 – Meeting the challenge of climate change and flooding	131
	Draft Local Plan Chapter 16 – Conserving and enhancing the natural environment	135
	Draft Local Plan Chapter 17 – Conserving and enhancing the historic environment	140
	Draft Local Plan Chapter 18 – Implementation, monitoring and review	143
6	Sustainability Appraisal findings of Publication Local Plan	146
	Publication Local Plan Chapter 5 – Vision and Objectives	146
	Publication Local Plan Chapter 6 – Achieving Sustainable Development	149
	Publication Local Plan Chapter 7 – Building a Strong, Competitive economy	154
	Publication Local Plan Chapter 8 – Ensuring the Vitality of Town Centres	159
	Publication Local Plan Chapter 9 – Promoting Sustainable Transport	165
	Publication Local Plan Chapter 10 – Supporting High Quality Communications Infrastructure	170
	Publication Local Plan Chapter 11 – Delivering a Wide Choice of High Quality Homes	173
	Publication Local Plan Chapter 12 – Requiring Good Design	194
	Publication Local Plan Chapter 13 – Promoting Healthy Communities	198
	Publication Local Plan Chapter 14 – Protecting Green Belt Land	202
	Publication Local Plan Chapter 15 – Meeting the Challenge of Climate Change and Flooding	208

	Publication Local Plan Chapter 16 – Conserving and Enhancing the Natural Environment	212
	Publication Local Plan Chapter 17 – Conserving and Enhancing the Historic Environment	216
	Publication Local Plan Chapter 18 – Implementation	219
	Duration and scale of sustainability effects	222
	Cumulative effects	222
	In combination effects	224
7	Monitoring	231
8	Conclusions and next steps	236
	Conclusions	236
	Next steps	237

1 Introduction

- 1.1 Basildon Borough Council (the Council) commissioned LUC in April 2013 to carry out a Sustainability Appraisal (SA) incorporating Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) of the Basildon Core Strategy and associated Development Planning Documents. In late 2014 the decision was made to consolidate all plan-making work into a single new Local Plan to manage growth and development up to 2034. Consequently, all the SA work that had informed the Core Strategy was consolidated and used to inform the preparation and appraisal of the strategic, site allocations and development management policies published for consultation in the Basildon Borough Draft Local Plan and its accompanying SA Report in January 2016.
- 1.2 This SA Report accompanies the Basildon Borough Publication Local Plan, recording and appraising changes in policy since the consultation on the Draft Local Plan in January 2016. It should be read in conjunction with the Basildon Borough Publication Local Plan (November 2018).

Basildon Borough

- 1.3 Basildon Borough is located in South Essex, 30 miles east of the City of London. It covers an area of 87km² and has a population of approximately 176,000. The main settlement is Basildon, a Mark 1 New Town designated in 1948 and built in a number of phases over 50 years. The New Town area, to the south of the Borough includes the neighbourhoods of Basildon, Laindon, Vange, Pitsea, Steeple View and Noak Bridge. Basildon has the largest population in the Borough with approximately 103,600 residents. Two smaller independent towns are situated to the north of the Borough, Billericay and Wickford. Billericay (including Great Burstead & South Green and Break Egg Hill) has a population of approximately 34,040 and Wickford (incorporating Shotgate) approximately 29,600. The urban areas are enveloped by rural countryside containing three serviced villages and fifteen smaller plotland settlements set within the Green Belt¹.
- 1.4 The Borough's landscape comprises urban development, arable farmland, permanent grazing with hedgerows, woodland and a large area of Thames Estuary marshland. It also contains significant areas of plotland landscape, characterised by a mosaic of scrub, grassland and relict woodland habitats with small-scale communities of a rural nature.
- 1.5 Basildon Borough is served by two railway services running through the north and south of the Borough, both terminating in the City of London. National Express East Anglia, provides services out of London Liverpool Street, which serves Billericay and Wickford with connections to Chelmsford, via Shenfield to the west. Rail services from Billericay/ Wickford already connect with Stratford, connecting the Borough to Eurostar services at Stratford International and the Queen Elizabeth Olympic Park. In the south of the Borough, the rail franchise 'c2c', operates out of Fenchurch Street London and serves Grays, Chafford Hundred (for Lakeside Shopping Centre), Stanford le Hope and Corringham, via Upminster. London Underground services on the District line depart from Upminster, with connections to the Jubilee line available from West Ham.
- 1.6 Basildon Borough is well connected to the regional and national road network with two major road routes, the A127 and A13, linking South Essex with the M25. Both these 'A' roads continue eastwards to Southend on Sea. The A130 in the east of the Borough together with the recent £63m investment in the new Sadlers Farm Junction provides dual carriageway access to Chelmsford, north Essex and Canvey Island. To the south west, preliminary planning work is under way to construct a new tunnel under the Thames to the east of Tilbury and Gravesend, called the 'Lower Thames Crossing' providing better connections to the southern bank of the river to the south and the M25 to the west.

¹ Basildon Borough Council, Settlement Hierarchy Review, August 2015

Basildon Borough Local Plan

- 1.7 Basildon Borough Council, as the Local Planning Authority (LPA), is preparing a Local Plan in accordance with the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act, 2004, and the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012².
- 1.8 The Basildon Borough Local Plan will replace the Local Plan Saved Policies, which were approved by a Direction from the Secretary of State, as adopted local planning policies, saved from the Basildon District Local Plan 1998, which expired on 27th September 2007, as well as policies from the Essex Waste and Minerals Plans.
- 1.9 The Basildon Borough Local Plan is being prepared in accordance with the approved Local Development Scheme (2017-2019)³.
- 1.10 The Local Plan is a Borough wide plan to coordinate the development and growth requirements of the Borough for the period 2014 to 2034. Chapters 1 to 4 of the Publication Local Plan include an introduction, the policy context including Government policy, a spatial portrait of the Borough, and a description of the drivers for change that the Council has taken into account when preparing the Local Plan.
- 1.11 The vision and objectives for future development and change within Basildon Borough are set out in Chapter 5 of the Publication Local Plan, and these are followed by a series of chapters that contain the planning policies that set out the approach to growth, distribution and management of development across the Borough in order to achieve a sustainable development:
- Chapter 6 – Achieving Sustainable Development.
 - Chapter 7 – Building a Strong, Competitive Economy.
 - Chapter 8 – Ensuring the Vitality of Town Centres.
 - Chapter 9 – Promoting Sustainable Transport.
 - Chapter 10 – Supporting High Quality Communications Infrastructure.
 - Chapter 11 – Delivering a Wide Choice of High Quality Homes.
 - Chapter 12 – Requiring Good Design.
 - Chapter 13 – Promoting Healthy Communities.
 - Chapter 14 – Protecting Green Belt Land.
 - Chapter 15 – Meeting the Challenge of Climate Change and Flooding.
 - Chapter 16 – Conserving and Enhancing the Natural Environment.
 - Chapter 17 – Conserving and Enhancing the Historic Environment.
- 1.12 The implementation, monitoring and review arrangements for the Publication Local Plan are contained in Chapter 18.
- 1.13 The Local Plan includes the following types of policies:
- Strategic Policies: These set out the framework for joint working, managing development and supporting service provision, provide a borough-wide approach for guiding development to designated parts of the Borough, along with mechanisms for delivering infrastructure and protecting and enhancing the built and natural environment.
 - Allocation Policies: These identify specific locations where development and change will occur. Criteria developed for each allocation set out the types of development which may occur, along with any mitigation and infrastructure provision necessary to support the development.
 - Development Management Policies: These are intended to be applied throughout the development management process, setting out how the development will be managed to ensure it contributes towards the vision and objectives.

² Statutory Instrument 2012 No. 767

³ Basildon Borough Council, Local Development Scheme 2017-2019 - 9th Edition

- 1.14 Supplementary Planning Documents and Neighbourhood Plans may also be prepared to further support the policies within the Local Plan.
- 1.15 The Publication Local Plan identifies the need for roughly 19,500 homes to be delivered within the Borough over the plan period from 2014 to 2034. Land provision for at least 17,791 homes has been identified within the Local Plan. However, it is expected that only around 15,465 could be delivered within the plan period. Consequently, in addition to this, Policy SD2 identifies two broad locations for potential housing growth which will be considered in the next review of the Local Plan once a sustainable development proposal has been identified that incorporates, and is supported by, the necessary infrastructure provision. The two broad locations are located in the area to the south of Crays Hill, Billericay and in the area to the south of Wickford. Furthermore, Policy SD3 allocates minimum housing targets for two neighbourhood plan areas within the Borough: 1,350 within the Bowers Gifford and North Benfleet Neighbourhood Plan Area and 39 homes within the Ramsden Bellhouse Neighbourhood Plan Area. The Publication Local Plan provides for a net increase of 20,000 jobs over the plan period, which equates to a minimum of approximately 42ha of additional employment land (37ha for the Borough's needs and 5ha to accommodate unmet need from London). The Publication Local Plan allocates a series of sites for development to meet the identified housing and economic needs, focused primarily on Basildon, but also with some sites allocated at Billericay and Wickford.
- 1.16 The Draft Local Plan underwent public consultation (known as Regulation 18 consultation) in January 2016. The Publication Local Plan is now being consulted upon (known as Regulation 19 consultation) and will subsequently be submitted to an independent inspector for examination (known as Regulation 22). The Local Plan has been accompanied by an SA and Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA) Report at both Regulation 18 and 19 stages, and will be so at the Regulation 22 stage.
- 1.17 The Publication Local Plan and this SA Report will be made available for public consultation in Autumn 2018.

Sustainability Appraisal and Strategic Environmental Assessment

- 1.18 An SA is a systematic process that must be carried out during the preparation of a Local Plan. Its role is to promote sustainable development by assessing the extent to which the emerging plan, when judged against reasonable alternatives, will help to achieve relevant environmental, economic and social objectives.
- 1.19 This process is an opportunity to consider ways by which the Local Plan can contribute to improvements in environmental, social and economic conditions, as well as a means of identifying and mitigating any potential adverse effects that the plan might otherwise have. By doing so, it can help make sure that the proposals in the plan are the most appropriate given the reasonable alternatives. It can be used to test the evidence underpinning the plan and help to demonstrate how the tests of soundness have been met. SA should be applied as an iterative process informing the development of the Local Plan.
- 1.20 Under the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004, SA is mandatory for Local Plans. For these documents it is also necessary to conduct an environmental assessment in accordance with the requirements of the SEA Directive (European Directive 2001/42/EC), and the SEA Regulations which transpose the SEA Directive into English law. Therefore, it is a legal requirement for the Local Plan to be subject to SA and SEA.
- 1.21 The requirements to carry out SA and SEA are distinct, although it is possible to satisfy both using a single appraisal process. Government guidance provides information to assist users in complying with the requirements of the SEA Directive and Regulations through a single integrated SA process – this is the process that is being undertaken for the Basildon Borough Local Plan. In addition, the guidance widens the approach of SEA to include social and economic as well as environmental issues. From here on, the term 'SA' should therefore be taken to mean 'SA incorporating the requirements of the SEA Directive and SEA Regulations'.

Meeting the requirements of the SEA Regulations

- 1.22 **Table 1.1** below signposts the relevant sections of the SA Report that are considered to meet the SEA Regulations' requirements.

Table 1.1: Meeting the requirements of the SEA Regulations

SEA Regulations' Requirements	Covered in this SA Report?
Environmental Report	
Where an environmental assessment is required by any provision of Part 2 of these Regulations, the responsible authority shall prepare, or secure the preparation of, an environmental report in accordance with paragraphs (2) and (3) of this regulation. The report shall identify, describe and evaluate the likely significant effects on the environment of: (a) implementing the plan or programme; and (b) reasonable alternatives taking into account the objectives and geographical scope of the plan or programme. (Regulation 12(1) and (2) and Schedule 2).	This SA Report for the Basildon Borough Publication Local Plan constitutes the 'environmental report'.
1) An outline of the contents and main objectives of the plan or programme, and of its relationship with other relevant plans and programmes.	Chapters 1 and 3 and Appendix 1.
2) The relevant aspects of the current state of the environment and the likely evolution thereof without implementation of the plan or programme.	Chapter 3.
3) The environmental characteristics of areas likely to be significantly affected.	Chapter 3.
4) Any existing environmental problems which are relevant to the plan or programme including, in particular, those relating to any areas of a particular environmental importance, such as areas designated pursuant to Directives 79/409/EEC on the conservation of wild birds and the Habitats Directive.	Chapter 3.
5) The environmental protection, objectives, established at international, Community or Member State level, which are relevant to the plan or programme and the way those objectives and any environmental, considerations have been taken into account during its preparation.	Chapters 1 and 3 Appendix 1.
6) The likely significant effects on the environment, including short, medium and long-term effects, permanent and temporary effects, positive effects, and secondary, cumulative and synergistic effects, on issues such as: (a) biodiversity; (b) population; (c) human health; (d) fauna; (e) flora; (f) soil; (g) water; (h) air; (i) climatic factors; (j) material assets; (k) cultural heritage, including architectural and archaeological heritage; (l) landscape; and (m) the interrelationship between the issues referred to in sub-paragraphs (a) to (l).	Chapter 6 and Appendix 4 and 5.
7) The measures envisaged to prevent, reduce and as fully as possible offset any significant adverse effects on the environment of implementing the plan or programme.	SA recommendations in Chapters 5 and Appendix 4.
8) An outline of the reasons for selecting the alternatives dealt with, and a description of how the assessment was undertaken including any difficulties (such as technical deficiencies or lack of know-how) encountered in compiling the required information.	Chapters 2, 4, 5 and 6 and Appendix 3.
9) A description of the measures envisaged concerning monitoring in accordance with regulation 17.	Chapter 7.
10) A non-technical summary of the information provided under paragraphs 1 to 9.	See separate accompanying report.
The report shall include such of the information referred to in Schedule 2 to these Regulations as may reasonably be required, taking account of: (a) current knowledge and methods of assessment;	Methodology set out in Chapter 2, the objectives and criteria in Chapter 2, and the assumptions used in the SA in Appendix 3.

SEA Regulations' Requirements	Covered in this SA Report?
<p>(b) the contents and level of detail in the plan or programme; the stage of the plan or programme in the decision-making process; and</p> <p>(c) the extent to which certain matters are more appropriately assessed at different levels in that process in order to avoid duplication of the assessment.</p> <p>(Regulation 12 (3))</p>	
Consultation	
<p>When deciding on the scope and level of detail of the information that must be included in the environmental report, the responsible authority shall consult the consultation bodies.</p> <p>(Regulation 12(5))</p>	<p>Consultation with the relevant statutory environmental bodies on the Scoping Report was undertaken during July 2013.</p>
<p>Every draft plan or programme for which an environmental report has been prepared in accordance with regulation 12 and its accompanying report ("the relevant documents") shall be made available for the purposes of consultation in accordance with the following provisions of this regulation.</p> <p>As soon as reasonable practical after the preparation of the relevant documents, the responsible authority shall:</p> <p>(a) send a copy of those documents to each consultation body;</p> <p>(b) take such steps as it considers appropriate to bring the preparation of the relevant documents to the attention of the persons who, in the authority's opinion, are affected or likely to be affected by, or have an interest in the decisions involved in the assessment and adoption of the plan or programme concerned, required under the Environmental assessment of Plans and Programmes Directive ("the public consultees");</p> <p>(c) inform the public consultees of the address (which may include a website) at which a copy of the relevant documents may be viewed, and the period within which, opinions must be sent.</p> <p>The period referred to in paragraph (2) (d) must be of such length as will ensure that the consultation bodies and the public consultees are given an effective opportunity to express their opinion on the relevant documents.</p> <p>(Regulation 13 (1), (2), and (3))</p>	<p>Consultation on the SA Report which accompanied the Draft Local Plan was undertaken in January 2016. This SA Report is available for consultation in between March and April 2018.</p> <p>Summaries and responses to representations submitted at all three stages are set out in Appendix 2 of this SA Report.</p>
<p>Where a responsible authority, other than the Secretary of State, is of the opinion that a plan or programme for which it is the responsible authority is likely to have significant effects on the environment of another Member State, it shall, as soon as reasonable practicable after forming that opinion:</p> <p>(a) notify the Secretary of State of its opinion and of the reasons for it; and</p> <p>(b) supply the Secretary of State with a copy of the plan or programme concerned, and of the accompanying environmental report.</p> <p>(Regulation 14 (1))</p>	<p>Not relevant as there will be no effects beyond the UK from the Basildon Borough Local Plan.</p>
Taking the environmental report and the results of the consultations into account in decision-making (relevant extracts of Regulation 16)	
<p>As soon as reasonably practicable after the adoption of a plan or programme for which an environmental assessment has been carried out under these Regulations, the responsible authority shall:</p> <p>(a) make a copy of the plan or programme and its accompanying environmental report available at its principal office for inspection by the public at all reasonable times and free of charge.</p> <p>(Regulation 16(1))</p>	<p>Requirement will be met at the adoption stage in the SA process.</p>
<p>As soon as reasonably practicable after the adoption of a plan or programme:</p> <p>(a) the responsible authority shall inform (i) the consultation bodies; (ii) the persons who, in relation to the plan or programme, were public consultees for the purposes of regulation 13; and (iii) where the responsible authority is not the Secretary of state, the Secretary of State,</p> <p>that the plan or programme has been adopted, and a statement containing the following particulars:</p> <p>(a) how environmental considerations have been integrated into the plan or programme;</p> <p>(b) how the environmental report has been taken into account;</p> <p>(c) how opinions expressed in response to: (i) the invitation in regulation 13(2)(d); (ii) action taken by the responsible authority</p>	<p>Requirement will be met at the adoption stage in the SA process.</p>

SEA Regulations' Requirements	Covered in this SA Report?
<p>in accordance with regulation 13(4), have been taken into account;</p> <p>(d) how the results of any consultations entered into under regulation 14(4) have been taken into account;</p> <p>(e) the reasons for choosing the plan or programme as adopted, in the light of the other reasonable alternatives dealt with; and</p> <p>(f) the measures that are to be taken to monitor the significant environmental effects of the implementation of the plan or programme.</p>	
Monitoring	
<p>The responsible authority shall monitor the significant effects of the implementation of each plan or programme with the purpose of identifying unforeseen adverse effects at an early stage and being able to undertake appropriate remedial action. (Regulation 17(1))</p>	Chapter 7.

Purpose and structure of the report

- 1.23 This chapter provides an introduction to the SA of the Basildon Borough Publication Local Plan. The remainder of this report is structured into the following chapters:
- **Chapter 2 – Methodology**, describes the stages of the SA process, the approach used for the specific SA tasks, including the sustainability framework used in the appraisal.
 - **Chapter 3– Sustainability context for development in Basildon**, summarises the Publication Local Plan's relationship with other relevant plans, policy and strategies, summarises the social, economic and environmental characteristics of Basildon, and identifies the key sustainability issues relating to development within Basildon.
 - **Chapter 4 – Evolution of the options**, describes how the Publication Local Plan has been formulated, drawing on earlier work undertaken, and the results of SA work and consultation to date.
 - **Chapter 5 – Draft Local Plan Sustainability Appraisal findings**, sets out the main findings from the SA of the Draft Local Plan. It draws conclusions from the findings of the appraisals and presents recommendations for the Local Plan to maximise the benefits of the plan and minimise any adverse effects.
 - **Chapter 6 – Publication Local Plan Sustainability Appraisal findings**, sets out the main findings from the SA of the Publication Local Plan. It draws conclusions from the findings of the appraisals.
 - **Chapter 7 – Monitoring**, makes recommendations regarding the approach to monitoring the significant sustainability effects of implementing the Publication Local Plan.
 - **Chapter 8 – Conclusions**, summarises the overall effects of the Publication Local Plan and next steps.
- 1.24 This main report is supported by a set of appendices, which are presented in a separate accompanying document:
- **Appendix 1** – Plan, policy and programme review.
 - **Appendix 2** – Summary of SA Report consultee comments and responses.
 - **Appendix 3** – SA assumptions framework for development site allocations.
 - **Appendix 4** – Updated SA matrices for Draft Local Plan preferred site allocation policies and their reasonable alternatives.
 - **Appendix 5** – SA matrices of Publication Local Plan policies.

2 Methodology

2.1 The SA process comprises a number of stages, as shown in **Table 2.1** below.

Table 2.1: Corresponding stages in plan making and SA

Local Plan Step 1: Pre-production - Evidence Gathering
SA stages and tasks
<p>Stage A: Setting the context and objectives, establishing the baseline and deciding on the scope</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A1: Identifying other relevant policies, plans and programmes, and sustainability objectives • A2: Collecting baseline information • A3: Identifying sustainability issues and problems • A4: Developing the SA Framework • A5: Consulting on the scope of the SA
Local Plan Step 2: Production
SA stages and tasks
<p>Stage B: Developing and refining options and assessing effects</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • B1: Testing the Plan objectives against the SA Framework • B2: Developing the Plan options • B3: Predicting the effects of the Plan • B4: Evaluating the effects of the Plan • B5: Considering ways of mitigating adverse effects and maximising beneficial effects • B6: Proposing measures to monitor the significant effects of implementing the Plans
<p>Stage C: Preparing the Sustainability Appraisal Report</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • C1: Preparing the SA Report
<p>Stage D: Consulting on the Draft Plan and the Sustainability Appraisal Report</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • D1: Public participation on draft Plan and the SA Report • D2(i): Appraising significant changes
Local Plan Step 3: Examination
SA stages and tasks
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • D2(ii): Appraising significant changes resulting from representations
Local Plan Step 4 & 5: Adoption and Monitoring
SA stages and tasks

- D3: Making decisions and providing information

Stage E: Monitoring the significant effects of implementing the Plan

- E1: Finalising aims and methods for monitoring
- E2: Responding to adverse effects

2.2 How these stages have been met during the preparation of the Basildon Borough Local Plan is also described below.

Stage A: Scoping (SA Framework)

- 2.3 A Scoping Report was originally prepared by Basildon Borough Council and published for consultation in 2007. This was further updated and adopted in 2011. These scoping documents were prepared in house by Basildon Borough Council.
- 2.4 In light of key plan and policy changes (for example, publication of the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) and revocation of the East of England Regional Spatial Strategy) and baseline data updates (e.g. release of 2011 Census data), a further update was made to the Scoping Report in July 2013. The 2013 Scoping Report⁴ was prepared by LUC on behalf of Basildon Borough Council, drawing on the scoping material which was previously prepared and consulted upon, and provided detail on the scope of the SA/SEA of the Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options Report.
- 2.5 The scoping stage of the SA includes compiling and understanding the social, economic and environmental baseline for the plan area as well as the sustainability policy context and key sustainability issues, and to keep these up-to-date throughout the plan preparation and SA process. The following tasks and outputs have been updated as part of this SA Report:
- Policies, plans and programmes (PPP) of relevance to the Local Plan were identified and the relationships between them were considered, enabling any potential synergies to be exploited and any potential inconsistencies and incompatibilities to be identified and addressed.
 - In line with the SEA Regulations, baseline information was collected on the following 'SEA Directive topics' biodiversity, flora and fauna; population and human health; water; soil; air; climatic factors; material assets; cultural heritage and the landscape, as well as social and economic issues. This baseline information provides the basis for predicting and monitoring the likely effects of the plan and helps to identify alternative ways of dealing with any adverse effects identified.
 - Drawing on the PPP review and the baseline information gathered, key sustainability issues were highlighted (including environmental problems, as required by the SEA Regulations).
 - A Sustainability Appraisal framework was then developed, setting out the SA objectives against which the Local Plan policies and options, are appraised at each stage of the plan preparation process. The SA Framework provides a way in which the impacts on sustainability of the implementation of the Local Plan can be described, analysed and compared. The SA Framework is designed to set out a series of sustainability objectives and associated questions that can be used to 'interrogate' options and policies drafted during the plan preparation process. These SA objectives define the long-term aspirations of the county with regard to social, economic and environmental considerations. Under the SA, the performances of the plan policies and options are assessed against these SA objectives and appraisal questions.
- 2.6 The PPP review and baseline information has been updated as necessary at different stages during the SA, and the most up to date versions are now included in **Chapter 3** and **Appendix 1** of this SA Report.
- 2.7 **Table 2.2** shows the 19 SA objectives in the SA Framework along with their associated questions.

⁴ For 2013 Scoping Report (LUC) see link: <http://www.basildon.gov.uk/CHttpHandler.ashx?id=5222&p=0>

Table 2.2: SA Framework for the Basildon Borough Local Plan

SA Objective	Key Prompt Question
1. Conserving and enhancing the diverse natural and urban landscape, countryside and green spaces of Basildon Borough.	<p>Will it contribute towards achieving qualitative improvement to the landscape and character of the urban and rural area?</p> <p>Will it contribute towards the achievement of high-quality landscapes that reflect local distinctiveness and quality of place?</p>
2. Protecting and enhancing the cultural heritage and local distinctiveness of Basildon Borough.	<p>Will it protect and/or enhance sites, features, buildings and/or areas of historical, archaeological, landscape and cultural importance?</p>
3. Protect, conserve and enhance the Borough's biodiversity and the habitats which support it.	<p>Will it conserve or enhance SSSIs?</p> <p>Will it maintain or enhance Priority Habitats and/or Species?</p> <p>Will it conserve and enhance any other natural/ semi-natural habitats?</p> <p>Will it conserve or enhance Local Wildlife Sites?</p> <p>Will it lead to the creation of new areas of habitat?</p> <p>Will it maintain and enhance woodland cover and/or management?</p>
4. Achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth to stimulate economic regeneration.	<p>Will it improve business development and enhance the competitiveness of the Borough?</p> <p>Will it improve the resilience of the Borough's business and the wider economy?</p> <p>Will it generate new jobs for the Borough?</p> <p>Will it create or contribute to the creation of high-skilled jobs in the Borough?</p> <p>Will it encourage inward investment?</p> <p>Will it improve economic performance in both advantaged and disadvantaged areas?</p> <p>Will it reduce unemployment?</p> <p>Will it help to improve average earnings?</p> <p>Will it encourage the diversification of the workforce?</p> <p>Will it contribute towards the improvement of local people's skills?</p> <p>Will it help ensure more people can enjoy a better standard of living?</p>
5. Ensure the Borough's Town Centres are promoted as sustainable locations for living, retail, leisure and related commercial development.	<p>Will it improve the range of leisure and evening services in Basildon Town centre?</p> <p>Will it help regenerate Laindon Town centre?</p> <p>Will it encourage uses in town centres to diversify?</p> <p>Will it make land in town centres available for housing, retail, leisure and related commercial development?</p> <p>Will it help encourage community spirit and civic pride?</p> <p>Will it ensure that through sequential testing, the most appropriate location can be considered for development?</p>
6. Improve educational attainment and social inclusion, especially in the most deprived areas of the Borough.	<p>Will it help reduce poverty and social exclusion?</p> <p>Will it result in capacity issues, in for example, local schools?</p> <p>Will it improve the qualifications, skills and therefore employability of young people?</p> <p>Will it improve the quality and diversity of learning and training opportunities?</p>
7. Ensure that everyone has the	<p>Will it contribute to the reduction in homelessness in the Borough?</p>

SA Objective	Key Prompt Question
<p>opportunity to live in a decent home and increase affordable provision to help those in most need locally.</p>	<p>Will it contribute to the reduction of the number of unfit homes?</p> <p>Will it contribute towards increasing the opportunities for people forced to live in temporary accommodation?</p> <p>Will it increase the provision of more affordable housing for all social groups, including key workers, particularly in Vange and Lee Chapel North?</p> <p>Will it increase the provision of authorised sites for gypsies & travellers and travelling showpeople?</p> <p>Will it increase the net availability of new homes in the Borough?</p> <p>Will it reduce the number of households living in fuel poverty?</p>
<p>8. Improve the health and wellbeing of the Borough's residents and reduce inequalities in health related to development and the environment.</p>	<p>Will it reduce health inequalities?</p> <p>Will it contribute to the reduction of mortality rates?</p> <p>Will it improve access to high quality health facilities?</p> <p>Will it encourage healthier lifestyles?</p> <p>Will it increase access to recreation facilities and open space?</p> <p>Will it improve air, water or environmental quality?</p> <p>Will it reduce the number of households living in fuel poverty?</p>
<p>9. Create and sustain vibrant communities that are safe and feel safe to those who live in or visit them and where crime is reduced.</p>	<p>Will it help encourage community spirit and civic pride?</p> <p>Will it help the development of community level activities and organisations?</p> <p>Will it contribute to increasing participation in community activities?</p> <p>Will it help to improve the satisfaction people have with their neighbourhoods as places to live?</p> <p>Will it help to reduce crime rates?</p> <p>Will it help to address people's fear of crime?</p> <p>Will it improve the safety of the built or natural environment?</p> <p>Will it improve road safety to road users?</p> <p>Will it improve the safety of roads to other users?</p> <p>Will it help to reduce inequality within the Borough (e.g. between different groups or urban and rural areas) and wider afield (e.g. between the East of England region and more disadvantaged parts of the country or world)?</p> <p>Will it contribute to a high quality, well designed, living environment?</p>
<p>10. Regenerate and renew disadvantaged areas where people live or work in the Borough.</p>	<p>Will it improve the quality of life for children, young people, adults and the elderly living in the Borough, helping to eliminate poverty?</p> <p>Will it improve the quality of the local housing stock?</p> <p>Will it improve the local environment?</p> <p>Will it improve job prospects for local people?</p> <p>Will it contribute to a high quality, well-designed, living environment?</p> <p>Will it contribute towards any regeneration initiatives, or benefit any deprived areas?</p>
<p>11. Improve accessibility to and enhance local services and facilities.</p>	<p>Will it improve the accessibility for all to key local services (schools, Hospitals, health centres, leisure and sports facilities etc.)?</p> <p>Will it improve accessibility for all to shopping facilities?</p> <p>Will it encourage journeys to be taken by more walking, cycling and/or using of public transport?</p>
<p>12. Improve efficiency of land use,</p>	<p>Will it reduce the amount of derelict, degraded and underused land in</p>

SA Objective	Key Prompt Question
<p>through the re-use of previously developed land and existing buildings, including the re-use of materials from previous buildings.</p>	<p>the Borough?</p> <p>Will it encourage development on Previously Developed Land?</p> <p>Will it encourage the repair and re-use of buildings?</p> <p>Will it minimise the loss or damage to soils from development?</p> <p>Will it lead to more appropriate or efficient uses of land?</p> <p>Will it minimise development on Grade 3a agricultural land?</p> <p>Will it involve development of areas designated as Mineral Safeguarding Areas?</p>
<p>13. Minimise the risk of flooding and the detriment to public health, domestic and commercial property and the natural environment flood events can bring.</p>	<p>Will it take account of and mitigate against the potential impacts of flooding, and more storms?</p> <p>Will it reduce the risk of damage to property and health from flooding and storm events?</p> <p>Will it lead to development in lower flood risk areas?</p>
<p>14. Reduce the local contribution to climate change, by reducing emissions of greenhouse gases, improving energy efficiency of buildings and increase the use of renewable energy sources for local energy needs to reduce the reliance on fossil fuels.</p>	<p>Will it reduce traffic volumes?</p> <p>Will it increase the proportion of journeys using alternative transport modes to private vehicles?</p> <p>Will it improve the accessibility to key local services?</p> <p>Will it ensure buildings are designed so that they use and waste less energy?</p> <p>Will it lead to an increased proportion of energy needs being met from renewable sources?</p> <p>Will it reduce the burden on natural resources during the construction and operation of developments?</p>
<p>15. Reduce air, land and noise pollution and improve their respective quality through direct action or mitigation measures.</p>	<p>Will it reduce emissions of greenhouse gases and other air-borne pollutants?</p> <p>Will it improve air quality?</p> <p>Will it reduce noise levels, including those from roads and transport?</p> <p>Will it maintain and enhance soil quality?</p>
<p>16. Improve water efficiency and achieve sustainable water resource management.</p>	<p>Will it improve river quality?</p> <p>Will it contribute towards the reduction of water consumption?</p> <p>Will it encourage water efficiency, including recycling and re-use?</p>
<p>17. Encourage adopting building and public realm designs which ensure the Borough is better prepared for the impacts of climate change</p>	<p>Has it taken account of potential effects brought about by climate change (e.g. flooding, higher temperatures, more storms)?</p> <p>Will it encourage the use of Sustainable Drainage Systems?</p> <p>Will it encourage green infrastructure, (such as green roofs) and the planting of trees?</p> <p>Will it provide shelter in the public realm from adverse weather conditions?</p>
<p>18. Reduce waste generation and increase the amount of waste which is recycled or re-used.</p>	<p>Will it contribute towards the reduction in the consumption of materials and resources?</p> <p>Will it contribute towards the reduction of waste sent to household & commercial waste?</p> <p>Will it contribute towards the reduction of household, construction and demolition waste going to landfill?</p> <p>Will it contribute towards the increase of waste recovery and recycling?</p> <p>Will it encourage the re-use or recycling of products and packaging?</p>

SA Objective	Key Prompt Question
	<p>Will it make use of, or increase the demand for, recycled materials?</p> <p>Will it reduce the generation of hazardous waste?</p>
19. Reduce traffic congestion and its related pollution levels by improving travel choice and channelling development to sustainable locations.	<p>Will it contribute towards the reduction of traffic volumes?</p> <p>Will it contribute towards the reduction of traffic congestion, particularly in and around Billericay and Wickford?</p> <p>Will it increase the proportion of journeys made using alternative transport modes to private vehicles?</p> <p>Will it encourage more journeys to be made by walking, cycling or travelling by bus or train?</p> <p>Will it reduce air pollution in the Borough, most notably NO₂ levels?</p> <p>Will it contribute towards the reduction of distances people need to travel to access work and other lifestyle pursuits?</p> <p>Will it reduce the need to travel?</p>

- 2.8 Public and stakeholder participation is an important element of the SA and wider plan-making processes. It helps to ensure that the SA reports are robust and have due regard for all appropriate information that will support the plan in making a contribution to sustainable development. A summary of the consultation responses received in response to the earlier versions of the SA Scoping Report is provided in the July 2013 Scoping Report and a summary can be found in Chapter 2 of the Draft Local Plan SA Report on the Council's website⁵. It should be noted that the earlier consultation responses reflect a point in time and in many instances documents and data referred to have been removed or replaced by new policies, plans, guidance and data.

SA Stage B: Developing and refining options and assessing effects

- 2.9 Developing options for a plan is an iterative process usually involving a number of consultations with the public and stakeholders. Consultation responses and the SA can help to identify where there may be other 'reasonable alternatives' to the options being considered for a plan.
- 2.10 Regulation 12 (2) of the SEA Regulations requires that:
- "The (environmental or SA) report must identify, describe and evaluate the likely significant effects on the environment of—*
- (a) implementing the plan or programme; and*
- (b) reasonable alternatives, taking into account the objectives and the geographical scope of the plan or programme"*
- 2.11 It should be noted that any alternatives considered to the plan need to be "reasonable". This implies that alternatives that are "not reasonable" do not need to be subject to appraisal. Examples include alternatives that do not meet the objectives of the plan or national policy (e.g. the National Planning Policy Framework), or are not within the geographical scope of the plan. In addition, the SEA Regulations do not require all reasonable alternatives to be subject to appraisal, just "reasonable alternatives".
- 2.12 It also needs to be recognised that the SEA and SA findings are not the only factors taken into account when determining a preferred option to take forward in a plan. There will often be an equal number of positive or negative effects identified for each option, such that it is not possible to 'rank' them based on sustainability performance in order to select a preferred option. Factors such as public opinion, deliverability, conformity with national policy will also be taken into account by plan-makers when selecting preferred options for their plan.

⁵ Basildon Borough Council Local Plan Appraisals and Assessments [online] Available at: <http://www.basildon.gov.uk/article/2014/Appraisals-and-Assessments>

Alternatives considered in the preparation of the Basildon Borough Draft Local Plan

- 2.13 The options or reasonable alternatives considered during development of the Basildon Borough Local Plan included the overall spatial strategy for the Borough, potential areas for new housing and employment development within and as urban extensions to Basildon, Billericay and Wickford, and alternative policy approaches for proposed policies. There have been a number of stages in developing and refining the plan options as listed below and described in **Chapter 4: Evolution of Options:**
- Core Strategy Issues Paper (Autumn 2007) (Regulation 18 consultation).
 - Core Strategy Preferred Options Consultation (February 2012) (Regulation 18 consultation).
 - Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options Report (December 2013) (Regulation 18 Consultation).
 - Basildon Borough Draft Local Plan (January 2016) (Regulation 18 consultation).
 - Basildon Borough Publication Local Plan (Autumn 2018) (Regulation 19 consultation) (the focus of this current consultation).
- 2.14 As described above, public and stakeholder participation is an important element of the SA and wider plan-making processes. A summary of the consultation responses on the SA received following the consultation on the Draft Local Plan in January 2016 is provided in **Appendix 2** of this SA Report. **Appendix 2** directs readers to previous iterations of the SA Report for summaries of older consultation stages, such as the consultation on the Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options Report (December 2013) and the SA Scoping Report (July 2013).

SA Stage C: Preparing the Sustainability Appraisal report

- 2.15 This SA Report describes the process undertaken to date in carrying out the SA of the Basildon Borough Local Plan. It sets out the findings of the appraisal, highlighting any likely significant effects (both positive and negative, and taking into account likely secondary, cumulative, synergistic, short, medium and long-term and permanent and temporary effects), making recommendations for improvements and clarifications that may help to mitigate negative effects and maximise the benefits of the plan, and outlining proposed monitoring measures.
- 2.16 Each policy option and their reasonable alternatives have been assessed against each SA objective, and a judgement made with regards to the likely effects that the option would have on that objective. These judgements were recorded as a colour coded symbol, as shown below in **Figure 2.1**. The sustainability effects of the Publication Local Plan are summarised in **Chapter 6** and presented in detailed matrices in **Appendix 5**, along with a justification of the judgements made. **Chapter 6** also includes an assessment of the potential cumulative effects of the Draft Local Plan as a whole and the likely effects in combination with other plans and programmes. The SA findings for all appraised reasonable alternatives are summarised in **Chapter 5**.

Figure 2.1: Key to symbols and colour coding used in the SA of the Basildon Borough Local Plan

++	The policy is likely to have a significant positive impact on the SA objective(s).
+	The policy is likely to have a positive impact on the SA objective(s).
0	The policy is likely to have a negligible or no impact on the SA objective(s).
-	The policy is likely to have a negative impact on the SA objective(s).
--	The policy is likely to have a significant negative impact on the SA objective(s).
?	It is uncertain what effect the policy will have on the SA objective(s), due to a lack of data.

+/-

The policy is likely to have a **mixture of positive and negative impacts** on the SA objective(s).

- 2.17 The SA assumptions set out to assist with the appraisal of the site allocation policies and ensure objectivity and consistency in the judgments of effects were initially developed during the appraisal of the Broad Locations for development when the Council intended to adopt a Core Strategy. These assumptions were subsequently updated to respond more appropriately to the greater levels of detail outlined with in the Draft Local Plan's policies, to reflect the Borough's latest evidence base and national planning policy guidance.
- 2.18 The SA assumptions published in January 2016 alongside the Draft Local have since been updated to reflect the Borough's latest evidence base and national planning policy guidance, including the guidance documents promoted by the statutory consultees. Changes were made in late 2016 following consultation on the Draft Local Plan and associated SA Report in January 2016 – these included updates to SA objectives:
- 2 – Historic Environment: to take advantage of new evidence contained within the Borough's *'Archaeological Assets Impact Assessment for Potential Growth Locations within Basildon Borough' (2016)*; and
- 10 – Reducing Deprivation: to take advantage of new data contained within the updated national Indices of Multiple Deprivation (2015), notably spatial data relating to household overcrowding, homelessness and housing affordability.
- 2.19 An air quality monitoring progress report was published which found that no pollutants exceeded the Borough's Air Quality Objectives (AQOs). However, the SA of site allocation options consider sites' proximity to existing and new services and facilities, which is considered to be an appropriate proxy for assessing which options are likely to generate the greatest increases in road traffic and, consequently, most adversely affect current levels of traffic related air pollution.
- 2.20 It should be noted that up to February 2018, all potential development options were assessed against SA objective 7 (Housing Provision) based on their contribution to delivering a portion of the Borough's total housing need over the Plan period set at approximately 16,000 dwellings. However, the Borough's recognised housing need was reviewed in May 2017 in an Addendum to the South Essex Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA) and revised to roughly 19,500 dwellings over the Plan period. All previously appraised site options have not been reappraised against the new housing need on the grounds that the increase and therefore the contribution each site option makes to meeting this need would change equally. The appraisal of the cumulative effects of the Publication Local Plan includes an assessment of the in-combination contribution of all allocated site options to meeting the Borough's updated objectively assessed housing need over the Plan Period.
- 2.21 The updated assumptions continue to be set within the SA Framework outlined in **Table 2.2** above. The most recent assumptions used in the SA of the Local Plan are presented in **Appendix 3** of this SA Report.

SA Stage D: Consultation on the Basildon Borough Local Plan and this SA Report

- 2.22 Public and stakeholder participation is an important element of the SA and wider plan-making processes. A summary of the consultation responses on the SA at all stages of the SA process received is provided in **Appendix 2**.
- 2.23 Subject to approval by the Council, representations will be invited on the Publication Local Plan and this SA Report as part of the formal consultation stage under Regulation 19 of the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012.

SA Stage E: Monitoring implementation of the Local Plan

- 2.24 This SA Report sets out recommendations for monitoring the sustainability effects of the Publication Local Plan once adopted. The monitoring proposals are considered within the context of the broader monitoring framework for the Basildon Borough Local Plan and the data collection for Basildon Borough Council's Annual Monitoring Report.

Next steps

- 2.25 Following Regulation 19 consultation, the Local Plan will be submitted to the Secretary of State to be examined by the Planning Inspectorate. Final adoption of the Local Plan is expected in 2019.

3 Sustainability context for development in Basildon

Review of plans, policies and programmes

- 3.1 The Local Plan is a Borough wide plan aiming to coordinate the development and growth requirements of the Borough for the period 2014 to 2034. The vision and objectives for future development and change within Basildon Borough are accompanied by an initial suite of policies that set out the strategic approach to growth and distribution of development across the Borough in order to achieve a sustainable development.
- 3.2 The Local Plan must be consistent with national planning policy, specifically the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) and National Planning Practice Guidance (NPPG). The Local Plan must also take account of sub-regional, county and local plans of relevance. This includes the Essex County Minerals Local Plan (adopted in 2014), the Essex and Southend-on-Sea Waste Local Plan (adopted in 2017), the Essex Local Transport Plan (updated 2011) and the Basildon Borough Community Strategy 2012-2036.
- 3.3 Understanding the relationship of the Local Plan to other plans and programmes is an essential component in establishing the context for the Local Plan, as well as determining what the primary objectives or indicators should be.
- 3.4 Whilst these combinations of legislation, plans and programmes can impose constraints on development possibilities, they also present opportunities for potential links to be reinforced.
- 3.5 A detailed review of the relevant International, National, Sub-regional and Local plans, policies and programmes was undertaken during the Scoping stage of the SA and has since been updated. The updated review of relevant plans, policies and programmes can be seen in **Appendix 1**.

National policy

- 3.6 The most significant development in terms of the policy context for the Local Plan was the 2012 publication of the NPPF which replaced the suite of Planning Policy Statements (PPSs) and Planning Policy Guidance (PPGs). A revised NPPF was published in July 2018. The Local Plan must be consistent with the requirements of the NPPF, which sets out information about the purposes of local plan-making. It states that:
“Local Plans must be prepared with the objective of contributing to the achievement of sustainable development. To this end, they should be consistent with the principles and policies set out in this Framework, including the presumption in favour of sustainable development.”
- 3.7 However, it should also be noted that according to the NPPF, the presumption in favour of sustainable development does not apply where development requiring appropriate assessment under the Birds or Habitats Directives is being considered, planned or determined.
- 3.8 The Basildon Borough Local Plan will comply with the NPPF’s requirements for local-plan making. The NPPF also requires Local Plans to be “aspirational but realistic”. This means that opportunities for appropriate development should be identified in order to achieve net gains in terms of sustainable social, environmental and economic development; however significant adverse impacts in any of those areas should not be allowed to occur.
- 3.9 The NPPF requires local planning authorities to set out the strategic policies for the overall strategy for the pattern, scale and quality of development, and make sufficient provision for:
 - housing (including affordable housing), employment, retail, leisure and other commercial development;

- infrastructure for transport, telecommunications, security, waste management, water supply, wastewater, flood risk and coastal change management, and the provision of minerals and energy (including heat);
- community facilities (such as health, education and cultural infrastructure); and
- conservation and enhancement of the natural, built and historic environment, including landscapes and green infrastructure, and planning measures to address climate change mitigation and adaptation.

3.10 In addition, Local Plans should:

- look ahead over a minimum 15 year period from adoption, to anticipate and respond to long-term requirements and opportunities, such as those arising from major improvements in infrastructure;
- be based on co-operation with neighbouring authorities, public, voluntary and private sector organisations;
- indicate broad locations for strategic development on a key diagram and land-use designations on a policies map;
- allocate sufficient sites to deliver strategic priorities; and
- contain non-strategic, detailed policies for specific area, neighbourhoods and types of development, including allocating sites, the provision of infrastructure and community facilities at a local level, establishing design principles, conserving and enhancing the natural and historic environment and setting out other development management policies.

Baseline information

3.11 Baseline information provides the basis for predicting and monitoring the likely sustainability effects of a plan and helps to identify key sustainability issues and means of dealing with them.

3.12 Schedule 2 of the SEA Regulations requires information to be provided on:

1. *The relevant aspects of the current state of the environment and the likely evolution thereof without implementation of the plan or programme.*
2. *The environmental characteristics of areas likely to be significantly affected.*
3. *Any existing environmental problems which are relevant to the plan or programme including, in particular, those relating to any areas of a particular environmental importance, such as areas designated pursuant to Council Directive 79/409/EEC on the conservation of wild birds and the Habitats Directive [92/43/EEC].*

Climatic factors

UK climate

3.13 There is widespread scientific consensus that the Earth's climate is changing and that human activity could be the principal cause. Scientific forecasts suggest that the UK's climate will continue to get warmer and that heavy rainfall will be more frequent. Weather extremes, such as heat waves would become more common and others such as snowfall would become less common. Sea levels will continue to rise and storm surges will become more frequent, increasing the risk of flooding in coastal areas.

Borough climate

3.14 Increasing temperatures in the summer and winter months, coupled with changes in rainfall patterns are likely to encourage the take-up of more outdoor lifestyles, placing greater demands on open spaces for recreational pursuits. The management and operation of these spaces, will in turn, need to adapt as some vegetation and habitat types face increased water stress and susceptibility to decline due to warmer temperatures and less rainfall. These changes are likely to

also mean air and water pollution could get a lot worse, leading to further effects on the environment and human health.

- 3.15 Finally, increasing seasonal temperatures could also lead to changes in energy demands, with more people wishing to cool buildings in the summer months and use less energy than previously for heating during the winter months.

Energy use and carbon emissions

- 3.16 CO₂ emissions are produced when fossil fuels such as coal or gas are burnt or processed. In 2005, a DEFRA study concluded that 396kT CO₂ was generated domestically in Basildon Borough, equivalent to 8% of the Essex domestic total. In addition, 497kT of CO₂ originated from industrial and commercial sources - 11% of the Essex Industrial and Commercial total. Road transport accounted for the smallest proportion of emissions at 289kT, which equalled 7% of the Essex total.
- 3.17 Between 2005 and 2015, the average domestic electricity and gas consumption in Basildon fell by 33.1GWh and 314.9GWh, respectively. Between 2005 and 2015, the average industrial and commercial electricity consumption reduced by 99.3GWh, bringing the total annual amount to 444.4. Industrial and commercial gas consumption went down over the same time period from 502.8GWh to 312.4GWh⁶.
- 3.18 Between June 2010 and September 2016, the number of domestic solar photovoltaic installations in the Borough increased from 3 to 1,507, 455 less than the national average⁷.
- 3.19 During 2011, 849.2GWh of energy was generated from renewable sources in the county of Essex. This equated to 26% of all the energy generated from renewables in the East of England in 2011. Only Cambridgeshire generated more (28%)⁸.

Flood risk

- 3.20 The UK Climate Projections (UKCP09) predicts that by the 2050s in the South East, the overall change in annual mean precipitation is estimated to be 0%, but with the change in winter mean precipitation estimated at +16% and the change in summer mean precipitation at -19%.⁹
- 3.21 Both urban and rural parts of the Borough will become more vulnerable to fluvial and coastal flooding, water supply deficiencies, subsidence and sea level rises, as the local climate continues to change. The Rivers Crouch and Wid, together with their tributaries are the main sources of fluvial flooding. The River Thames poses a tidal flooding risk in the south of the Borough, although this area is predominantly uninhabited marshland.
- 3.22 Increasing risks of flooding could lead to negative impacts on local habitats or species and pose a threat to an increasing number of properties. All new buildings will therefore need to be built in appropriate locations that minimise, or successfully mitigate against these risks, as well as being designed in such a way to maximise their adaptability to climate change in the future.
- 3.23 A Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA) was prepared for the Borough in 2011¹⁰. The Level 1 SFRA confirmed that the primary mechanism of flooding in the Borough is pluvial (surface water) flooding in the urban centres of Billericay, Wickford and Basildon, which often coincides with fluvial flooding associated with the River Crouch and its tributaries (flood risk is most pronounced in Wickford Town Centre). The Washland System created as part of the development of Basildon New Town and the expansion of Wickford and Billericay, performs a surface water management function for the urban area, however, the capacity of this system is dependent on continued maintenance.

⁶ Statistics provided by the Department for Business, Energy and Industrial Strategy [online] Available at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/statistical-data-sets/total-final-energy-consumption-at-regional-and-local-authority-level> [accessed 2018]

⁷ Statistics provided by the Department of Energy and Climate Change Statistics (now Department for Business, Energy and Industrial Strategy) [online] Available at: http://tools.decc.gov.uk/en/content/cms/statistics/local_auth/interactive/domestic_solar/index.html [accessed 2016]

⁸ Sustainability East, East of England Renewable and Low Carbon Energy Capacity Study (2011)

⁹ Map and Key Findings (2014) UK Climate Projections <http://ukclimateprojections.metoffice.gov.uk/21708> Accessed 23rd May 2017

¹⁰ URS/Scott Wilson (2011) Levels 1 & 2 Strategic Flood Risk Assessment [online] Available at: <http://www.basildon.gov.uk/article/4947/Evidence-Base---Water-Cycle-Flood-Risk-and-Surface-Water-Management>

- 3.24 Fluvial flooding tends to occur when high rainfall in the upper catchment of the River Crouch coincides with high tide levels to produce higher volume fluvial flows and elevated water in the River and its tributaries. A notable extent of the floodplain is in rural areas, however, parts of Wickford and the North of Basildon are also affected by fluvial flooding.
- 3.25 The southern part of the Borough is next to the tidal estuaries of Vange Creek and East Haven Creek. This area is protected from tidal flooding by flood defence walls and two mechanical flood barriers.
- 3.26 The Level 2 SFRA built on the findings of the Level 1 report exploring the risks associated with tidal breach along the southern boundary of the Borough. The Level 2 SFRA concluded that in the event of a failure of these flood barriers, floodwaters would inundate the southern part of the Borough including the Vange marshes, Pitsea marshes and Bowers marshes. Further review of the surface water flood risk revealed increased risks along the corridors of the River Crouch and River Wid and the topographic tributaries that lead into these watercourses to be the key areas of increased risk of surface water flooding.
- 3.27 Further assessment of the risk of flooding from surface water has been undertaken as part of the Surface Water Management Plan for South Essex¹¹ which resulted in the designation of the Borough's Critical Drainage Areas (CDAs) where multiple or interlinked sources of flood risk cause flooding during a severe rainfall event, affecting houses, businesses and/or infrastructure and where mitigation measures may be implemented to reduce the impact of flooding. 22 CDAs have been identified within Basildon Borough Council, 11 of which were subjected to further assessment for having the greatest risk in South Essex (BAS 1, 3, 4, 8, 12, 14, 15, 16, 17, 21, 22). Those areas identified to be at more significant risk have been delineated into Potential Surface Water Flooding Hotspots (PSFWHs) representing the key area at risk of surface water flooding, contributed to by the rainwater falling within the area of the wider CDA. Pluvial modelling undertaken as part of the SWMP identified that flooding is typically shallow and widely dispersed.

Renewable and Low Carbon Energy Constraints and Opportunities

- 3.28 Basildon Borough Council published a Renewable and Low Carbon Energy Constraints and Opportunities Study in 2015¹². The study concluded that the Borough has the capacity to accommodate the following technologies at the following scales:
- Large scale onshore wind turbines – 18.06MW – equal to 20% of the Borough's electricity needs.
 - Large scale solar photovoltaics (PV) – 102MW – equal to 113% of the Borough's electricity needs.
 - Energy from Municipal Solid and Commercial and Industrial Waste – 4.03MW – equal to 4.46% of the Borough's electricity needs.
 - Microgeneration associated with residential and community uses – 36MW – equal to 39.82% of the Borough's electricity needs.

Sustainability issues

1. Recognising the likely impacts of climate change on the Borough's built and natural environment – ensuring that adaptation, design and siting and other mitigation measures can enhance energy efficiency, internal comfort and lower carbon footprints.
2. Ensuring all new homes built in the Borough are zero carbon and adopt building designs that can adapt to a changing climate.
3. Reducing the reliance on non-renewable energy sources to meet the Borough's energy demands (mainly electricity), including using on site renewables and improving efficiency.
4. Being able to manage and mitigate against all sources of flooding (fluvial, tidal, ground and surface water) and their different effects across the Borough.

¹¹ URS/Scott Wilson - South Essex Surface Water Management Plan Phase II, III, IV, FINAL 2012.

¹² Basildon Borough Council, Renewable and Low Carbon Energy Constraints and Opportunities Study, 2015.

5. Concern over the long term ability of all man-made flood storage areas (washlands) to manage urban drainage and contain storm water across the drainage basin, particularly if some are affected by poor maintenance standards or the poor condition of related infrastructure.
6. Increasing demands placed on outdoor recreation and wildlife areas due to warmer and drier weather patterns.
7. Recognition that changes to the climate will bring new challenges to recreation and wildlife areas in the Borough due to extended growing seasons, increased vulnerability of some native species and the migration of new species (including the potential for alien introductions).
8. Adverse environmental and health impacts associated with increases in air, soil and water pollution from human activities, made worse by increasing temperatures and less rainfall.
9. The Borough's varied urban, rural and natural landscapes are vulnerable to adverse effects from urban expansion, increasing recreational pressures, seasonal climate change, as well as agricultural and land management practices.

Population, health and social characteristics

- 3.29 Basildon is the largest Borough in the East of England region with the Council serving a population of approximately 176,000 people¹³. The Borough's population has increased dramatically over the last 60 years, following the phased-construction of Basildon New Town (this began in 1949 following the passage of the New Towns Act in 1946) and the expansion of the older settlements of Billericay and Wickford over a similar timeframe. The Borough's population will continue to grow, albeit at a much slower rate. Sub-national population projections suggest that the Borough's population will continue to grow with 217,576 people projected to live in the Borough by 2039¹⁴. As the population grows so does the Borough's population density, particularly in the Borough's three centres of growth – Basildon, Billericay and Wickford. The greater the population density the greater the challenge to ensure the Borough's communities have the quality of life, facilities and services and infrastructure they need, including public and private open space. However, increased population density can have both positive and negative effects in sustainable development terms, depending upon how it is designed and delivered (indeed, some of the most attractive and desirable parts of cities and towns in the UK and abroad are often those areas that are most densely developed).
- 3.30 According to MOSAIC¹⁵ the top three most prevalent household types in Basildon are:
- M56 Solid Economy (6.6% of households):
 - Families with children, aged 26-55
 - Renting from social landlord
 - Household income less than £15k
 - Lower wage service roles
 - Relatively stable finances but small bills may be a struggle
 - H35 Primary Ambitions (4.0% of households):
 - Co-habiting couples aged 26-45 with children under 11
 - Own (with a mortgage) their affordable homes in good suburbs which they may now be out-growing
 - Household incomes of £40-59k
 - D17 Thriving Independence (3.8% of households):
 - Well-qualified older singles and cohabittees without children, aged 35-46

¹³ Organisational Intelligence (2016) A profile of people living in Basildon

¹⁴ ONS Subnational population projections: 2014-based projections, 2016

¹⁵ MOSAIC – A tool for identifying the characteristics of households within an area. There are 66 different household types in MOSAIC and some or all of them can be present in an area.

- o Incomes of £30-49k, from successful professional careers
 - o Living in good quality housing with large mortgages
- 3.31 Vange and Lee Chapel North wards are areas with high deprivation and health inequalities. As such, their household profiles are quite different to those mentioned previously. 19.4% of households in Vange and 16.3% of households in Lee Chapel North tend to be families with children, renting their homes with incomes under £15k. Both areas also have a large proportion of cohabiting couples or singles with children, again renting with household incomes under £15k.
- 3.32 The Borough's population is much less ethnically diverse than the average for the East of England or nationally, with notably smaller proportions of people from Asian (2.7%), Black (2.7%) or other ethnic groups (2.0%). There is a strong containment of people movements within South Essex. For example, around 73% of people moved from an address in the area to elsewhere within the area, during 2010. Analysis of the same dataset indicates that around 58% of people moving from Basildon remained within the Borough, with 11% of moves to places elsewhere in South Essex. Collectively, this suggests that 69% of moves from addresses in Basildon are contained within the five Thames Gateway South Essex (TGSE) authorities¹⁶. Whilst there is a relative containment of moves, it is important to recognise that migration both to and from London is a key characteristic of authorities across TGSE. In 2010 there was a net inflow of 3,320 people from London to South Essex, with around 20% of this net inflow to Basildon. Indeed, circa 12% of moves to the Borough over this period originated in London.
- 3.33 The Borough's age structure has been changing in line with national trends, with a decreasing proportion of young people and an increasingly ageing population. The working population is essential for economic growth, requiring adequate housing, access to jobs and businesses; yet Basildon's working population is forecast to decrease by three percentage points by 2024. Although the number of over 65s in Basildon is low compared to the county as a whole, projections suggest a 19% increase in the number of people aged over 65 between 2015 and 2025. This change equates to more than 6,100 people¹⁷. Furthermore, 2,110 people aged over 65 are thought to have dementia and this number is expected to rise by 53% to 3,220 by 2030. These changes will see different demands placed upon support and care services (e.g. schools, health, social care etc.) and may lead to changes in future housing and service provision needs.
- 3.34 In the 2015 English Indices of Multiple Deprivation (IMD)¹⁸, Basildon Borough was ranked the 113th most deprived borough or district in England, where a rank of 1 is given to the most deprived borough or district and a rank of 326 is given to the least deprived borough or district. Under the average scores measured, Basildon was scored as the 98th most deprived district or borough in England, indicating that it has higher concentrations of deprivation within the Borough compared to those authorities where deprivation is more evenly spread through the borough or district. **Figure 3.1** shows the range and distribution of deprivation across the Borough.
- 3.35 Overall, 85 (77%) of Basildon's Lower-layer Super Output Areas (LSOAs)¹⁹ have become more deprived since 2010. 26 of Basildon's LSOAs are ranked within the most deprived 20% of areas nationally for overall deprivation whilst 24 of Basildon's LSOAs are ranked within the least deprived 20% of areas nationally for overall deprivation. 'Education, Skills and Training' is the domain in which Basildon is the most deprived; 28% of Basildon LSOAs are in the most deprived 10% of areas nationally for this domain. Additionally, Basildon is ranked the most deprived in Essex for the domain of 'Crime' – this is out of 14 Local Authorities. Furthermore, Basildon is ranked third most deprived in Essex for the domain of 'Income'. According to the IMD, there is a stark difference in the Borough for income: an area in Billericay East is in the least deprived 1% of areas in the country, whilst an area in Lee Chapel North is in the most deprived 1.5% of areas in England for 'Income' deprivation²⁰.

¹⁶ Turley Economics (2016) Emerging South Essex Strategic Housing Market Assessment: Topic Paper for Basildon Borough Council [online] Available at: <http://www.basildon.gov.uk/CHttpHandler.ashx?id=6565&p=0>

¹⁷ Organisational Intelligence (2016) A profile of people living in Basildon

¹⁸ UK Government, Indices of Multiple Deprivation, available online at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/statistics/english-indices-of-deprivation-2015> (accessed 18/01/2018)

¹⁹ Lower-layer Super Output Area (LSOA) are the small areas that make up the Index of Multiple Deprivation

²⁰ Policy, Performance and Review (2016) Basildon's Levels of Deprivation 2015

- 3.36 From a health perspective, the Borough benefits from having a regional acute medical facility in the form of Basildon University Hospital. In June 2007, a major new addition to the hospital was completed, the Essex Cardio-Thoracic Unit, offering specialist care to patients with heart problems.
- 3.37 In the Borough there are lower rates of infant deaths, people feeling "in poor health" and poor mental health than the national averages. However, the numbers of people with diabetes, teenage pregnancy, those who eat healthily, adults who are physically active, early deaths through cancer and hip fractures in the elderly are worse than regional and national levels. . As such, interventions need to reach high risk groups to reduce the number of preventable health conditions and service demand. Reducing smoking and child/adult obesity, plus increasing the level of physical activity, are also areas for improvement²¹.
- 3.38 In terms of life expectancy in the Borough, women, on average, live longer than men. Life expectancy has increased for men and women, a change that could be attributed to a mixture of changing lifestyles, advancing medical science and improved safety in the home, workplace and the wider environment. Even so, men and women living in the poorest wards in the Borough die, on average, 7.6 years and 9.5 years respectively, earlier than those living in the more affluent wards²².
- 3.39 Over half the wards in the Borough are considered deprived in respect of education, skills and training in England. There is significant spatial variation in deprivation levels across the Borough with higher levels of deprivation in central and southern parts of the Borough. Childhood obesity is lower than the national average. Levels of teenage pregnancy, GCSE attainment and breast feeding initiation are worse than the England average. The high rate of teenage pregnancy is linked to a range of poor outcomes in later life²³. The level of alcohol-specific hospital stays is better than the England average. Additionally, the rate of self-harm hospital stays is better than the average for England. Estimated levels of adult physical activity and obesity are worse than the England average.
- 3.40 There is a high level of child poverty in Basildon, as well as a high rate of children in care. As such, there is a high level of eligibility for free early education entitlement (two year olds). However, the take up rate is very low. With regard to education, 77.1% of all primary and secondary school children studying in Basildon attend a good or outstanding school, slightly lower than the County average. There is also a higher than average persistent secondary absenteeism. Fewer pupils than average aspire to go to university. Despite this, the number of adults with no qualifications is below average²⁴.
- 3.41 Between 2015 and 2025, the 5-10 year old and 11-15 year old age groups will be the biggest growing age groups for children: an increase of 999 and 1,763 respectively. School places and services will need to be available to support these changes. The Borough currently has 11 secondary schools in total (10 ECC funded and 1 privately funded) and 55 primary schools. Essex County Council's 'Meeting the demand for school places – 10 Year Plan' highlights a need for an additional 2,800 primary school places and 960 secondary school places between 2017/18 and 2021/22. Consequently, a number of schools across Basildon are currently being reviewed for expansion, with decisions to be made in the coming year. In addition, the need for a new 4-6 FE Secondary School by 2023 has been identified.²⁵
- 3.42 Educational achievement also varies considerably depending on school location in the Borough. The schools in Billericay and Wickford out-perform the schools in Basildon and are above the county and national averages for GCSE results. Despite this, educational attainment at both primary and secondary school levels falls below the Essex average, although this is much more significant with regards to secondary schools in the Borough. In 2015 51% of secondary school pupils achieved 5 or more grades A* - C, including Maths and English. The Essex average for this measure, as of 2015, was 58% whilst the national average was 53%. 80% of children in Basildon

²¹ Organisational Intelligence (2016) A profile of people living in Basildon

²² Public Health England (2014) Basildon: Health Profile 2017 [online] Available at: <http://fingertipsreports.phe.org.uk/health-profiles/2017/e07000066.pdf>

²³ Organisational Intelligence (2016) A profile of people living in Basildon

²⁴ Organisational Intelligence (2016) A profile of people living in Basildon

²⁵ Essex County council, Meeting the Demand for School Places in Essex – 10-year Plan, 2017-2026 (2017).

achieved Level 4 or higher in Reading, Writing and Maths at primary school level education, which mirrors the average for England at 80%, and only marginally falls below the Essex average of 81%²⁶.

- 3.43 Qualifications gained at 'A' level or higher are also much lower than the national and regional averages, particularly with regard to academic degrees. If this situation does not improve, this could have a negative impact on the economic competitiveness of the Borough and could affect people's long-term employability. It may also result in the more skilled jobs being taken by people who live outside the Borough.
- 3.44 National research highlights that good emotional and mental health is fundamental to the quality of life. According to the 2015 Pupil Health and Wellbeing survey, primary pupils in Basildon scored their overall wellbeing as 14 out of 20, the same as the County average while secondary pupils scored their overall wellbeing as 13 out of 20, also the same as the Essex figure. 16.7% of secondary school pupils in Basildon say they have sometimes felt afraid to go to school because of bullying. This is below the Essex average of 20.5%. 66% of residents rated their life satisfaction at 7 or more out of 10, fewer than the 72% in the whole of Essex and the lowest in the County²⁷.
- 3.45 Poverty impacts upon entire families and has significant impacts on health, education, skills and life chances. Efforts to lift people out of poverty will be a challenge, especially as it is linked to so many other factors such as income levels, cost of living and family size. Basildon Borough has a higher proportion of benefit claimants of working age (11.1%), than the national (11%) and regional (9%) averages²⁸.
- 3.46 Full-time annual earnings in Basildon Borough are around the same as the regional average but above the national average. There is, however, significant variation in earnings across the Borough and there are income inequalities between local men in the Borough and local women²⁹.
- 3.47 76% of adults indicate that they are, on the whole, satisfied that Basildon Borough is a good place to live. Even though there is a relatively high fear of crime locally, Basildon Borough is comparably a safe place to live, with relatively low crime levels compared to other parts of the county or country. Some crimes, such as theft of and from motor vehicles, do however occur more frequently than at the regional or national levels. The lowest crime rates in the Borough are found in Billericay.
- 3.48 Road safety remains a significant local issue and needs to improve. Of the 662 Killed or Seriously Injured (KSI) on roads in Essex in 2010, 8.76% had an accident in Basildon Borough. There were 3 motorcycle, 10 young driver and 4 drink driving incidents in the Borough in 2010.

Sustainability issues

10. An adequate housing supply, incorporating a mix of housing types will be required to meet the growing population.
11. There may be changes in the demand for, as well the operational impacts on, key services, such as housing, health, education and social care. This is affected further by the changing demographic profile of the Borough's residents.
12. There are significant local health issues concerning teenage pregnancies, levels of physical activity and early deaths through cancer.
13. Tackling deprivation and achieving social inclusion will be challenging in parts of the Borough, given the disparities in how well some parts of the Borough perform over others.
14. There are poor levels of GCSE educational achievement, especially in schools in Basildon, which can affect entry into further education, skill levels and economic potential.

²⁶ Basildon Borough Council (2016) Corporate Plan 2016 – 2020 [online] Available at: <http://www.basildon.gov.uk/CHttpHandler.ashx?id=4467&p=0>

²⁷ Organisational Intelligence (2016) A profile of people living in Basildon

²⁸ NOMIS – Official Labour Market Statistics (2015) Labour Market Profile – Basildon [online] Available at: <https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/la/1946157210/report.aspx?#wab>

²⁹ NOMIS – Official Labour Market Statistics (2015) Labour Market Profile – Basildon [online] Available at: <https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/la/1946157210/report.aspx?#wab>

15. Comparatively fewer qualifications/training gained at 'A' level or higher in the Borough than the region or country. If this continues it could have a negative impact on the economic competitiveness of the Borough and may lead to more jobs going to people from outside the Borough and affect local people's long-term employability.
16. There are high local levels of working age benefit claimants.
17. There are income inequalities between local men and women, which could present difficulties to improving quality of life and reducing poverty particularly for single parents.
18. Theft from and of vehicles is relatively high in the Borough which affects general perceptions of the Borough, with regards to safety and crime.
19. The safety of motorists and other road users must improve.
20. There is a high level of child poverty in the Borough which can lead to poor health outcomes.

Housing

- 3.49 At the time of the last Census³⁰, there were over 72,700 households in the Borough.
- 3.50 The New Town's legacy of family orientated neighbourhoods means that residents in the Borough are more likely to live in a house or bungalow. 35.3% of the housing stock is terraced, 25.8% semi-detached and 21.8% detached. Only 16.7% of the Borough's housing stock is in the form of flats, most of which are purpose built blocks, rather than converted buildings³¹. A full range of housing sizes, types and tenures are required to meet local housing needs.
- 3.51 The Addendum to the South Essex Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA)³² examines population projections up to 2037 using the 2014 Minister for Housing and Communities and Local Government (MHCLG) sub-national household projections as a basis. It is predicted that there will be an increase in the population in the Borough of 34,197 people between 2014 and 2037. As such, the Addendum concludes that the Borough's objectively assessed need is between 972 and 986 homes per annum over this period. This is an increase of 26-28% from the previous OAN. This increase is due both to a high demographic projection and a need to accommodate the labour force required to support the high level of job growth in the borough³³. The new standard method for calculating housing need set out in the Revised NPPF 2018, if applied now, would also use the same set of household projections along with housing affordability ratios (2017 based) to calculate the requirement for housing in the Borough.
- 3.52 Analysis of house price data confirms that prices have increased at different rates across South Essex, although it is evident that average prices across much of the area are relatively comparable³⁴. The availability of local housing to buy and rent is dependent on affordability, as well as availability. At present, there is a high proportion of social tenants, with fewer than average number of residents owning their own homes³⁵. Local house prices are between seven and eight times more than the average local salary. This is an increase from five times the income in 2002. This means that suitable housing is out of reach for many first time buyers, or single person households. For those who cannot afford to buy, local families can wait as long as eight years for a suitable home in the Borough through the Council's Housing Register. New affordable housing units constructed as part of new developments is proportionally very low, when compared to the overall completions of new dwellings in the Borough and the number of families in priority need on the Council's Housing Register. Waiting lists are unlikely to change unless more affordable units are built.

³⁰ ONS, 2011

³¹ ONS, 2011

³² Turley Economics (2017) Addendum to the South Essex Strategic Housing Market Assessment [online] Available at: http://www.tgessex.co.uk/downloads/Addendum_to_the_South_Essex_SHMA_May_17.pdf

³³ Basildon Council (2017) Housing and Economic Land Availability Assessment (HELAA): Review 2016-2017 [online] Available at: <http://www.basildon.gov.uk/article/4951/Latest-HELAA-Report>

³⁴ Turley Economics (2016) Emerging South Essex Strategic Housing Market Assessment: Topic Paper for Basildon Borough Council [online] Available at: <http://www.basildon.gov.uk/CHttpHandler.ashx?id=6565&p=0>

³⁵ Organisational Intelligence (2016) A profile of people living in Basildon

- 3.53 The Housing and Economic Land Availability Assessment (HELAA)³⁶ identified 230 sites as being both suitable and available for residential development. It concluded that some 17,700 dwellings out of a potential for 23,133 dwellings would likely be achievable with compliance to full policy requirements in the Basildon Draft Local Plan. With the addition of the marginal viable sites, whereby not all policies might be met or there is a small change in values and/or costs, this would increase the potential delivery to 20,049 units.
- 3.54 A Council Report into the likely supply of windfall housing sites over the plan period³⁷ identifies that a further 80 dwellings per annum are likely to be able to be accommodated within the Borough over the next 6-15 years.
- 3.55 The provision of pitches for Gypsies and Travellers in the Borough has dramatically increased since 1990. The population of Gypsies and Travellers has grown faster in Basildon Borough than in Essex as a whole, the Eastern Region of England. Within the Borough of Basildon, accommodation for Gypsies and Travellers consists of: 1 public site (25 pitches), 55 private sites (96 private pitches), 7 private sites with temporary planning permission (8 pitches), 11 long-term tolerated encampments (13 pitches) and 12 unauthorised developments (9 pitches). There is one Travelling Showpeople site, comprising two plots, in the area³⁸.
- 3.56 The Basildon Borough Local Needs Accommodation Assessment³⁹ concluded that the estimated extra pitch provision that is required for Gypsies and Travellers to 2034 years in Basildon is 47 pitches. There is a need for three additional plots for Travelling Showpeople in Basildon up to 2034. Beyond this number, migration to the area represents a further potential source of growth in the Travelling Showperson population, but there is currently no known demand for households to move to the area.
- 3.57 In 2014/15, 351 households were accepted as homeless or in priority need in Basildon, the highest rate in Essex and worse than the national rate of 2.4 per 1,000. Basildon had 591 homeless households in temporary accommodation awaiting a settled home in March 2015, the highest rate in the County (the Essex average was 2.21). The Council predict that the number of people registered as homeless is likely to continue to grow. This increase is believed to be largely as a result of reasons such as the economic climate, increased costs of both private and owner occupied accommodation, and the government's welfare reforms. The continued rise of homelessness within the Borough is seen by the Council as being unsustainable and unlikely to fall without intervention.⁴⁰
- 3.58 Housing completions have been low, both in the context of historic trends and housing requirement. This is due to a lack of large sites being brought forward for development.
- 3.59 Delivery of brownfield sites for housing (for example, sites in town centres) can take longer to realise due to the need to mitigate environmental effects (e.g. remediate contaminated land, mitigate effects on biodiversity etc.) or site assembly issues.

Sustainability issues

21. Providing a mix of housing types and sizes for the differing demands of the local population, particularly in Vange and Lee Chapel North.
22. The delivery rate of affordable housing is low, compared to high levels of local needs.
23. Estate renewal programmes in the Borough may result in increases in the number of affordable houses being granted permission in the Borough, but they also result in temporary losses, whilst replacement dwellings are being built.
24. The construction rate of new dwellings is lower than the annual average rate required to meet minimum targets by 2021. The net increase in new dwellings has been historically low,

³⁶ Basildon Council (2017) Housing and Economic Land Availability Assessment (HELAA): Review 2016-2017 [online] Available at: <http://www.basildon.gov.uk/article/4951/Latest-HELAA-Report>

³⁷ Basildon Borough Council, Housing Supply Windfall Report, March 2017

³⁸ Opinion Research Services (2018) Essex Gypsy and Traveller and Travelling Showpeople Accommodation Assessment on behalf of Essex Planning Officers Association [online] Available at: <http://www.basildon.gov.uk/CHttpHandler.ashx?id=7957&p=0>

³⁹ Opinion Research Services (2018) Basildon Borough Council Gypsy, Traveller and Showpeople Local Needs Accommodation Assessment [online] Available at: <http://www.basildon.gov.uk/CHttpHandler.ashx?id=7957&p=0>

⁴⁰ Homelessness Prevention Strategy, January 2014, Basildon District Council

partially attributed to mass demolition as part of three major estate renewal programmes that has occurred in the last 10 years.

25. Potential residential capacity from brownfield sites (e.g. town centres) could take longer to realise, particularly if there are site assembly issues, the sites affect significant biodiversity or cultural heritage interest, require existing uses to be relocated or need to be decontaminated before new units can be built.
26. The increase in house prices is not reflected in increasing wage levels in the Borough.
27. The number of unauthorised pitches for Gypsies and Travellers in the Borough is the greatest in Essex.
28. Homelessness in Basildon is higher than the Essex average, with a large number of homeless households in temporary accommodation awaiting a settled home.

Economic development

- 3.60 The main source of employment in Basildon New Town in its early development years was manufacturing. Companies wishing to redevelop or expand their manufacturing capacity were directed out of London to the new and expanding towns being built on its edge. In this way, companies such as Yardley's, Carreras, Ford Tractors, STC and Ilford Films, all became established in the New Town's northern industrial belt (A127 Corridor). With the exception of the Tractor Plant (now Case New Holland) all these major manufacturing employers have since closed and their premises have been redeveloped. Existing major employers in the Borough include Ford (its research and development Technical Centre is located at Dunton), Selex Galileo and New Holland Agriculture. Established industrial estates are located along the A127 Corridor. Existing employment sites continue to perform well across the Borough with lower than average vacancies⁴¹.
- 3.61 The South Essex Economic Needs Assessment⁴² highlights the considerable economic opportunities within South Essex, focussing on its proximity to London, Europe, its connections labour force and land assets. The document highlights the importance of continued investment in Basildon Borough's health and technology research and development industry and Basildon town centre. The document also stresses the need for a flexible supply of employment land and premises to meet organic growth.
- 3.62 The Basildon Enterprise Corridor is the largest concentration of employment in Essex and one of the largest concentrations of advanced manufacturing in the South of England. The Borough's key employment sectors are Wholesale And Retail Trade, Repair Of Motor Vehicles And Motorcycles; Manufacturing; and Human Health And Social Work Activities. Recently, growth in employment has been strong in Water Supply, Sewerage, Waste Management And Remediation Activities; Professional, Scientific And Technical Activities; Administrative And Support Service Activities; and Education over the period 2015-2016⁴³. In contrast, Electricity, Gas, Steam And Air Conditioning Supply; Construction; Wholesale And Retail Trade, Repair Of Motor Vehicles And Motorcycles; Information And Communication; and Real Estate Activities have experienced a decline over the period 2015-2016.
- 3.63 Basildon Borough is within the national regeneration area of Thames Gateway and is identified, along with Castle Point, as the South Essex 'Business Hub'. To this end, Basildon Borough is the largest employment area in Thames Gateway, outside of Canary Wharf. As such, there is a higher than average ratio of jobs per population and an increasing number of jobs. However, the number of people unemployed in the Borough is higher than average⁴⁴.
- 3.64 There are over 87,700 people employed within the Borough⁴⁵. 7% of the population gained employment between 2001 and 2011.⁴⁶ Data from the Office of National Statistics shows that the

⁴¹ Basildon Borough Employment Land and Premises Study Atkins, 2013

⁴² South Essex Economic Development Needs Assessment, GVA, 2017

⁴³ NOMIS – Official Labour Market Statistics (2015) Labour Market Profile – Basildon [online] Available at: <https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/la/1946157210/report.aspx?#wab>

⁴⁴ Organisational Intelligence (2016) A profile of people living in Basildon

⁴⁵ NOMIS – Official Labour Market Statistics (2015) Labour Market Profile – Basildon [online] Available at: <https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/la/1946157210/report.aspx?#wab>

number of unemployed people between July 2009 and June 2010 and July 2016 and June 2017 fell in the Borough by 38.9% to 4,400⁴⁷.

- 3.65 A significant number of new jobs in the Borough have resulted from the expansion of local firms (e.g. Waymade - a pharmaceutical company), the relocation to Basildon Borough of companies from other parts of south Essex (e.g. First Data Resources and Royal Bank of Scotland from Southend, International Financial Data Services from Brentwood), and the expansion of commercial leisure (e.g. Festival Leisure Park) and healthcare facilities (e.g. Basildon University Hospital).
- 3.66 The Basildon Borough Employment Land and Premises Study⁴⁸ looked at demand-led housing scenarios for future growth in the Borough. It indicates that there is a need for a net increase of 8,600 jobs with the majority provided within the B1a (most offices) and B1b (R&D of products and processes) sectors. The job growth equates to approximately 49ha of additional employment land.
- 3.67 The Housing and Economic Land Availability Assessment (HELAA)⁴⁹ identified 90 sites as being both suitable and available for economic development. The 90 sites represent a potential supply of up to 574 hectares of employment land. However, 68 of the sites were also found to be suitable, available and achievable for residential development. As such, it is unlikely that all of this land will be promoted for employment purposes.
- 3.68 All 90 sites that were found to be suitable and available were considered to be potentially suitable for B1 uses (Business). Of those 90 sites 49 may also be suitable for B2 uses (General Industry) and 29 for B8 uses (Storage and Distribution). 16 of the 90 sites were within existing employment areas or town centres, or adjacent to these areas either directly or via another suitable and available site⁵⁰.
- 3.69 Most people who live in the Borough work for other people (as opposed to being self-employed). There are fewer managers, directors and senior officials in Basildon Borough compared to the regional and national averages, whereas individuals in more elementary occupations are marginally more common in the Borough. The proportion of Professional occupations is 3.8% lower than the national average, a potential indication that lower levels of education achievement and poor take up of further education are affecting the job and career choices of residents. This range of occupations, and the proportions of residents who are employed in them, are an indication that there is a need to improve the skills base of the local labour market, to improve both the jobs prospects and the long-term prosperity of residents.
- 3.70 The Borough is likely to face competition in the future from the neighbouring centres of Thurrock and Brentwood and from the future development of major new projects such as Thurrock (DP World and Tilbury Port). The Borough's town centres face competition from established centres in neighbouring boroughs, including Chelmsford and Brentwood. Office accommodation in the Borough is considered to be poor quality with limited car parking facilities.

Sustainability issues

29. Local economy is not diverse and relies upon large multi-national companies.
30. Requirement to make provisions for jobs growth in line with increases to housing provision, whilst having regard to biodiversity and the wider environment.
31. Basildon is within the national regeneration area of the Thames Gateway, and is identified, along with Castle Point, as the South Essex 'Business Hub', with specific development and regeneration aspirations that it is encouraged to achieve.

⁴⁶ ONS, 2011

⁴⁷ NOMIS – Official Labour Market Statistics (2015) Labour Market Profile – Basildon [online] Available at: <https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/la/1946157210/report.aspx?#wab>

⁴⁸ Basildon Borough Employment Land and Premises Study, Atkins, 2013

⁴⁹ Basildon Council (2017) Housing and Economic Land Availability Assessment (HELAA): Review 2016-2017 [online] Available at: <http://www.basildon.gov.uk/article/4951/Latest-HELAA-Report>

⁵⁰ Basildon Council (2017) Housing and Economic Land Availability Assessment (HELAA): Review 2016-2017 [online] Available at: <http://www.basildon.gov.uk/article/4951/Latest-HELAA-Report>

32. The ability to enhance the vitality and viability of town centres, whilst meeting various development needs and regeneration aspirations, within social and environmental constraints.
33. There is a need to increase the take up rate of further education courses and diversity the skills base of the local labour market, to ensure local business sectors are able to diversify and improve the long term prosperity of residents.

Cultural heritage and landscape

- 3.71 Basildon Borough Historic Environment Characterisation Project reports on the Borough's well-preserved historic landscape character which contains a rich resource of historic features of high sensitivity⁵¹. There are 13 Historic Environment Character Areas in the Borough. Many of the Green Belt areas are entirely of pre 18th century origin with numerous local historic features. They contain intact field patterns of Anglo-Saxon or medieval in origin, and a number of historic churches and other listed buildings are located throughout the Borough.
- 3.72 There are 127 Listed Buildings, none of which are deemed to be "At Risk" and 3 Scheduled Monuments. The greatest concentration of listed buildings is in Billericay High Street, which is also a Conservation Area. **Figure 3.2** shows the key cultural heritage assets in the Borough.
- 3.73 There are four Conservation Areas (CAs – Billericay, Great Burstead, Little Burstead and Noak Bridge) all of which are located entirely or in part in the north west of the Borough. All have Conservation Area Character Appraisals and Management Plans.
- 3.74 The Billericay CA is characterised by a collection of buildings dating from the 15th to the 19th centuries, modest in scale and rarely above two storeys in height, many of which have been used as High Street shops⁵². The CA Appraisal labels the High Street in the Billericay CA fragile with a number of derelict buildings in the CA and the mid twentieth century rows of shops have diluted the character of the town centre visually.
- 3.75 The focal point of the Great Burstead CA is the Church owing to its height, mass, form and materials. The rest of the Conservation Area is more mixed; the older houses providing a link with the village's history which has been eroded to some extent by infill and rebuilding in 'modern' styles⁵³. The CA Appraisal labels the CA fragile and under threat, being very small and surrounded by modern suburbia.
- 3.76 The majority of buildings in Little Burstead CA are dwelling houses, ranging from semidetached cottages to large high-status buildings, many of which have extensions and converted outbuildings⁵⁴. Although these are usually well executed in appropriate materials, a number have been positioned where they are very prominent when viewed from the road increasing the risk of suburban creep in the CA.
- 3.77 The Noak Bridge CA is an unusual and special place, with a unique character which has made it very popular with residents⁵⁵. Noak Bridge is a residential suburb of Basildon New Town. There are no listed buildings, scheduled areas, other heritage assets or known archaeological sites in Noak Bridge. The total enclosure of Noak Bridge is important to preserving its separate identity and attractive setting.
- 3.78 The Borough's archaeological heritage is a finite and fragile resource and should be protected and where possible enhanced. There are over 500 archaeological records in the Borough dating from as early as the Palaeolithic Period (500,000-10,000 BC) to the Post-Medieval Period (1538-1900), with reasonably significant concentrations of Roman and Medieval find spots in Billericay and Wickford⁵⁶.
- 3.79 The Basildon Borough Landscape Character Assessment and Green Belt Landscape Capacity Study⁵⁷ concluded that much of the Borough's topography is not well-suited to accommodating

⁵¹ Basildon Historic Environment Characterisation Project, Basildon Council and Essex County Council, 2010-2011

⁵² Billericay Conservation Character Appraisal, Beacon Planning and Basildon Council, 2011

⁵³ Great Burstead Conservation Character Appraisal, Beacon Planning and Basildon Council, 2011

⁵⁴ Little Burstead Conservation Character Appraisal, Beacon Planning and Basildon Council, 2011

⁵⁵ Noak Bridge Conservation Character Appraisal, Basildon Council, 2010

⁵⁶ Basildon Historic Environment Characterisation Project, Basildon Council and Essex County Council, 2010-2011

⁵⁷ Basildon Borough Landscape Character Assessment and Green Belt Landscape Capacity Study, The Landscape Partnership, 2013

development as a large proportion of the Green Belt areas are either flat estuary marshes, lower valley slopes of the River Crouch or ridges and prominent slopes on valley sides with limited enclosure, such as the Langdon Hills. The estuary marshland and restored landfill areas in the south of the Borough and the Upper Crouch Valley are open landscapes with little mature vegetation to provide enclosure and screening of potential development sites.

- 3.80 The north-west of the Borough around Billericay and the south-west in the Langdon Hills area, have some substantial areas of mature vegetation and woodland blocks which create a more enclosed landscape which could assist in screening new development. Much of the landscape in the Borough is of medium scale and complexity which is generally considered to be of medium sensitivity. Smaller scale and more complex areas are typically on the edges of settlements and historic areas, such as around parts of Billericay and in the Langdon Hills.
- 3.81 Development within the Borough is well concentrated in the three main settlements (Basildon, Billericay and Wickford) and there is currently in most locations a clear sense of separation between these settlements. However, the distance between each of the settlements is small (e.g. 1km between Wickford and Basildon) and the potential for merging/coalescence is high if further development takes place.
- 3.82 Maintaining the rural landscape and natural landforms will be dependent on being able to preserve and conserve ancient woodlands, unimproved grasslands, protected lanes, commons and hedge-rowed field patterns, as well as the ridges and hilltops from inappropriately located or designed development, changing agricultural practices and seasonal climate change. The urban landscapes can be conserved by maintaining green spaces, landscaping and trees and implementing good design practices in new developments.

Green Belt

- 3.83 Basildon's Green Belt Assessment⁵⁸ found that of the 74 areas assessed, the majority of the Borough's Green Belt contributed to at least one of the Green Belt purposes. Fourteen areas were considered to partially contribute to one Green Belt. These areas are located to the north, west, south and east of Basildon, south east of Billericay and west of Wickford. Only one area of the Borough was considered to make no contribution to the Green Belt purposes – a small pocket of land to the south of Billericay.

Sustainability issues

34. There is a need to protect the cultural heritage resource in the Borough from further destruction or degradation, and conserve and enhance heritage assets through a positive strategy for the historic environment in line with the NPPF⁵⁹.
35. The Borough's varied urban, rural and natural landscapes are vulnerable to adverse effects from urban expansion, increasing recreational pressures, seasonal climate change as well as agricultural and land management practices.

Biodiversity, flora and fauna

- 3.84 In a relatively urbanised area such as Basildon Borough, the retention of natural features is especially important to maintain a balanced environment.
- 3.85 Whilst there are no internationally or European protected wildlife sites in the Borough, there are a number of sites that fall within 5km. These are:
- **The Crouch and Roach Estuaries** (designated as a Ramsar, Special Protection Area (SPA) under the EC Birds Directive and Special Area of Conservation (SPA) site under the EC Habitats Directive, recognising the importance of the estuarine and saltmarsh habitats and internationally important populations of overwintering waterfowl occurring at the estuaries).
 - **Benfleet and Southend Marshes** (designated as a SPA and Ramsar site recognising the importance of the saltmarsh, mudflat and grassland habitats and internationally important numbers of wintering wildfowl and waders occurring at the marshes).

⁵⁸ Basildon Council (2017) Basildon Borough Green Belt Assessment 2017 [online] Available at: <http://www.basildon.gov.uk/CHttpHandler.ashx?id=8032&p=0>

⁵⁹ Paragraph 185, National Planning Policy Framework, 2012

- **The Thames Estuary and Marshes** (designated as a SPA and Ramsar site recognising the importance of the estuarine, saltmarsh and grazing marsh habitats and internationally important assemblages of wintering and breeding waterfowl occurring at the marshes).

- 3.86 The Habitats Regulations Assessment considers the potential impacts of development on each of these sites (as well as other sites occurring within 15km of the Borough boundary). In the case of Abberton Reservoir SPA (which has a role to play in water supply for the Borough) the buffer distance is extended beyond 15km. This is consistent with the HRA which was undertaken for the adopted Local Plan.
- 3.87 The Borough is an important location for various nationally and locally important habitats and species. There are six SSSIs. They form part of the national network, representing the diversity of wildlife, range of habitats and geological and physiographical features, which occur naturally in England. SSSIs have an invaluable role in scientific research and education, as well as supporting habitats and populations of plants and animals that are often under threat in the wider countryside.
- 3.88 In comparison with 77.3% regionally, and 75.4% nationally, 100% of the Borough's SSSIs are in "favourable" or "improving" condition⁶⁰. Grazing methods, scrub control, ditch management, water level management, personal watercraft activity and landfill operations are regarded as significant threats to SSSIs unit condition.
- 3.89 There are no National Nature Reserves in the Borough.
- 3.90 There are 55 Local Wildlife Sites (LoWS) in the Borough which have been identified as sites important for conserving local nature⁶¹, an increase of 9 sites since 2005.
- 3.91 Between 2007 and 2009, all Basildon Borough LoWS were surveyed annually to monitor change and disturbance from development and other practices and to identify any new sites which may qualify for designation. This resulted in three new sites in Wickford, Vange and Basildon being added to the Borough LoWS Register in 2007. Proactive management and monitoring of LoWS is essential to prevent adverse change brought about by actions such as agricultural practices, inappropriate management, road-widening and recreational activities.
- 3.92 There are 16 Ancient Woodlands either within or adjoining the Borough, covering an area of 247ha⁶². These habitats are of particular importance, in that they have evolved unique characteristics and qualities through the centuries and, once destroyed, are irreplaceable. Those remaining should be protected and enhanced for historic and aesthetic value, for their contribution to wildlife, species diversity and for informal recreation **Figure 3.3** illustrates nature conservation designations in the Borough.
- 3.93 Endangered species and habitats are protected through the compilation and delivery of Biodiversity Action Plans (BAPs) at national, regional and local levels. Priority Habitats and Species are regarded as the most important habitats and species that need to be conserved across the country. In 2009 the map of UK BAP Priority Habitats across the Borough was brought up to date. A total of 113 were recorded, covering some 868ha, 82% of which is protected as LoWS and 16% SSSI⁶³.

Sustainability issues

36. There are European and International habitats and species of interest within 5km of the Basildon Borough administrative boundary.
37. Unsympathetic grazing methods, ditch management and water level management are regarded as factors that have negative effects on existing SSSI units.
38. Local Wildlife Sites in the Borough are being negatively affected by actions such as agricultural practices, inappropriate management, road widening, and recreational activities. If this continues, it could affect their wildlife value and contribution they make to biodiversity, landscapes and the natural environment.

⁶⁰ Basildon Borough Local Development Monitoring Report, 2014-2015

⁶¹ Basildon District Habitat and Biodiversity Report, 2009

⁶² Basildon District Habitat and Biodiversity Report, 2009.

⁶³ Basildon District Habitat and Biodiversity Report, 2009.

39. There is a need for continued preservation and long-term management of Ancient Woodlands in the Borough.
40. The Thames Marshes and unimproved grasslands of Vange, Bowers and Pitsea represent 10% of this habitat type in Essex and are of international and national significance in respect of the species they support. They must be suitably conserved from the potential adverse impacts of development.
41. A need to ensure Priority Habitats/Species and other locally endangered species are protected from destruction by inappropriate development or land management practice.
42. Water Quality and Foul Water Capacity can have significant impacts on the status of SSSI's and other designated / sensitive sites and the water environment in general.

Difficulties encountered and data gaps

- 3.94 Analysis of cross-boundary biodiversity effects outside of the Borough of Basildon has been restricted to national designations due to difficulty in collating consistent and up-to-date local datasets on local designations from neighbouring local authorities.

Air and noise

- 3.95 Human health, quality of life and the environment can all be negatively affected by air and noise pollution. Despite the fact that there has not been the need to establish any Air Quality Management Areas (AQMAs) in the Borough, air quality is closely monitored.
- 3.96 Transport or combustion processes, such as electricity generation produce Nitrogen Dioxide, commonly associated with respiratory illnesses, such as asthma. The most recent air quality monitoring progress report found that no pollutants exceeded the Borough's Air Quality Objectives (AQOs)⁶⁴. As such, Basildon does not have an Air Quality Strategy or Action Plan. However, the road network in the Borough experiences congestion on key routes and at key junctions during peak periods. Modelling of growth by the Council's Local Plan has identified junctions that could exceed their capacity, causing further significant congestion and may give rise to increased air pollution.
- 3.97 Air pollution on the A127 within the vicinity of the Fortune of War roundabout is poor⁶⁵. According to Basildon's Air Quality Topic Paper⁶⁶, there is a risk of statutory NO₂ levels being exceeded along the A127 in the period to 2022, before declining in accordance with national trends to levels well below the EU Limit value. A number of major schemes have been proposed with the A127/A132 Nevendon Interchange Improvement scheme to manage congestion at the Nevendon roundabout and improve A127 journey times and access to Basildon and Wickford via the A132 Nevendon Interchange commenced in 2016⁶⁷.
- 3.98 Particulates including PM₁₀ are fine particles present in the air that are derived from various natural and human processes. Fuel combustion (e.g. from road traffic), suspended soil particles, pollen grains, and construction dust are the most common sources. Concentrations in the air of PM₁₀ must not exceed 50 micro g/m³ more than 35 times per year. In 2010, annual mean concentrations of PM₁₀ were recorded at 28.85 µg/m³, only exceeding the daily mean four times⁶⁸. In 2015, no PM₁₀ monitoring was undertaken within the Basildon Borough Council area.
- 3.99 The greatest cause for complaint in the Borough with regards to excessive noise is that more commonly associated with domestic sources (e.g. barking dogs) rather than and industry or commerce. Noise arising from road traffic, aircraft noise and construction work do not represent significant reported local problems.

⁶⁴ 2017 Air Quality Annual Status Report, 2015.

⁶⁵ Basildon Council (2017) 2017 Air Quality Annual Status Report [online] Available at: http://www.essexair.org.uk/Reports/Basildon_ASR_2017.pdf

⁶⁶ Basildon Council (2017) Air Quality Topic Paper [online] Available at: <http://www.basildon.gov.uk/CHttpHandler.ashx?id=7833&p=0>

⁶⁷ Basildon Council (2017) 2017 Air Quality Annual Status Report [online] Available at: http://www.essexair.org.uk/Reports/Basildon_ASR_2017.pdf

⁶⁸ Air Quality Progress Report, 2011

Sustainability issues

43. Need to continue to minimise and contain excess noise from domestic and industrial sources in the Borough.
44. Air pollution associated with Basildon's road network may exceed statutory NO₂ levels .

Difficulties encountered and data gaps

- 3.100 The Council does not collect local data on every Greenhouse Gas. It is therefore difficult to show a comprehensive status of air quality for the baseline, which may pose difficulties when evaluating whether policies are having any effect on air quality in the future. If local pollutant measuring is not extended, indicators on air quality may have to rely on secondary information, such the decline of high polluting industries, the use of low emission public transport vehicles in the Borough and changing patterns of car ownership.

Water

- 3.101 The Water Cycle Study⁶⁹ for South Essex, conducted in 2011, revealed that 18% of surface waters in the Anglian River Basin District achieved a minimum of 'Good' status. The majority of the remaining 82% (681 water bodies) failed to achieve 'Good' status due to high phosphate levels. With regards to groundwater bodies 65% achieved 'Good' status with the remainder being rated as 'Poor'.
- 3.102 The majority of the Borough's water supply is provided by Essex and Suffolk Water from its Hanningfield Reservoir, 3 miles north of the Borough. A small proportion of the water supply for Billericay comes directly from Abberton Reservoir, near Colchester. In the hillier parts of the Borough in Langdon Hills and Billericay, smaller reservoirs and/ or water towers are also required to maintain water pressure and distribute a constant supply to customers. To cope with increasing demands for water supplies, due to population growth and development targets, Abberton Reservoir is in the process of being expanded. The Appropriate Assessment of the Abberton scheme concluded that there would be no adverse effect on designated conservation sites from the Abberton scheme, and the same can therefore be concluded for the increased water resource demands of the proposed growth in Basildon Borough.
- 3.103 A chalk aquifer underneath Billericay is designated as a Groundwater Vulnerability Area. These are protected by the Environment Agency through the planning and environmental consent systems to safeguard against excessive pollution, abstraction, or interference. This aquifer is not used for domestic water supplies as it is regarded as having been over-abstracted.
- 3.104 Water consumption rates per household are still mainly composed of flushing toilets, washing clothes or taking a bath or shower. Water consumption has hardly altered since 2001, despite water saving measures being promoted and more water efficient appliances available from manufacturers.
- 3.105 The assessment of wastewater transfer and treatment capacity identified that Wickford and Basildon have no capacity to accept and treat additional flows, but Billericay has within the existing discharge consent capacity for the level of growth proposed. While some of the proposed development areas could not support the levels of growth proposed at the current time, with the provision of additional infrastructure it may be possible to support the new development.

Sustainability issues

45. Not all surface and groundwater bodies currently meet 'Good' status in respect of water quality (required through the Water Framework Directive).
46. Need to provide adequate foul water capacity to meet existing and future domestic and commercial needs to ensure the water environment is protected.
47. Need to provide an adequate water supply available to meet the domestic consumption needs of existing and future residents.

⁶⁹ URS/Scott Wilson (2011) South Essex Outline Water Cycle Study [online] Available at: <http://www.basildon.gov.uk/CHttpHandler.ashx?id=4062&p=0>

48. Ensure that Groundwater Vulnerability Areas in the North of the Borough are protected, directly or indirectly from adverse development impacts.
49. Improve the efficiency of water use and reduce local water wastage.

Soils and geology

- 3.106 70% of the Borough of Basildon is rural with large areas of open farmland and scattered rural developments⁷⁰. The most versatile and most productive agricultural land in the country is classified as Grade 1, 2 and 3a. Basildon Borough does not have any Grade 1 or 2 land unlike neighbouring boroughs/districts. Most of the land in the Borough is classified as Grade 3. Grade 3 land is subdivided into 3a, which is considered as 'best and most versatile' and 3b, which is not, indicating that some parts of the Borough could contain high quality agricultural land, although this is not defined in Basildon Borough.
- 3.107 Essex has extensive deposits of sand and gravel, with localised deposits of silica sand, chalk, brickearth and brick clay. Within Essex there are 20 permitted sand and gravel sites, one silica sand site, two brick clay sites, and one chalk site⁷¹. In respect of underlying minerals, the Borough has 23 Sand and Gravel Mineral Safeguarding Areas (MSAs), the main clusters of which are located around the centre and south of Billericay and east and south of Wickford⁷². Smaller clusters are dotted within the countryside between the two settlements and to the west and south of Basildon.

Sustainability issues

50. Minimise the amount of development located on Grade 3a agricultural land; and liaise with Essex County Council regarding development located on mineral reserves.

Difficulties encountered and data gaps

- 3.108 There are no indicators for contaminated land, but the Council has a Contaminated Land Strategy and maintains a Contaminated Land database, which can be interrogated spatially to determine areas of the Borough which may be contaminated due to previous uses or forms of development.

Material assets⁷³

- 3.109 The development of Previously Developed Land (PDL) in Basildon Borough is focused towards sites in town centres or in existing housing estates that are subject to wider regeneration schemes. Basildon's New Town's comprehensive development legacy has, to some extent, meant that there has been a relatively small supply of PDL in the Borough, compared to more industrialised areas. The Borough's Brownfield Land Register identifies 57 sites within Borough, which collectively have the capacity to accommodate between 1,744 and 1,894 new dwellings.⁷⁴

Open space and sports facilities

- 3.110 The Borough has over 1,300 ha of open space available for use by its residents, people who work in the Borough and visitors. As a Mark I New Town, Basildon was planned with a considerable amount of open space as part of the New Town Masterplanning, much of which is still used for the purpose it was set aside for and now provides a range of health, biodiversity, landscape and flood defence benefits. No parks have however yet been awarded the qualitative Green Flag Award.
- 3.111 The PPG17 Open Space Assessment⁷⁵ undertaken for Basildon Borough in 2010 notes that the Basildon Settlement Area has the greatest supply of open space per head of population and the

⁷⁰ Organisational Intelligence (2016) A profile of people living in Basildon

⁷¹ Essex County Council (2014) Essex Minerals Local Plan [online] Available at: <https://www.essex.gov.uk/Environment%20Planning/Planning/Minerals-Waste-Planning-Team/Planning-Policy/minerals-development-document/Documents/Essex%20Minerals%20Plan%20-%20Adopted%20July%202014.pdf>

⁷² Essex County Council (2014) Essex Minerals Local Plan [online] Available at: <https://www.essex.gov.uk/Environment%20Planning/Planning/Minerals-Waste-Planning-Team/Planning-Policy/minerals-development-document/Documents/Essex%20Minerals%20Plan%20-%20Adopted%20July%202014.pdf>

⁷³ The definition of 'material assets' can be defined widely. In this case, it is taken to mean 'infrastructure' in the Borough including 'green' infrastructure such as open spaces.

⁷⁴ Basildon Borough Council (2017) Brownfield Land Register [online] Available at: <http://www.basildon.gov.uk/article/6342/Brownfield-Land-Register-BLR>

⁷⁵ Basildon Council (2010) PPG17 Open Space Assessment: Part 1 [online] Available at: <http://www.basildon.gov.uk/CHttpHandler.ashx?id=2111&p=0>

majority of these are spaces of high quality. Clusters of lower quality open spaces exist around Eastern Pitsea, South of the A127, Laindon Park/Lee Chapel North and Vange. A relative deficit exists in this settlement area for Outdoor Sports Provision equating to 0.27ha per 1,000 people (an under provision of 26ha).

- 3.112 According to the Open Space Assessment Gap Analysis Report⁷⁶, there hasn't been a notable net increase in open space provision since 2010 within Basildon. As of 1st December 2015, only 4.38 hectares had been recorded across 3 sites. A number of spaces had been lost to development or other uses.
- 3.113 Basildon Borough has a number of indoor sports facilities including 12 swimming pools, 15 sports halls, 12 health and fitness centres and 8 indoor tennis courts. By 2021, the demand for all of these facilities is expected to exceed the existing supply. The quality of the current indoor sports facilities is mixed with scores ranging from 43% to 84% in terms of quality (where 100% = highest quality)⁷⁷.
- 3.114 Billericay and Burstead have an above Borough average provision of natural green space and outdoor sports facilities but has an undersupply of urban parks & gardens and smaller amenity space. Generally the quality of spaces is good, with poor quality open space noted in Little Burstead, Eastern Mountnessing Fringe and Barleylands Farm (North of Southend Road).
- 3.115 The Noak Bridge & Ramsden Area contains a high proportion of the Borough's overall sports pitch provision, but lacks an urban park. Most open spaces in this settlement area which is mostly rural in nature, are of a high quality.
- 3.116 Wickford has a slight over-provision of urban parks and gardens, but a high under supply of natural and semi-natural open space, outdoor sports space and amenity green space. The quality of open spaces is mixed, although two open spaces are considered to be 'excellent' – Wickford Memorial Park and The Wick Country Park. The Wat Tyler Project at the Wat Tyler Country Park is currently transforming the site into a centre of excellence which attracts 350,000 visitors per year. The project involves significant enhancements to the existing facilities which will provide more opportunities for individual, schools, organisations and businesses to visit the Park. In 2011 the Park was the winner of the Environmental Awareness category at the Basildon Business Awards.
- 3.117 The 2004 Basildon Playing Pitch Strategy and 2009 Review identified less than average provision of football pitches in Basildon Borough, based upon the 6-acre standard. According to the Playing Pitch Strategy Review 2011⁷⁸ from 2008/9 to 2031 there is a projected shortfall of 7 to 15 adult pitches and 33 to 40 junior pitches.
- 3.118 Sports Clubs are extremely important in the provision of playing pitches and bowls greens offering opportunities for community sport and recreation. Clubs in Basildon that are particularly proactive in developing, at junior and adult level, include Basildon Rugby Football Club, Basildon Cricket Club, Basildon Boys Football Club, Wickford Town Football Club, Forest Glade Football Club and others⁷⁹.

Retail and commercial leisure facilities

- 3.119 The Local Plan identifies a hierarchy of centres for Basildon Borough, as follows:
- Regional town centres: Basildon
 - Town centres: Billericay, Laindon, Pitsea and Wickford
 - Local centres: 39 local centres
- 3.120 Basildon Town Centre has a good diversity of retail uses, with a mixed retail offer oriented towards comparison goods. While retail diversity is strong, the Town Centre offers very limited

⁷⁶ Basildon Council (2015) Open Space Assessment Gap Analysis [online] Available at: <http://www.basildon.gov.uk/CHttpHandler.ashx?id=6612&p=0>

⁷⁷ Ashley Godfrey Associates (2012) Indoor Sports and Recreational Study [online] Available at: <http://www.basildon.gov.uk/CHttpHandler.ashx?id=5318&p=0>

⁷⁸ Basildon Borough Council (2011) Playing Pitch Strategy Review 2011: Technical Addendum [online] Available at: <http://www.basildon.gov.uk/CHttpHandler.ashx?id=3809&p=0>

⁷⁹ Basildon Borough Council (2011) Playing Pitch Strategy Review 2011: Technical Addendum [online] Available at: <http://www.basildon.gov.uk/CHttpHandler.ashx?id=3809&p=0>

leisure and evening economy options (the Towngate Theatre is the only cultural venue within the Town Centre and there is a noticeable absence of family dining options). Since 2014, there has been a noticeable decline in the number of vacant units around Town Square and the Eastgate shopping centre. However, there are some parts of the centre, most noticeably East Walk, where the vacancy rate appears to have increased. Pedestrian flows in the town centre are good, and it is clear the centre is well-supported. The pedestrianised nature of the town centre is a positive asset to the centre, as is the market and presence of civic facilities.

- 3.121 Billericay is a smaller town which sits to the north-west of the Borough. It has a focus on high-end national retailer and leisure operators, and appears to cater for a relatively affluent catchment area. While there are a range of day to day services to meet many residents' local needs, the fact that much of the town centre is given over to more niche uses does not mean that expenditure loss to large surrounding centres is inevitable. The vacancy rates here are extremely low, and the centre appears well supported throughout the length of the linear High Street. Overall, the centre is performing well and does not present any significant areas of concern.
- 3.122 Laindon is a purpose-built district centre on the western side of Basildon urban area, in need of regeneration. The centre meets some resident's day to day needs but many residents are likely to look elsewhere for their shopping needs. 35% of retail units in the centre are vacant, compared to the current UK average of 12.3%. Furthermore pedestrian flows in the centre are generally poor. Overall, the environmental quality of the centre is a significant concern in that it suffers from a dated, uninviting external appearance and the lack of public realm and poor visual appearance does not encourage visitors to stay in the centre. Whilst planning permission exists for the redevelopment of the centre, it is unknown whether implementation is likely to be realised.
- 3.123 Pitsea Town Centre lies on the eastern side of Basildon urban area, at the intersection of a number of major intra and inter-urban roads. The centre is dominated by the presence of a Tesco Extra supermarket – the largest supermarket in the Borough and one of the 20 largest supermarkets in the county. A significant programme of regeneration is underway in the 'traditional' element of the town centre. One complete, these redevelopment works are expected to significantly enhance the town centre. At present, the retail offer in the Town is skewed towards convenience good retailing as well as meeting some day-to-day comparison and service needs. There are a large number of take-away/fast food restaurants in the centre, which limits the diversity of uses and also serves to bring the overall feel of the centre somewhat downmarket. The proportion of vacant property stands at 1.8% which is significantly lower than the current UK average of 12.3%.
- 3.124 Wickford Town Centre, in the north-east of the Borough, has also been subject to a number of recent regeneration initiatives. The retail offer in the town centre is particularly limited. There are a number of independent retailers and a good range of service providers such as banks and chemists. Leisure options are limited to a small number of restaurants and take away establishments, and the town centre is unlikely to have a significant evening economy. The proportion of vacant properties at 5% is lower than the national average. Pedestrian flows are good as the town centre is linear in shape although the northern section of the town centre has less pedestrian footfall than the south.
- 3.125 Basildon is currently served by 13 hotels in the Borough and immediate surrounding area, with a total of 771 letting bedrooms. Further afield two 4 star country house hotels at Orsett and Stock serve the top end of the Basildon corporate market.⁸⁰ A need to plan for two new large hotels, some smaller hotels and possible extensions to existing hotels has been identified in Basildon, as well as some small scale accommodation development in Billericay and Wickford through to 2034.

Waste

- 3.126 At present 60.24% of Essex's domestic waste is still sent to landfill sites, one of which is located in the south of the Borough at Pitsea. These are however rapidly filling up and will continue to be a source of local green-house gas emissions for many years to come. In 2006-2007, there was a significant fall in the amount of waste being collected per head in the Borough, which can be partially attributed to the increase in the availability of doorstep recycling schemes to Borough households, which have encouraged residents to separate and recycle elements of their general

⁸⁰ Hotel Solutions, Basildon Borough Hotel Needs and Demand Review 2016

domestic waste. In recent years however rates have decreased slightly with 25.5% of Basildon Borough's waste being reused and recycled in 2015-2016, down 0.38% on the previous year and 4.1% below the Essex Waste Partnership⁸¹ average⁸². However in 2015-2016 24.6% of household waste within Basildon was composted, 2.5% above the Essex Waste Partnership average⁸³.

Sustainability issues

51. Basildon Town Centre offers very limited leisure and evening economy options, operating solely as a retail destination and Laindon Town Centre is in significant need of regeneration.
52. Maximising the use of Previously Developed Land or Derelict Land in the Borough whilst recognising that brownfield sites may include Priority Habitats and/or support significant biodiversity interest.
53. Improving the quality and availability of the open spaces, social, leisure and cultural facilities in the Borough, based on local needs and demands and recognising localised disparities within the Borough.
54. Reducing domestic waste generation in the Borough and increasing access to recycling.

Transport

- 3.127 16% of residents travel to work by train, London being the predominant location. This demonstrates the Borough's reliance on the City of London as an employment base for residents.⁸⁴ Most residents travel to work by car or private vehicle, despite fewer residents than the national average owning their own car or van. Only 47% of employed people living in Basildon work within the Borough. This evidently represents a relatively low level containment. The data also indicates that over 40% of those commuting to work from Basildon travel to areas outside of the Thames Gateway South Essex (TGSE) authorities. This is a trend that is common across the housing market area, with over one in three people commuting elsewhere to work. The scale of commuting trips into London represents a significant contribution to this statistic, with a quarter of employed residents in TGSE commuting to work in the capital. A significant proportion of the Borough's workforce travel in from neighbouring areas (e.g. Castle Point, Rochford and Southend) and this can lead to congestion, particularly at peak times on parts of the Borough's road network.
- 3.128 Basildon Borough's Highways Topic Paper⁸⁵ draws together the findings from the Council's Highway Impact Assessment work (2014) and Highway Mitigation Modelling (2015). The paper reports that many of the junctions in Basildon are currently close to or at capacity and there is a need for significant mitigation measures to accommodate growth in the settlements of Billericay and Wickford. Furthermore, the Basildon Parking Capacity and Intervention Study⁸⁶ highlights a surplus of parking capacity in Basildon town centre and a shortfall in Billericay and Wickford town centres.
- 3.129 Detailed modelling assessments of Public Transport availability has shown that:
- The entire Borough is within 30 minutes of businesses with over 50 employees, using public transport.
 - Most of the Borough is within 30 minutes of a hospital.
 - Most of the Borough is within 30 minutes of a college or sixth form.
- 3.130 Preliminary planning work is under way to construct a new tunnel under the Thames to the east of Tilbury and Gravesend, called the 'Lower Thames Crossing' providing better connections to the southern bank of the river and the M25.

⁸¹ The Essex Waste Partnership includes Essex County Council, the 12 district and borough councils and the unitary authority of Southend-on-Sea Borough Council.

⁸² Essex Recycling and Composting Performance, 2015-2016

⁸³ Essex Recycling and Composting Performance, 2015-2016

⁸⁴ ONS, 2012

⁸⁵ Basildon Borough Council, Highways Topic Paper 2015

⁸⁶ JMP Consultants Ltd (2017) Basildon Parking Capacity and Intervention Strategy [online] Available at: <http://www.basildon.gov.uk/CHttpHandler.ashx?id=7877&p=0>

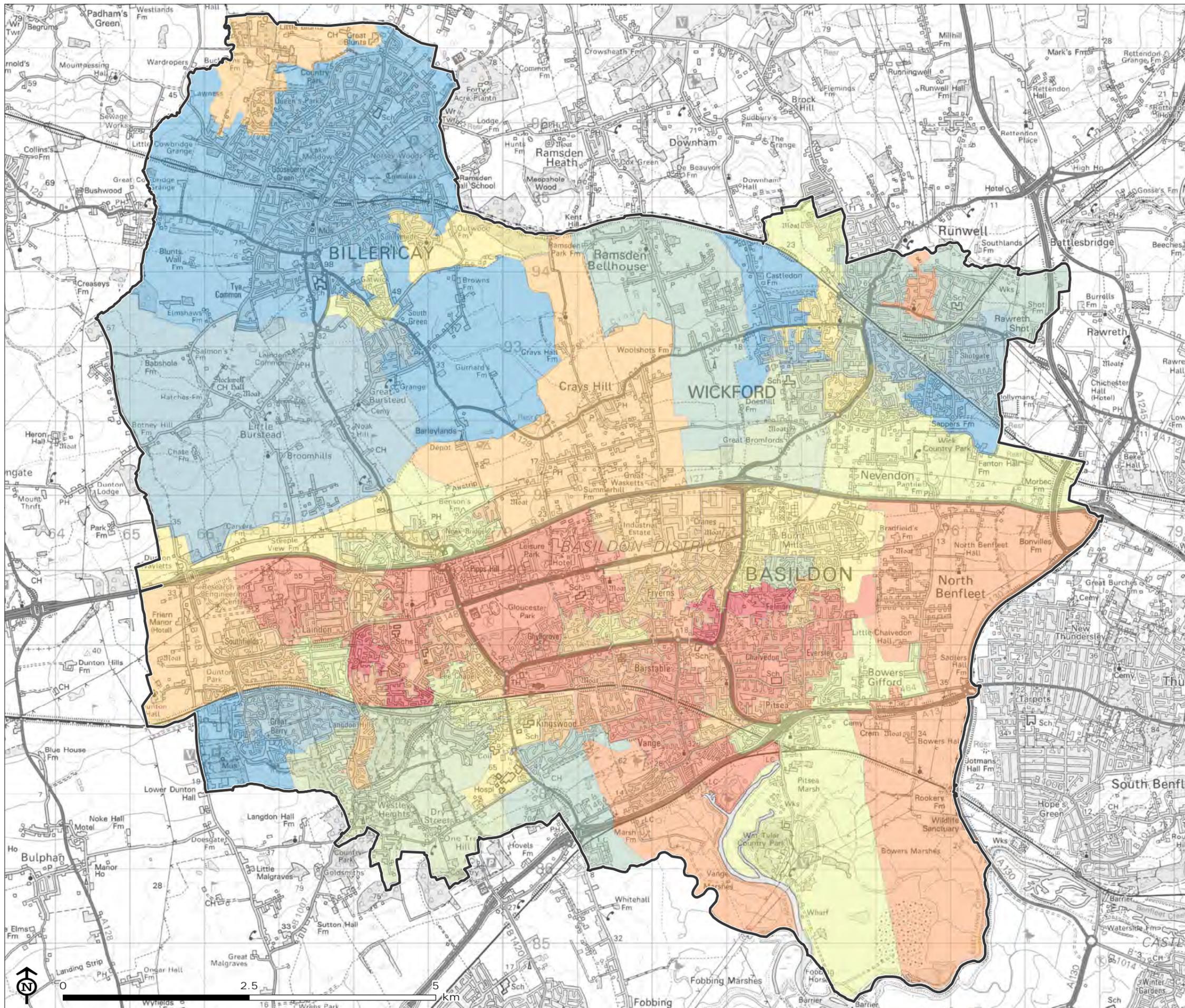
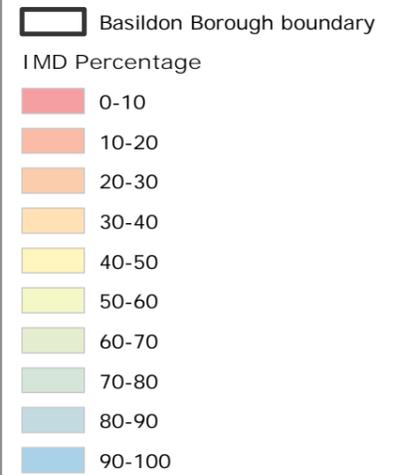
Sustainability issues

55. Almost half of the local workforce live outside the Borough (mostly Castle Point, Rochford and Southend) and travel by private vehicle, which leads to congestion at peak times across the Borough's road network. This is compounded by over half of the Borough's residents working outside of the Borough.
56. Many of the junctions in Basildon are currently close to or at capacity and there is a need for significant mitigation measures to accommodate growth in the settlements of Billericay and Wickford.

Difficulties encountered and data gaps

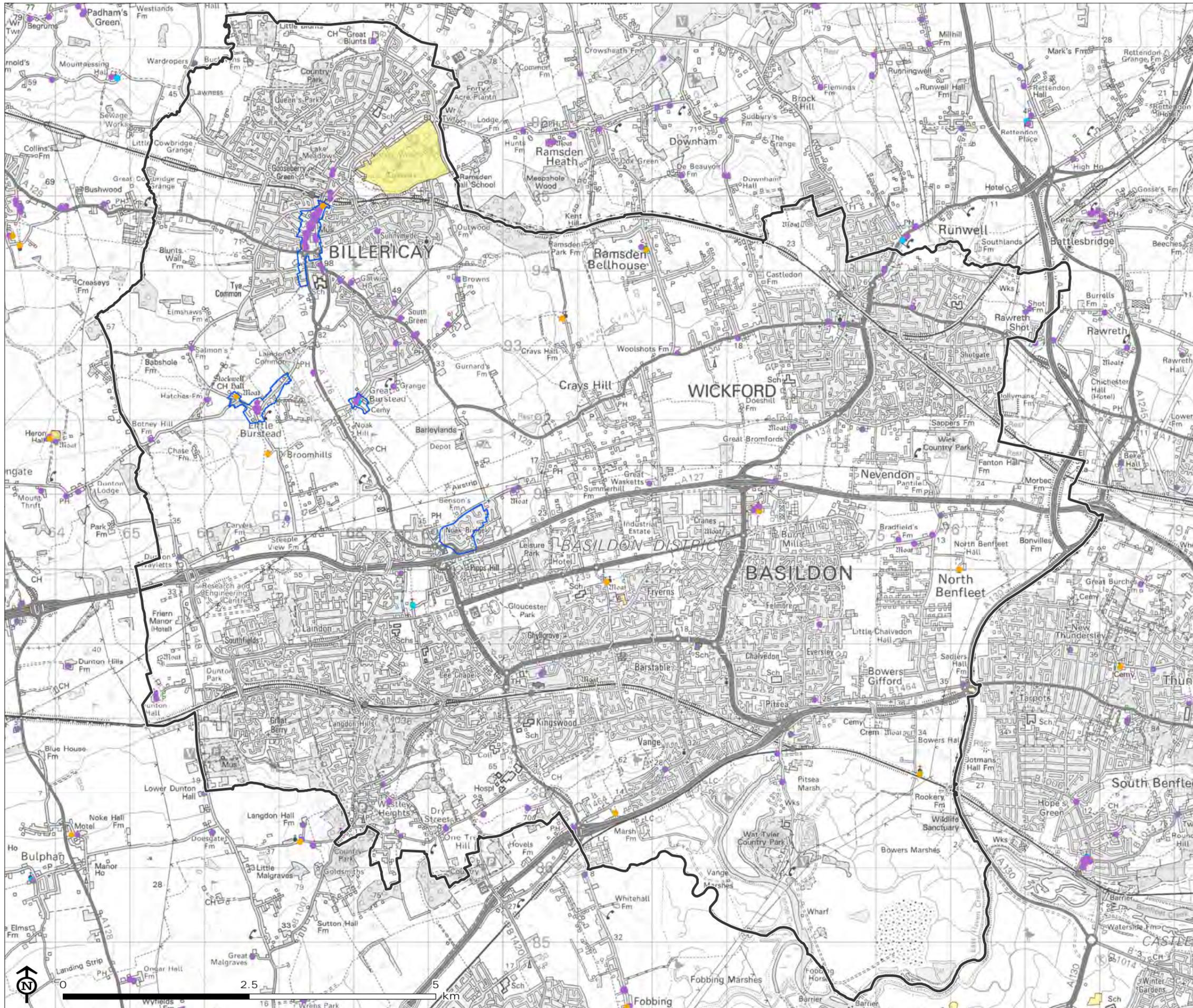
- 3.131 Data and statistics provided by the Department for Transport relate to the Local Transport Plan (LTP). Basildon Borough is covered by the Essex LTP, prepared by Essex County Council (ECC). Most published data is therefore captured at a county level. Distances from key services are only available at a local level and data on modes of transport are not available on a Borough basis.

Figure 3.1: Indices of Multiple Deprivation



Map Scale @ A3: 1:50,000

Figure 3.2: Historic Environment

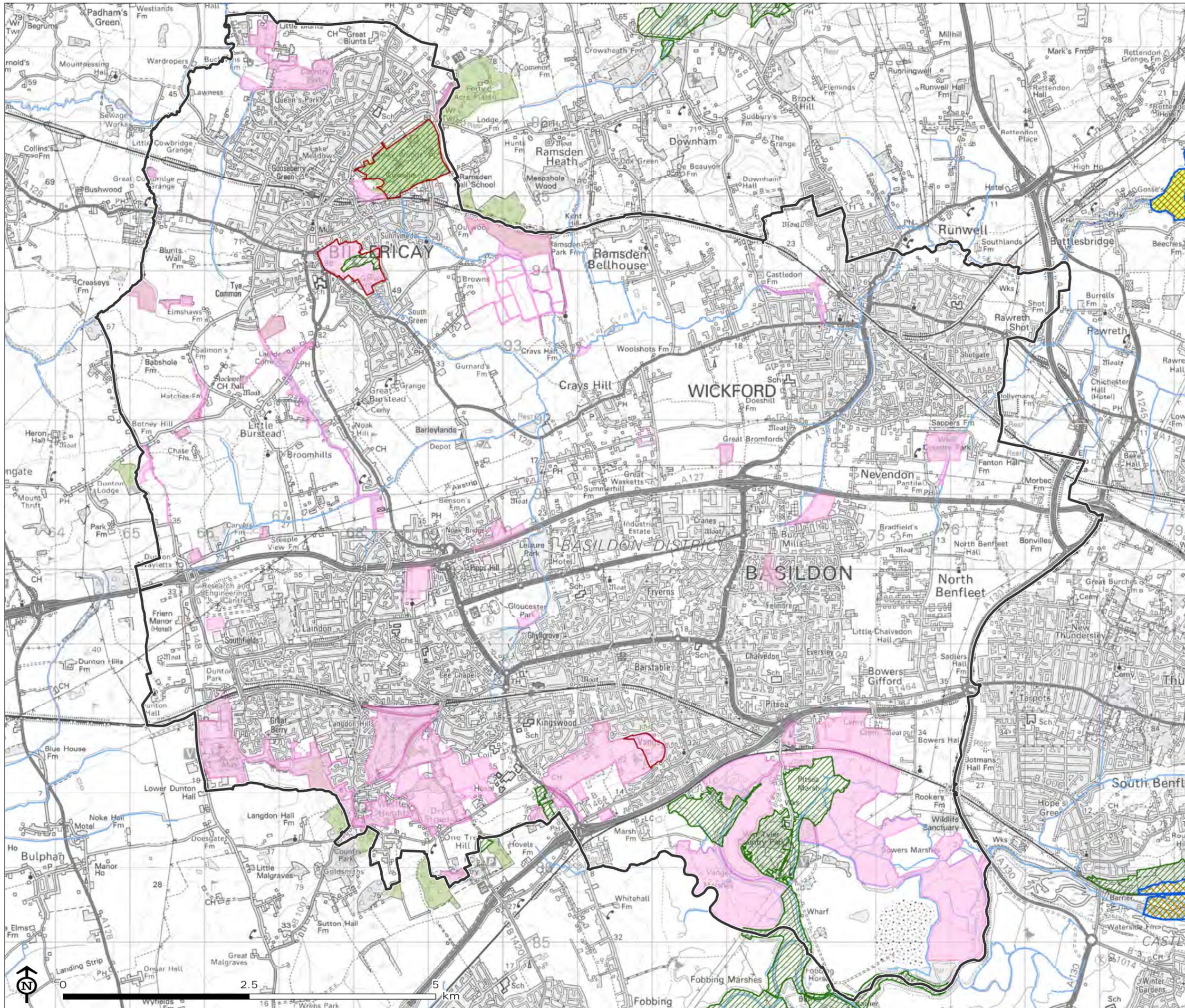


- Basildon Borough boundary
- Conservation Area
- Scheduled Monument
- Listed Building (by grade)
- I
- II*
- II

Map Scale @ A3: 1:50,000



Figure 3.3: Nature Conservation



- Basildon Borough boundary
- Ramsar
- Special Area of Conservation
- Special Protection Area
- SSSI
- Local Nature Reserve
- Local Wildlife Site
- Ancient Woodland

Map Scale @ A3: 1:50,000

Key sustainability issues

- 3.132 The key sustainability issues for Basildon have been drawn from those issues identified in the SA Scoping Report and reviewed drawing on the baseline information above. In recognition of the SEA Directive requirement (Annex 1 b) that the relevant aspects of the current state of the environment and the likely evolution thereof without implementation of the plan or programme must be described in the Environmental Report, **Table 3.1** shows the likely evolution of these key sustainability issues if the Basildon Borough Local Plan were not adopted.

Table 3.1: Key sustainability issues facing Basildon Borough

Baseline Sustainability Issue	Likely Evolution of the issue without the Plan
1. Recognising the likely impacts of climate change on the Borough's built and natural environment – ensuring that adaptation, design and siting and other mitigation measures can enhance energy efficiency, internal comfort, and lower carbon footprints.	<p>In the absence of an up to date Local Policy Framework it will be difficult to command higher standards of building design. It will also be difficult to take a strategic approach to the siting of development ensuring that locations less vulnerable to the future effects of climate change can be chosen.</p> <p>However, emissions from new development are likely to be progressively reduced due to initiatives such as the Code for Sustainable Homes.</p> <p>The National Planning Policy Framework requires local authorities to reduce greenhouse gas emissions and actively support energy efficiency improvements without the implementation of relevant DPDs.</p>
2. Ensuring that all new homes built in the Borough are zero carbon and adopt building designs that can adapt to a changing climate.	<p>Carbon reduction is a national concern driven by national targets that are influencing the industry, for example zero carbon standards for new homes by 2016. The Local Plan has some role to play in increasing the rate of local mitigation and adaptation in the context of regional and national improvements.</p>
3. Reducing the reliance on non-renewable energy sources to meet the Borough's energy demands (mainly electricity), including using on-site renewables and improving efficiency.	<p>National renewable energy and carbon reduction targets and the National Planning Policy Framework require local authorities to reduce greenhouse gas emissions and actively support energy efficiency and renewable energy.</p> <p>The Local Plan and subsequent LPDs can contribute to improved energy efficiency and increased take up of renewable energy through policies which require higher sustainability standards (e.g. for larger allocations) where there is a demonstrated local need and provide a positive policy approach to the consideration renewable energy applications.</p> <p>Emissions from new development are likely to be progressively reduced due to initiatives such as the Code for Sustainable Homes and the national target of achieving zero carbon homes by 2016.</p>
4. Being able to manage and mitigate against all sources of flooding (fluvial, tidal, ground and surface water) and their different effects across the Borough.	<p>Without the benefits of local spatial strategy it will be more difficult to manage the effects of developments on flood risk, although all developments would need to take account of National policy on flood risk.</p> <p>The National Planning Policy Framework would still apply without the implementation of the DPDs and states that "inappropriate development in areas at risk of flooding</p>

Baseline Sustainability Issue	Likely Evolution of the issue without the Plan
	<p>should be avoided by directing development away from areas at highest risk, but where development is necessary, making it safe without increasing flood risk elsewhere" (paragraph 155).</p> <p>The severity and likelihood of flooding is likely to increase with current trends of climate change.</p>
<p>5. Concern over the long-term ability of all of man-made flood storage areas (washlands) to manage urban drainage and contain storm water across the drainage basin, particularly if some are affected by poor maintenance standards or the poor condition of related infrastructure.</p>	<p>Without an up to date local policy framework, it will be more difficult to take a strategic approach to siting development in areas of lower flood risk. . This may mean more development occurring in unsuitable locations, placing greater pressure on existing defences.</p> <p>The National Planning Policy Framework would still apply without the implementation of the DPDs and states that "inappropriate development in areas at risk of flooding should be avoided by directing development away from areas at highest risk, but where development is necessary, making it safe without increasing flood risk elsewhere" (paragraph 155).</p> <p>The severity and likelihood of flooding is likely to increase with current trends of climate change.</p>
<p>6. Increasing demands placed on outdoor recreation and wildlife areas due to warmer and drier weather patterns.</p>	<p>With population of the Borough increasing, pressure on recreation and wildlife areas is likely to be exacerbated. Without an up to date Local Plan, there is less opportunity to adopt a co-ordinated, spatial approach to the development of open green spaces/green networks for recreation, walking and cycling networks, and wildlife.</p> <p>Strategic developments allocated through the Local Plan will provide capacity for new residential and employment developments without compromising the local integrity of the Borough's environmental assets.</p>
<p>7. Recognition that changes to the climate will bring new challenges to recreation and wildlife areas in the Borough due to extended growing seasons and increased vulnerability of some native species and the migration of new species (including the potential for alien introductions).</p>	<p>The severity and likelihood of adverse impacts on local ecosystems is likely to increase with current trends of climate change. Without an up to date Local Plan, there is less opportunity to adopt a co-ordinated, spatial approach to managing the effects of this change through careful site allocations and targeted wildlife conservation and enhancement initiatives.</p>
<p>8. Adverse environmental and health impacts associated with increases in air, soil and water pollution from human activities, made worse by increasing temperatures and less rainfall.</p>	<p>Climate change and a rising local population are in combination, at certain times of the year, likely to increase the sources, pathways and receptors of harmful pollutants independently of any local plan. However, without a planned approach to development through the Local Plan, there is less opportunity to adopt a co-ordinated, spatial approach that would manage and reduce the risk of further health impacts.</p>
<p>9. The Borough's varied urban, rural and natural landscapes are vulnerable to adverse effects from urban expansion, increasing</p>	<p>The severity and likelihood of adverse impacts on local ecosystems and landscapes is likely to increase with current trends of climate change and the rising population of the Borough. These impacts are at risk of being</p>

Baseline Sustainability Issue	Likely Evolution of the issue without the Plan
<p>recreational pressures, seasonal climate change as well as agricultural and land management practices.</p>	<p>exacerbated without a planned approach to development. Without the Local Plan, there is less opportunity to adopt a co-ordinated, spatial approach to the development of open green spaces/green networks for recreation, walking and cycling networks, and wildlife.</p> <p>Strategic developments allocated through the Local Plan will provide capacity for new residential and employment developments without compromising the local integrity of the Borough's environmental assets, including the Borough's most sensitive landscapes.</p>
<p>10. An adequate housing supply, incorporating a mix of housing types will be required to meet the growing population.</p>	<p>Housing shortfall likely to continue without a positive and proactive approach to delivery of local housing through an up to date Local Plan for the Borough. A coordinated spatial strategy to housing allocation is essential.</p>
<p>11. There may be changes in the demand for, as well as the operational impacts on key services, such as housing, health, education and social care. This is affected further by the changing demographic profile of the Borough's residents.</p>	<p>Likely to continue without appropriate policy responses. For example, responding to the needs of an ageing population may be less co-ordinated in the absence of the Plan. However, all new housing developments would need to meet the requirements of Lifetime Homes.</p>
<p>12. There are significant local health issues concerning teenage pregnancies, levels of physical activity, and early deaths through cancer.</p>	<p>Likely to continue without appropriate policy responses at the national and local level. Consideration of healthy lifestyles (including responding to issues such as obesity) will occur at the National level. Local level initiatives e.g. family planning and public health strategies will seek to respond to Basildon-specific issues. An up to date Local Plan for the Borough can contribute to some of the wider determinants of health e.g. improvements to poor quality housing, access to suitable green spaces and the balance of use types in town centres (for example, minimising the likelihood of overconcentration of any one use type).</p>
<p>13. Tackling deprivation and achieving social inclusion will be challenging in parts of the Borough, given the disparities in how well some parts of the Borough perform over others.</p>	<p>The spatial distribution of deprivation and social exclusion in the Borough is likely to continue without an appropriate local policy response, linked to socio-economic regeneration, locating employment in areas of high deprivation, providing community services and facilities including education facilities. The issue of social exclusion in relation to Gypsies and Travellers specifically should also be addressed through specific Gypsy and Traveller site allocations.</p>
<p>14. There are poor levels of GCSE educational achievement, especially in schools in Basildon, which can affect entry into further education, skill levels and economic potential.</p>	<p>The spatial distribution of deprivation and social exclusion in the Borough is likely to continue without an appropriate local policy response, linked to socio-economic regeneration, locating employment in areas of high deprivation, providing community services and facilities including education facilities.</p>
<p>15. Comparably fewer qualifications/ training gained at 'A' Level or higher in the Borough than the</p>	<p>The spatial distribution of deprivation and social exclusion in the Borough is likely to continue without an appropriate local policy response, linked to socio-economic</p>

Baseline Sustainability Issue	Likely Evolution of the issue without the Plan
region or country. If this continues it could have a negative impact on the economic competitiveness of the Borough and may lead to more jobs going to people from outside the Borough and affect local people's long-term employability.	regeneration, locating employment in areas of high deprivation, providing community services and facilities including education facilities.
16. There are high local levels of working age benefit claimants.	The spatial distribution of deprivation and social exclusion in the Borough is likely to continue without an appropriate local policy response, linked to socio-economic regeneration, locating employment in areas of high deprivation, providing community services and facilities including education facilities.
17. There are income inequalities between local men and women, which could present difficulties to improving quality of life and reducing poverty particularly for single parents.	The spatial distribution of deprivation and social exclusion in the Borough is likely to continue without an appropriate local policy response, linked to increasing affordable housing, socio-economic regeneration, locating employment in areas of high deprivation, providing community services and facilities including education facilities. Gender inequality is more difficult to respond to at a local level. There are, however, national initiatives which seek to redress the balance.
18. Theft from and of vehicles is relatively high in the Borough, which affects general perceptions of the Borough, with regards to safety and crime.	<p>The National Planning Policy Framework requires good design that creates "safe and accessible environments where crime and disorder, and the fear of crime, do not undermine quality of life or community cohesion" (paragraph 91).</p> <p>However, the spatial distribution of deprivation and social exclusion in the Borough is likely to continue without an appropriate local policy response, linked to socio-economic regeneration, locating employment in areas of high deprivation, providing community services and facilities including education facilities. This should have indirect, positive effects on actual crime and fear of crime.</p>
19. The safety of motorists and other road users must improve.	Local patterns and spatial distributions of road accidents, linked to age and social deprivation, require a coordinated local policy response linked to socio-economic regeneration and providing relevant community services and facilities including education facilities. National initiatives aimed at improving road safety for all road users are likely to continue.
20. There is a high level of child poverty in the Borough which can lead to poor health outcomes	Child poverty in the Borough is likely to continue without an appropriate local policy response, linked to socio-economic regeneration and interventions to reach children and families in need of help.
21. Providing a mix of housing types and sizes for the differing demands of the local population, particularly in Vange and Lee Chapel North.	Likely to continue without appropriate local policy responses. For example, responding to the needs of an ageing population may be less co-ordinated in the absence of the Plan. However, all new housing developments would need to meet the requirements of Lifetime Homes.

Baseline Sustainability Issue	Likely Evolution of the issue without the Plan
22. The delivery rate of affordable housing is low, compared to relatively high levels of local need.	Affordable housing shortfall is likely to continue without a positive and proactive approach to local housing through the Local Plan, which includes assessing the capacity and feasibility of regenerating existing brownfield land. A coordinated spatial strategy for housing allocation is essential ensuring there are sufficient sites to meet demand and respond to historically low rates of construction.
23. Estate renewal programmes in the Borough may result in increases to the number of affordable houses being granted permission in the Borough, but they also result in temporary losses, whilst replacement dwellings are being built.	Very much a local issue that requires a carefully planned local policy response alongside on-going monitoring and management.
24. The construction rate of New Dwellings is lower than the annual average rate required to meet minimum targets by 2021. The net increase in new dwellings has been historically low, partially attributed to mass demolition as part of three major estate renewal programmes that has occurred in the last 10 years.	A continued under delivery of new homes likely to continue without a positive and proactive approach to local housing through the Local Plan. A coordinated spatial strategy for housing allocation is essential ensuring there are sufficient sites to meet demand and respond to historically low rates of construction.
25. Potential residential capacity from brownfield sites (e.g. town centres) could take longer to realise, particularly if there are site assembly issues, the sites affect significant biodiversity or cultural heritage interests, require existing uses to be relocated, or need to be decontaminated before new units can be built.	Housing shortfall likely to continue without a positive and proactive approach to local housing through the Local Plan, which includes assessing the capacity and feasibility of regenerating existing brownfield land. A coordinated local spatial strategy to housing allocation will help select those sites which are both suitable (e.g. with fewer environmental constraints) and deliverable.
26. The increase in house prices is not reflected in increasing wage levels in the Borough.	Likely to continue at the regional and national scale. Can be somewhat mitigated by a positive and proactive approach to local housing through the Local Plan, for example, through delivery of a range of dwelling types and tenures to meet need. A coordinated local spatial strategy to housing allocation is essential.
27. The number of unauthorised pitches for Gypsies and Travellers in the Borough is the greatest in Essex.	Without the adoption of local Gypsy and Traveller site allocations through local development planning, there will be less certainty relating to the delivery of authorised pitches. Without the adoption of the Plan, the trend is therefore likely to continue.
28. Homelessness in Basildon is higher than the Essex average, with a large number of homeless households in temporary	Number of homeless households likely to continue increasing without a positive and proactive approach to delivery of local housing through an up to date Local Plan for the Borough.

Baseline Sustainability Issue	Likely Evolution of the issue without the Plan
accommodation awaiting a settled home.	
29. Local economy is not diverse and relies upon large multi-national companies.	<p>Employment trends likely to continue in current economic climate without significant local intervention. In urban areas, local planning interventions can help improve access to a range of employment and increase delivery of affordable housing, which in turn can increase the available workforce which may encourage new employers to locate in Basildon Borough. A local plan response can also identify areas in need of regeneration and put forward a renewal programme to achieve this. This in turn may encourage new businesses to locate in Basildon.</p> <p>With regards to Basildon Borough's rural economy, paragraph 83 of the National Planning Policy Framework supports the rural economy by supporting the sustainable growth and expansion of all types of business and enterprise in rural areas, and promoting the development and diversification of agricultural and other land-based rural businesses.</p>
30. Requirement to make provisions for jobs growth in line with increases to housing provision, whilst having regard to biodiversity and the wider environment.	<p>Employment trends likely to continue in current economic climate without significant local intervention. Local planning interventions can help improve access to a range of employment and increase delivery of affordable housing, which in turn can increase the available workforce which may encourage new employers to locate in Basildon Borough. A local plan response can also identify areas in need of regeneration and put forward a renewal programme to achieve this. This in turn may encourage new businesses to locate in Basildon Borough.</p> <p>Strategic developments allocated through the Local Plan will provide capacity for new residential and employment developments without compromising the local integrity of the Borough's environmental assets.</p>
31. Basildon is within the national regeneration area of the Thames Gateway, and is identified, along with Castle Point, as the South Essex 'Business Hub', with specific development and regeneration aspirations that it is encouraged to achieve.	<p>Basildon is likely to benefit from its inclusion in the Thames Gateway regeneration area without further local policy intervention. There is however opportunity to maximise the potential of its inclusion through local planning policy, through targeted socio-economic regeneration, locating employment in areas of high deprivation, providing necessary infrastructure and community services and facilities including education facilities.</p>
32. The ability to enhance the vitality and viability of town centres, whilst meeting various development needs, regeneration aspirations, within social and environmental constraints.	<p>With the exception of the Thames Gateway regeneration initiative, there is unlikely to be significant benefits from sub-regional and national policies, plans and programmes. The Local Plan can specify the balance and mix of uses which are appropriate in town centres. This is less to happen in a coordinated, planned way in the absence of the Plan.</p>
33. There is a need to increase the take-up rates of further education courses and diversify the skills base	Improving the education and skills base of Borough

Baseline Sustainability Issue	Likely Evolution of the issue without the Plan
<p>of the local labour market, to ensure local business sectors are able to diversify and improve the long-term prosperity of residents.</p>	<p>residents requires a range of interventions, some of which will happen in the absence of the Plan (for example, national initiatives in respect of education).</p> <p>However, a planned approach to development (e.g. targeting regeneration and new employment to areas of higher deprivation) which may indirectly improve education and skills levels is less likely in the absence of the Plan.</p> <p>The spatial distribution of deprivation and social exclusion in the Borough is likely to continue without an appropriate local policy response, linked to providing community services and facilities including education facilities.</p>
<p>34. There is a need to protect the cultural heritage resource in the Borough from further destruction or degradation, and conserve and enhance heritage assets through a positive strategy for the historic environment in line with the National Planning Policy Framework.</p>	<p>Destruction or degradation trend would be likely to continue and may be exacerbated without a planned local approach to development. National policy should help to protect and enhance heritage assets but whether or not this will help specific sites is uncertain.</p>
<p>35. The Borough's varied urban, rural and natural landscapes are vulnerable to adverse effects from urban expansion, increasing recreational pressures, seasonal climate change, as well as agricultural and land management practices.</p>	<p>The severity and likelihood of adverse impacts on local ecosystems and landscapes is likely to increase with current trends of climate change and the rising population of the Borough. These impacts are at risk of being exacerbated without a planned approach to development. Without the Local Plan, there is less opportunity to adopt a co-ordinated, spatial approach to the development of open green spaces/green networks for recreation, walking and cycling networks, and wildlife.</p> <p>Strategic developments allocated through the Local Plan will provide capacity for new residential and employment developments without compromising the local integrity of the Borough's environmental assets, including the Borough's most sensitive landscapes.</p>
<p>36. There are European and International habitats and species of designated interest within 5km of the Basildon Borough administrative boundary.</p>	<p>Paragraph 170 of the National Planning Policy Framework seeks to minimise impacts on biodiversity and provide net gains in biodiversity where possible, which may afford some protection to the SSSIs and local designations in the Borough. The Habitats and Birds Directives provide protection to the internationally designated biodiversity sites in proximity to the Borough.</p> <p>Strategic developments allocated through the Local Plan will provide capacity for new residential and employment developments without compromising the local integrity of the Borough's environmental assets, including biodiversity. A Local Plan would strengthen national policy, further safeguarding nature sites. Adopting a strategic, local approach to the allocation of development will ensure that the impacts of development (both singularly and in combination) on all nature conservation interest can be better managed.</p>

Baseline Sustainability Issue	Likely Evolution of the issue without the Plan
	<p>Furthermore, without the Local Plan, there is less opportunity to adopt a co-ordinated, spatial approach to the development of green networks for wildlife.</p>
<p>37. Unsympathetic grazing methods, ditch management and water level management are regarded as factors that have negative effects on existing SSSI units.</p>	<p>Paragraph 170 of the National Planning Policy Framework seeks to minimise impacts on biodiversity and provide net gains in biodiversity where possible, which may afford some protection to the SSSIs and local designations in the Borough.</p> <p>However, strategic developments allocated through the Local Plan will provide capacity for new residential and employment developments without compromising the local integrity of the Borough's environmental assets. A Local Plan would strengthen national policy, further safeguarding nature sites.</p> <p>Without the Local Plan, there is less opportunity to adopt a co-ordinated, spatial approach to the development of green networks for wildlife. As Local Wildlife Sites are only afforded protection by the planning system (unless the need for development, outweighs their continued conservation), it may also result in adverse impacts on these sites from unregulated activities such as recreation or agriculture.</p>
<p>38. Local Wildlife Sites in the Borough are being negatively affected by actions such as agricultural practices, inappropriate management, road-widening, and recreational activities. If this continues, it could affect their wildlife value and the contribution they make to biodiversity, landscapes and the natural environment.</p>	<p>Paragraph 170 of the National Planning Policy Framework seeks to minimise impacts on biodiversity and provide net gains in biodiversity where possible, which may afford some protection to the SSSIs and local designations in the Borough.</p> <p>However, strategic developments allocated through the Local Plan will provide capacity for new residential and employment developments without compromising the local integrity of the Borough's environmental assets. A local plan would strengthen national policy, further safeguarding nature sites.</p> <p>Without the Local Plan, there is less opportunity to adopt a co-ordinated, spatial approach to the development of green networks for wildlife.</p>
<p>39. There is a need for continued preservation and long-term management of Ancient Woodlands in the Borough.</p>	<p>Strategic developments allocated through the Local Plan will provide capacity for new residential and employment developments without compromising the local integrity of the Borough's environmental assets, such as ancient woodland.</p> <p>Without the Local Plan, there is less opportunity to adopt a co-ordinated, spatial approach to the development of green networks for wildlife.</p>
<p>40. The Thames Marshes and unimproved grasslands of Vange, Bowers and Pitsea represent 10% of this habitat type in Essex and are of national and international significance to the species they support. They must be suitably</p>	<p>Strategic developments allocated through the Local Plan will provide capacity for new residential and employment developments without compromising the local integrity of the Borough's environmental assets, such the Thames Marshes and unimproved grasslands of Vange, Bowers and Pitsea.</p> <p>Without the Local Plan, there is less opportunity to adopt</p>

Baseline Sustainability Issue	Likely Evolution of the issue without the Plan
conserved from adverse impacts of development.	a co-ordinated, spatial approach to the development of green networks for wildlife.
41. A need to ensure Priority Habitats/Species and other locally endangered species are protected from destruction by inappropriate development or land management practice.	<p>Paragraph 170 of the National Planning Policy Framework seeks to minimise impacts on biodiversity and provide net gains in biodiversity where possible, which may afford some protection to the SSSIs, local designations and protected species in the Borough.</p> <p>A coordinated approach to strategic development through the Local Plan will provide capacity for new residential and employment developments without compromising the local integrity of the Borough's environmental assets (including protected species). A Local Plan approach would strengthen national policy, further safeguarding nature conservation sites and habitats of local importance.</p> <p>Without the Local Plan, there is less opportunity to adopt a co-ordinated, spatial approach to the development of green networks for wildlife.</p>
42. Water Quality and Foul Water Capacity can have significant impacts on the status of SSSI's and other designated / sensitive sites and the water environment in general.	<p>Paragraph 170 of the National Planning Policy Framework seeks to minimise impacts on biodiversity and provide net gains in biodiversity where possible, as well as prevent both new and existing development from contributing to or being put at unacceptable risk from, or being adversely affected by unacceptable levels of soil, air, water or noise pollution or land instability, which may afford some protection to the SSSIs, local designations and protected species in the Borough.</p> <p>A coordinated approach to strategic development through the Local Plan will provide a more structured framework for managing foul water capacity and in turn water quality capacity without compromising the local integrity of the Borough's environmental assets (including protected species). A Local Plan approach would strengthen national policy, further safeguarding nature conservation sites and habitats of local importance from water pollution.</p>
43. Need to continue to minimise and contain excess noise from domestic and industrial sources in the Borough.	The Building Regulations aim to manage the impact of noise from new domestic and industrial developments through good design. Furthermore, the increasing prevalence of sustainability standards such as BREEAM and the Code for Sustainable Homes will also have a positive contribution. Development of an up to date local planning framework will ensure that Local Plan and development management policies seek to address the current sustainability issues (including noise).
44. Air pollution associated with Basildon's road network may exceed statutory NO ₂ levels.	Without the Local Plan and its planned approach to development, air pollution issues may continue. The new Local Plan could act to improve air quality, rather than just ensuring it does not deteriorate further.
45. Not all surface and groundwater bodies currently meet 'Good' status	This pressure will continue in the absence of Local Plan.

Baseline Sustainability Issue	Likely Evolution of the issue without the Plan
in respect of water quality (required through the Water Framework Directive).	
46. Need to provide adequate foul water capacity to meet existing and future domestic and commercial needs to ensure the water environment is protected.	<p>Paragraph 170 of the National Planning Policy Framework seeks to prevent both new and existing development from contributing to or being put at unacceptable risk from, or being adversely affected by unacceptable levels of soil, air, water or noise pollution or land instability, which may afford some protection to the water environment in and around the Borough. A Local Plan would strengthen national safeguards by adding an important strategic spatial dimension to this local issue.</p> <p>Part of the local plan approach will be to liaise with utility companies over the level of growth proposed to ensure that wastewater infrastructure can be adequately upgraded/enhanced in advance of new development.</p>
47. Need to provide an adequate water supply available to meet the domestic consumption needs of existing and future residents.	<p>Without the Plan it will be more difficult to adopt a co-ordinated approach to adapting to climate change, including the need to use water sustainably. Conversely, new development needs to meet higher water efficiency standards and water companies must plan to reduce leaks from the water supply network as well as improve water efficiency.</p> <p>Part of the local plan approach will be to liaise with utility companies over the level of growth proposed to ensure that water resources are adequate to supply the needs of new development.</p>
48. Ensure that Groundwater Vulnerability Areas in the north of the Borough are protected, directly or indirectly, from adverse development impacts.	Strategic developments allocated through the Local Plan will provide capacity for new residential and employment developments without compromising the local integrity of groundwater vulnerability areas. A Local Plan would strengthen national safeguards by adding an important strategic spatial dimension to this local issue.
49. Improve the efficiency of water use and reduce local water wastage.	Without the Plan it will be more difficult to adopt a co-ordinated approach to adapting to climate change, including the need to use water sustainably. Conversely, new development needs to meet higher water efficiency standards and water companies must plan to reduce leaks from the water supply network as well as improve water efficiency.
50. Minimise the amount of development located on Grade 3a agricultural land and on important mineral reserves.	<p>Minerals and waste planning is undertaken by Essex County Council who would be statutory consultees in respect of development in Basildon Borough which is on or close to minerals safeguarding areas.</p> <p>National Policy (the National Planning Policy Framework) restricts development on higher grade agricultural land, however there is understood to be limited Grade 3a land in the Basildon.</p> <p>Adopting a strategic approach to development planning through the Revised Local Plan should enable adverse impacts on minerals and higher grade agricultural land to</p>

Baseline Sustainability Issue	Likely Evolution of the issue without the Plan
	be minimised.
51. Basildon Town Centre offers very limited leisure and evening economy options, operating solely as a retail destination and Laindon Town Centre is in significant need of regeneration.	Local Plan policies identify and make provisions for areas in most need of regeneration. Without a Local Plan, Basildon Town Centre could go into decline due to its lack of leisure/cultural facilities whilst Laindon Town Centre would deteriorate further.
52. Maximising the use of Previously Developed or Derelict Land in the Borough, whilst recognising that brownfield sites may include Priority Habitats and/or support significant biodiversity interest.	Housing shortfall is likely to continue without a positive and proactive approach to local housing through the Local Plan, which includes assessing the capacity and feasibility of developing existing brownfield land. A coordinated local spatial strategy to housing allocation would maximise the use of previously developed land, whilst protecting and enhancing priority habitats and species.
53. Improving the quality and availability of the open spaces, social, leisure and cultural facilities in the Borough, based on local needs and demands and recognised localised disparities within the Borough.	With the rising population of the Borough, pressures on the quality and availability of open space are likely to continue without a planned approach to development. Without the Local Plan there is less opportunity to adopt a co-ordinated, spatial approach to the development of open green spaces/green networks for recreation, walking and cycling networks, and wildlife.
54. Reducing domestic waste generation in the Borough and increasing access to recycling.	The Basildon Local Plan is unlikely to make a significant contribution to this issue. Essex County Council is the Waste Planning Authority for the County, which includes Basildon Borough. The requirements of national sustainability standards such as BREEAM and the Code for Sustainable Homes will also have a positive contribution.
55. Almost half of the local workforce live outside the Borough (mostly Castle Point, Rochford and Southend) and travel in by private vehicles which leads to congestion at peak times across the Borough's road network. This is compounded by over half of the Borough's residents working outside of the Borough.	Such a sub-regional, cross-boundary issue requires a coordinated approach between Basildon Borough and its neighbouring local authorities. The Local Plan provides a mechanism to prioritise improvements to the public transport in order to discourage reliance on the private car. This would be coordinated in conjunction with County-wide transport planning undertaken by Essex County Council.
56. Many of the junctions in Basildon are currently close to or at capacity and there is a need for significant mitigation measures to accommodate growth in the settlements of Billericay and Wickford.	The Local Plan provides a mechanism to prioritise improvements to junctions at or nearing capacity and improve the provision of sustainable public transport in order to discourage reliance on the private car. This would be coordinated in conjunction with County-wide transport planning undertaken by Essex County Council.

4 Evolution of options

- 4.1 This chapter of the SA Report summarises the work undertaken to date on the Local Plan, and how it has evolved. The preparation of the Local Plan has taken many years, and has involved a considerable amount of options testing (including through the SA process), both formally during the public consultation process and also informally during each version of the plan preparation stage.
- 4.2 The account below summarises the work undertaken to date. Further details of the previous stages of the plan-making and accompanying Sustainability Appraisal process can be found within previous iterations of the SA Report published on the Council's website⁸⁷.

Core Strategy Issues Paper (Autumn 2007) (Regulation 18 consultation)

- 4.3 Preparatory work began on the Local Development Framework in 2006, following the withdrawal of the Basildon District Replacement Local Plan – 2nd Deposit.
- 4.4 A Core Strategy Issues Paper was published in August 2007. The Council also launched its first Call for Sites for landowners to submit sites to the Local Planning Authority for consideration for development. One of the main conclusions from the 'Issues' consultation was that the Core Strategy needed to be more strategic and focussed in future iterations.
- 4.5 No SA work on the Issues was undertaken at this stage, although a SA Scoping Report was prepared and consulted upon (and subsequently updated in 2011 and 2013).
- 4.6 Between 2008 and 2012, the Council carried out a further Call for Sites and several studies/evaluations of the local environment and development requirements to assemble a robust and credible evidence base. This looked at cross boundary issues such as the water cycle and flood risk, as well as Borough specific matters such as open space provision, historic character and biodiversity.

Core Strategy Development Plan Document (February 2012) (Regulation 18 consultation)

- 4.7 In February 2012 the Council approved for consultation the Basildon Borough Core Strategy Preferred Options Report which set out three alternative growth options for the Borough for the period 2011-2031. The 2012 Core Strategy was consulted upon for 6 weeks until 11th April 2012 and included eight public road shows, focus groups and forums.
- 4.8 The 2012 Core Strategy set out the Council's preferred options in respect of the quantum and spatial distribution of development, preferred 'Policy Areas of Development Change' (PADCs) and through a set of preferred Core Policies to manage development in the PADCs. The preferred spatial option in this version of the Core Strategy (Option A) sought to provide a minimum of 6,500 additional dwellings between 2011 and 2031, split between the Major Urban Area of Basildon (80%), and the towns of Billericay (1.5%) and Wickford (15.5%) with no encroachment into the Green Belt. Two alternative spatial options proposed different amounts of new housing and employment development that would have required development within the Borough's Green Belt over the next 20 years (these were Option B which sought to deliver 10,100 additional dwellings and up to 14 ha of additional economic land, and Option C which sought to deliver 21,600 additional dwellings and up to 26 ha of employment land).
- 4.9 The Core Strategy was accompanied by a Sustainability Report, prepared by Basildon Borough Council, which set out the likely effects of delivering the preferred options and the reasonable alternatives to these (please refer to the SA Report February 2012 which is available on the Council's website).

⁸⁷ See: <http://www.basildon.gov.uk/article/2014/Appraisals-and-Assessments>

4.10 The SA tested the Core Strategy Preferred Options and Reasonable Alternatives against the SA framework, seeking to identify compatibilities and incompatibilities which were denoted using a √/X approach (with a √ suggesting a policy or development area was compatible with an SA objective and an X suggesting incompatibility).

Summary of SA of Core Strategy 2012 Spatial Options

4.11 The appraisal of the Spatial Options concluded the following:

- *“Option A’s main purpose is to protect the Borough’s environmental assets, especially the Green Belt. Its overall lower growth rate means it will have less impact on the natural environment of the Borough.*
- *The three Options perform well economically, with Option B and C having a better impact on economic development.*
- *Socially, Options B and C perform better than Option A, which could have negative impacts on housing, health and education.*
- *Overall, Options B and C perform better than Option A which is the least sustainable option, particularly in relation to economic growth, although Option A performed well in relation to environmental issues due to the lower level of growth and complete protection of the Green Belt.*
- *Whilst Option B and C offer similar measures, the high level of housing densities promoted in Option C could lead to more negative impacts on the conservation of existing natural features...”*

4.12 The 2012 SA Report also included a table summarising the sustainability effects of the Core Policies and the PADCs.

Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options Report (December 2013)

4.13 A revised Core Strategy Preferred Options Report was prepared in 2013 to respond to the extensive consultation responses. This included updates to respond to national policy requirements (notably the need to identify an objectively assessed housing need for the Borough), taking account of Census 2011 data and economic change. A suite of new evidence documents were also prepared.

4.14 The format of the Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options Report was similar to the 2012 version. The Plan was underpinned by a vision and strategic objectives and the overall spatial strategy for the Borough was supported by 15 PADCs and a set of Core Policies. There were a number of changes to the Vision, Strategic Objectives, Spatial Strategy, and Core Policies.

4.15 In terms of quantum of development, the 2013 Draft Local Plan Core Strategy provided for 16,000 new dwellings and 49ha of new employment land, representing the up-to-date objectively assessed need for the Borough. Three spatial options were considered:

- Option 2a (the preferred option at this stage), which was a proportionate distribution of the 16,000 dwellings and 49ha of new employment land relative to the size of the Borough’s Main Towns – Basildon (including Laindon and Pitsea), Billericay and Wickford. 6,900 homes and 38ha of industrial land were planned for within the settlements’ existing urban areas. 9,100 homes and 11ha of industrial land were planned for within the Borough’s Green Belt, split into urban extensions around the towns, between the serviced villages of Crays Hill, Bowers Gifford and Ramsden Bellhouse and infill development in the fifteen Plotland settlements scattered around the Borough.
- Option 2b, which focussed the 16,000 dwellings and 49ha of new employment land towards Billericay and Wickford where feasible, with Basildon taking less than a proportionate scale of growth. The remainder of growth would be split between the serviced settlements of Crays Hill, Ramsden Bellhouse and Bowers Gifford and some allowance for infill in the Plotlands.
- Option 2c, which focussed the 16,000 dwellings and 49ha of new employment land towards Basildon, with a smaller proportion of the remaining growth directed to Billericay and Wickford. A small proportion would be split between the serviced settlements of Crays Hill, Ramsden Bellhouse and Bowers Gifford and some allowance for infill in the Plotlands.

- 4.16 The 2013 Draft Local Plan Core Strategy also included changes to the PADCs in terms of scale and type of development proposed, plus new PADCs in the Green Belt at Basildon, Billericay and Wickford.
- 4.17 In order to identify the PADCs, Broad Locations for urban capacity were identified using SWOT (Strengths, Weaknesses, Opportunities, Threats) analysis for each settlement and the SHLAA's urban capacity data. The urban Broad Locations with opportunities for growth were identified as:
- Basildon Town Centre.
 - Laindon Town Centre.
 - Nethermayne Urban Extension, Basildon.
 - Wickford Town centre.
- 4.18 To identify PADCs in the Green Belt, the Council used 73 Green Belt areas identified through the Green Belt Study 2013 to determine the boundaries of Broad Locations for growth in the Green Belt. 26 Broad Locations were identified as suitable using the findings from various complete and emerging evidence base documents at the time. This resulted in 26 areas being identified as possible locations for development needs (the remaining 47 locations were not considered reasonable by the Council). A map of the Broad Locations is provided in **Figure 4.1**.
- 4.19 The 26 Broad Locations were used by the Council to consider alternative ways of distributing the required dwellings, with advice on how to about this task provided by the LUC team who had been appointed at this stage to carry out the SA work on behalf of the Council. Each of the 26 Broad Locations was appraised by LUC on its own merits, using the SA Framework, and before any mitigation. 26 of the Broad Locations were considered as possible mixed use sites and 10 as potential employment sites using possible housing capacities proposed by the Council.
- 4.20 The Council cross-matched the Broad Locations with the spatial findings from the evidence base considering the following:
- Environmental constraints/characteristics (landscape sensitivity, historic context, Green Belt, nature designations).
 - Infrastructure provision (flood risk, surface water management, water supply, waste water treatment works capacity, waste water network, power network, education provision, health).
 - Delivery factors (viability, landownership, recent promotion).
 - The outcomes of the Sustainability Appraisal.
- 4.21 The findings helped the Council to rule out Broad Locations with the lowest potential for development and focus consideration as to which Broad Locations should be considered as PADCs. Three of the Broad Locations with lowest potential (7, 12 and 19) were considered as potential alternatives to the PADCs. Broad Locations 25 and 26 together and part of 17 were also considered as alternatives.
- 4.22 15 PADCs in total were included in the 2013 Draft Local Plan Core Strategy, including three PADCs to deliver town centre regeneration (PADC 1: Basildon Town Centre; PADC2: Laindon Town Centre and PADC 8: Wickford Town Centre). The other PADCs were:
- PADC 3: A127 Enterprise Corridor to deliver new and achieve intensification of existing employment along the A127 corridor, as well as a mixed use development to the west of Gardiners Lane South.
 - PADC 4: Nethermayne Urban Extension to deliver a sustainable urban extension to the south of Basildon on a greenfield location.
 - PADCs 5 & 6 (West Basildon and North East Basildon Urban Extension) to deliver 2,300 and 2,000 homes respectively as well as 5.5ha of employment land in each location.
 - PADC 7: South Essex Marshes to transform this vast marshland complex into a publicly accessible Thameside wilderness connected to nature reserves in neighbouring Castle Point, Thurrock and Greater London by a new Thames Estuary Pathway.
 - PADCs 9-12 to develop urban extensions for housing to the North East, South, West and North West of Wickford

- PADCS 13 & 14 to develop urban extensions for housing to the South East and East of Billericay.
- PADC 15 proposed a 'Deferred Area of Search' to the West of Billericay for at least 1,400 homes subject to highway mitigation testing.

4.23 The 2013 Draft Local Plan Core Strategy also included 20 Core Policies to manage development including policies on Housing (affordable housing and housing mix); Gypsy, Traveller and Travelling Showpeople Needs; Conservation and the Natural Environment, Green Belt, Health and Wellbeing, Supporting and Sustaining the Local Economy and Transport Infrastructure.

Summary of SA of the Draft Local Plan Core Strategy 2013

4.24 The SA carried out by LUC found that the effects between the three Spatial Options did not differ markedly in many respects. The SA objectives relating to landscape, cultural heritage and biodiversity were the ones that were most likely to be affected negatively, because of the permanent loss of greenfield land to development, although it is recognised that development can also offer opportunities to deliver investment in green infrastructure and also in community facilities and services. The likelihood of significant adverse effects increased depended on which town was being considered under which Spatial Option. The SA found that focusing development on a particular town (or to the north or south of the Borough) would be more likely to have significant adverse effects against the environmental SA objectives in relation to that part of the Borough.

4.25 At this stage of the plan preparation process, the Council selected the proportionate growth option (Spatial Option 2A) to underpin the Revised Preferred Options Report as the most balanced and appropriate strategy – in effect, it spread both the positive effects and the negative effects, rather than concentrating them on one or two towns in the Borough. The SA found that this option performed as well as the other two options against many of the SA objectives, although inevitably there were some differences. There remained concerns over traffic issues, and potential congestion, which needed to be resolved, and further work was also required on water issues although it was thought that these can be addressed. Flood risk was a concern in some locations, which would need careful assessment, planning and design to ensure that avoid it becoming an issue in the future.

4.26 Provision of development through the Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options Report was found to have the potential to result in a number of cumulative significant positive effects on the social and economic SA objectives, especially:

- Objective 4: Economic growth and regeneration.
- Objective 5: Town centres.
- Objective 6: Education and social inclusion.
- Objective 7: Meeting housing need.
- Objective 8: Health and wellbeing.
- Objective 9: Vibrant communities.
- Objective 10: Regeneration and renewal of disadvantaged areas.

4.27 Provision of up to 16,000 homes and 49ha of employment land in Basildon was found likely to result in a number of significant adverse cumulative effects. These were predicted in respect of:

- Objective 13: Flood risk, although this was uncertain.
- Objective 15: Air, land and noise pollution (although effects are anticipated to be short term only).
- Objective 19: Traffic congestion.

4.28 Significant mixed effects (+ +/--) were predicted in respect of the following SA objectives:

- Objective 1: Landscape, countryside and green spaces.
- Objective 2: Cultural heritage.
- Objective 3: Biodiversity.

- Objective 11: Access to services and facilities.
- Objective 12: Re-use of previously developed land and buildings.
- Objective 14: Greenhouse gas emissions.

4.29 The Council identified a range of alternatives to the preferred policies in the 2013 Draft Local Plan Core Strategy, and where these were considered to be reasonable alternatives they were also subject to SA by LUC.

Draft Local Plan (January 2016) (Regulation 18 consultation)

4.30 The Draft Local Plan identified specific site allocations whereas the previous Core Strategy identified broad areas for growth. The change in the type of Plan being prepared led to additional detailed evidence being undertaken so that site boundaries could be determined.

4.31 Between the publication of the 2013 Draft Local Plan Core Strategy and the Draft Local Plan a number of new land parcels were submitted to the Housing and Economic Land Availability Assessment (HELAA) for consideration for their development potential. There were also a number of updates to the Local Plan evidence base, such as the Landscape Study, Green Belt Study and LUC's Ecology Study. As such the Council undertook a review of broad areas of search renaming the new versions Strategic Sites to avoid confusion with the previous work undertaken.

Strategic Sites

4.32 The starting point for this exercise was the HELAA evidence base followed by the specific findings of the revised landscape study and Green Belt study, in contrast to the earlier exercise for identifying Broad Locations which looked at a broad range of evidence and spatial areas.

4.33 Individual sites or clusters of sites promoted through the Council's HELAA with an initial combined capacity of 200 homes or more were identified as strategic sites where (a) they were considered within the HELAA to be suitable and available for development or (b) they were considered within the HELAA to be available for development, and were only not considered suitable for Green Belt and/or landscape reasons. Those sites falling under definition (b) were appraised as part of this assessment to ensure that the findings of the earlier Landscape Sensitivity and Capacity Assessment could be applied to smaller development sites within the larger Green Belt areas appraised in 2013.

4.34 Of the 26 Broad Locations previously identified only two were not identified as Strategic Sites currently within the Green Belt. This was based on the lack of suitable and available HELAA sites in these locations to be able to accommodate 200+ dwellings. The remaining 24 Broad Locations were included, either fully or in part, in the 30 Strategic Sites. Strategic Site 18 covered a larger area than Broad Location 6 and Strategic Site 9, 10 and 20 were new locations that hadn't previously been considered but reflected the updated evidence base.

4.35 The strategic sites are shown on **Figure 4.1**.

Allocations

4.36 Following a similar method to the identification of PADCs the Strategic Sites were cross-matched with the spatial findings from the evidence base to identify the development site allocations. The following evidence was taken into consideration:

- Environmental constraints/characteristics, including the findings from ecology site appraisals and landscape sensitivity site appraisals.
- Infrastructure provision.
- HELAA.
- The Sustainability Appraisal.

4.37 This exercise identified specific draft site allocations. The draft site allocations form smaller areas than the full extent of the Strategic Sites. This is because the evidence identified constraints within the majority of the Strategic Sites, such as landscape sensitivities, which made parts of them less/not suitable for development. The exceptions in the Draft Local Plan were Strategic Sites 22, 23 and 24 which formed the West Basildon Urban Extension and Strategic Sites 12 and 13 which formed the East of Basildon allocation. In the Draft Local Plan a total of 18 allocations

were identified within the existing Green Belt as urban extensions to the three main settlements (Basildon, Wickford and Billericay).

- 4.38 In general the draft allocations correlated well with the PADCs identified in the Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options which were strategic growth areas with no defined boundaries. The key differences between the PADCs and the allocations relate to the area identified to the east of Basildon which was PADC 6 and is now H13 and the area to the east of Billericay which was PADC 14 and is now H26. The location of the urban extension for east Basildon has changed from being land to the north east of Basildon to land to the east. This was primarily due to the findings of the landscape appraisals which found Strategic Site 15 unsuitable on landscape grounds although the relationship of this site with existing residential communities also weighed against its selection. It was also the landscape appraisal findings that led to Strategic Site 11, formerly PADC 14, not being identified as an allocation. Again, the poor relationship of this site with the existing urban area also weighed against it.
- 4.39 The draft site allocations consulted upon in January 2016 are shown alongside the reasonable alternatives in **Figure 4.2**.

Distribution of development

- 4.40 Taking into account homes that have already been delivered, the Draft Local Plan provided for 8,835 homes at Basildon, 1,860 at Billericay, 3,300 at Wickford, and 908 homes elsewhere including a village extension to Bowers Gifford amounting to around 600 homes and 218 homes in the Plotland settlements.
- 4.41 This represented a slight shift in distribution compared to the Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options Report (December 2013). Basildon and Billericay received fewer homes, both in terms of numbers as a proportion of the total, and Wickford received more homes, also in terms of numbers as a proportion of the total. Other settlements also received more (most notably Bowers Gifford and the Plotland settlements). The amount of employment land and its distribution between settlements remained unchanged.
- 4.42 **Chapter 5** presents the findings of the SA of the Draft Local Plan published in January 2016, including the updated draft site allocation appraisal findings in light of the updated evidence and new site allocation options. **Figure 4.2** illustrates to location of the draft site allocations alongside the reasonable alternatives, including the additional options referenced below. Detailed appraisal matrices setting out the significant effects and associated judgements for all preferred strategic, site allocation and development management policies and their reasonable alternatives can be found in **Appendix 4** of the SA Report published alongside the Draft Local Plan for consultation in 2016. **Appendix 4** of this SA Report includes updated appraisal matrices for all preferred site allocation policies included in the Draft Local Plan in 2016 and their reasonable alternatives.
- 4.43 The findings set out in **Chapter 5** were used to inform the location and size of the site allocations set out in the Publication Local Plan.

Publication Local Plan (November 2018) (Regulation 19 consultation)

- 4.44 In between the publication of the Draft Local Plan in 2016 and the publication of the Publication Local Plan in November 2018, two key evidence base documents were published:
- *Archaeological Assets Impact Assessment for Potential Growth Locations within Basildon Borough (2016)*
 - *Updated national Indices of Multiple Deprivation data (2015)*
- 4.45 The evidence base updates were used to reappraise all draft site allocations and their reasonable alternatives in relation to SA objectives 2 (Historic Environment) and 10 (Reducing Deprivation) respectively. The updated SA Framework Assumptions are available for review in **Appendix 3**.
- 4.46 Twenty three new site options were appraised for comparison against the draft site allocations and the other reasonable alternatives. Thirteen of the new site options were tied to draft housing allocation policies either due to their similar size and/or location:
- An additional option to extend the size of draft housing allocation policy H9 (Land North and South of London road, Vange) to accommodate an additional 550 dwellings.

- An alternative location to draft housing allocation policy H12 (Land East of Noak Bridge, Basildon) to the east and west of Oak Lane, north of the A127.
- An alternative location to draft housing allocation Policy H13 (East Basildon Urban Extension) to the south in between the B1464 and A13.
- An additional option to extend the size of draft housing allocation Policy H13 (East Basildon Urban Extension) to include the land to the south in between the B1464 and the A13.
- An alternative location to draft housing allocation Policy H14 (Land South of Cranfield Park Road, Wickford) to the south of Nevendon.
- An additional option to extend the size of draft housing allocation Policy H21 (Land South of London Road, Billericay) to include a larger area of land to the west of Billericay.
- An additional option to extend the size of draft housing allocation policy H24 (Land South of Windmill Heights, Great Burstead and South Green) to accommodate an additional 170 dwellings.
- Two alternative locations to draft housing allocation Policy H25 (Land West of Kennel Lane, Great Burstead and South Green) to the south east of South Green.
- Three alternative locations to draft housing allocation Policy H27 (Land East of Southend Road, Great Burstead and South Green, Billericay), two to the south east of South Green and one to the east of South Green.
- An additional option to extend the size of draft housing allocation policy H27 (Land East of Southend Road, Great Burstead and South Green, Billericay) to include a larger area including land to the east of Stroud Green.

- 4.47 Basildon Borough Council prepared a High Level Development Framework for the areas of land previously allocated in the Draft Local Plan 2016, specifically housing allocations H20, H21, H22 and H23. Additional options were tested for consolidating the four individual allocations into a larger strategic allocation including a new relief road to alleviate current and mitigate future road congestion within Billericay. Following the Council's initial options testing, the preferred High Level Development Framework for consolidating and expanding the allocation to the South West of Billericay was appraised in the SA to inform the definition of the final housing allocation in the Publication Local Plan. Two additional options were subsequently defined and appraised:
- Option 1 (illustrated in **Figure 4.2**) expanded the extent of the residential development in the Preferred High Level Development Framework to the west of Tye Common further south to the northern edge of Tye Common Road.
 - Option 2 (illustrated in **Figure 4.3**) expanded the extent of the residential development in the Preferred High Level Development Framework to the west of Tye Common further south to the northern edge of Tye Common Road and reroutes the new relief road along the western edge of this extension, across Tye Common Road, before turning east and running along the southern edge of the development allocated as H18e. This preferred route of the relief road cuts off the north western corner of Frith Wood, resulting in the loss of a small area of ancient woodland.
- 4.48 Option 2 was initially selected for allocation in Policy H18. However, following the convening of the Council Infrastructure, Growth and Development Committee on 19th March 2018, Policy H18 was amended to reroute the relief road as planned in the Preferred High Level Development Framework, avoiding the loss of ancient woodland (allocated Policy H18 and illustrated in **Figure 4.3**).
- 4.49 The remaining ten site options were not tied to draft housing allocation policies largely due to their relatively small sizes, i.e. each in isolation would not represent a reasonable alternative to any specific draft housing allocation policy. The additional small site options have the following references:
- Site SS0017 – Hannikins Farm, Linda Gardens;
 - Site SS0093 – Land adjacent to 6 Lee Chapel Lane, Langdon Hills;
 - Site SS0111 – Vange Hill Drive Open Space, Vange;

- Site SS0304 – Land adjacent to Bluebell Lodge, Billericay;
- Site SS0347 – Land opposite 193-203 Church Street, Great Burstead;
- Site SS0367 – Land North of Linda Gardens and Cherry Gardens, Billericay;
- Site SS0521 – Land North West of Church Street, Little Burstead;
- Site SS0530 – Land between 11 & 15 Church Street, Great Burstead;
- Site SS0569 – Land at Homestead Drive, Langdon Hills; and,
- Site SS0638 – Land to the west of Station Road and north of Barn Hall, Wickford.

4.50 Three options for the expansion of Draft Local Plan Policy E8 were defined and appraised:

- Option 1 (illustrated in **Figure 4.2** as E8_A1) expanded the allocation to the south and east, increasing its size to 21ha.
- Option 2 (illustrated in **Figure 4.2** as E8_A2) expanded the allocation to the south and east, increasing its size to 48ha.
- Option 3 (Option 3 has been allocated as Policy E6 in the Publication Local Plan, is appraised in detail in Appendix 5 and illustrated in **Figure 4.3**) expanded the allocation to the west, increasing its size to 32ha.

4.51 Following the convening of the Council Strategic Planning and Infrastructure Committee on 19th March 2018, the following site allocation amendments were made:

- The provision of gypsy and traveller pitches allocated in Policy H5 was increased from 2 pitches to 10 pitches.
- The provision of gypsy and traveller pitches allocated in Policy H7 was removed.
- The provision of gypsy and traveller pitches allocated in Policy H12 was increased from 15 pitch to 16 pitches.

4.52 These amendments to the allocation of gypsy and traveller pitches resulted in small net reduction in the overall provision of gypsy and traveller pitches in the Borough over the plan period: 56 pitches in total instead of the original 59 pitches. The provision of 56 pitches still meets the objectively assessed needs of the Borough.

4.53 Following the convening of the Council Strategic Planning and Infrastructure Committee on 8th June 2018, the following policy amendments were made:

- Policies SD1 and SD2 were revised to reflect changes to the total provision of homes and employment land following changes to the site allocations identified within the Local Plan, including the provision of a new Broad Location for unallocated land South of Crays Hill.
- A new strategic policy which sets out the ways in which the Council will support neighbourhood planning bodies in the preparation of their Neighbourhood Plans was added to the Plan: Policy SD3. All subsequent policy numbers were revised accordingly.
- Employment site allocation Policy E6 was revised to make provision for 3 plots for travelling showpeople.
- Town centre Policy R2 relating to the regeneration of Basildon town centre was revised to make provision additional homes up to around 2,128 residential units, an increase of 128 homes.
- Development management Policy T7 concerned with managing safe and sustainable access was revised to remove the wording in conflict with Policy NE6, which is concerned with pollution control and residential amenity. Specific revisions include requirements for planning applications requiring Transport Statements to be accompanied with Air Quality Assessments and an associated Mitigation Strategy if required.
- Housing Policy H1 has been revised to reflect changes to total provision of homes following changes to the site allocations identified within the Local Plan.
- Housing Policy H3 was updated with revised pitch/plot numbers.

- Housing site allocation Policy H4 was updated with revised locations for pitch/plot provision.
- Housing site allocation Policy H9 was revised to include a requirement for contributions to a local primary school extension in combination with site allocation Policy H10.
- Housing site allocation Policy H10 was revised to include a requirement for contributions to a local primary school extension in combination with site allocation Policy H9.
- Housing site allocation Policy H11 was removed from the Plan. All subsequent policy numbers were revised accordingly.
- Housing site allocation Policy H12 (now Policy H11) was rewritten to only refer to the Pitsea residential extension and the community hub. The allocation no longer refers to land within the Bowers Gifford and North Benfleet Neighbourhood Area, as a separate figure of 1,350 homes will now be allocated for delivery through the Bowers Gifford and North Benfleet Neighbourhood Plan.
- The provision of 15 gypsy and traveller pitches allocated in Policy H13 (now Policy H12) was removed.
- The provision of gypsy and traveller pitches in the site and 300 homes in development area H18c allocated in Policy H18 (now Policy H17) was removed, limiting development to the north of the new relief road.
- Housing site allocation Policy H23 was removed from the Plan. All subsequent policy numbers were revised accordingly.
- Development management Policy H26 (now Policy H24) concerned with the location and design of new gypsy and traveller sites was revised to remove the maximum number of 15 gypsy and traveller pitches that can be delivered through a strategic housing site (750+ homes) in favour of a more generalised criterion which requires that the number of pitches be of a scale appropriate.
- Site allocation Policy DES2 concerned with the Borough's Areas of Special Development Control was revised to make reference to the policy's application to proposals within Neighbourhood Plan Areas, until such time that Neighbourhood Plans have been adopted.
- The wording within Green Belt Policy GB1, concerned with protecting the openness and permanence of Green Belt land, was revised to state that development within the Green Belt will also be permitted if it is in accordance with an adopted Neighbourhood Plan.
- The total area of land identified for release in the Green Belt was revised in Green Belt Policy GB2 to reflect changes to the site allocations identified within the Local Plan.
- Development management Policy GB4 concerned with the locations within the Borough's Green Belt land which may be appropriate for residential infill development was revised to state that residential infill development is not applicable in the Hovefields and Honiley Neighbourhood Areas due to highway restrictions. The revision results in the estimated number of homes the policy will deliver over the plan period being reduced from 145 to 135.

4.54 Following the convening of the Council Strategic Planning and Infrastructure Committee on 3rd October 2018, the following policy amendments were made:

- Policies SD1 and SD2 were amended to reflect changes to the total provision of employment land following changes to employment site allocation Policy E6 (see below). Overall employment land provision has increased from 75.5ha to 92ha. In addition, Policy SD2 has been amended to include an additional Broad Location for unallocated land South of Wickford.
- Policy E1 has been amended to reflect changes to the total provision of employment land following changes to employment site allocation Policy E6 (see below).
- Employment site allocation Policy E6 has been increased in size from 32ha to 48ha and amended to secure a mix of B-class employment uses, a hotel and three Travelling Showpeople plots and requirement of a Masterplan to deliver a mix of uses in a way which reflects and manages constraints around the historic environment and flood risk and delivers required highway infrastructure. Associated amendments to the Green Belt boundary have also been made.

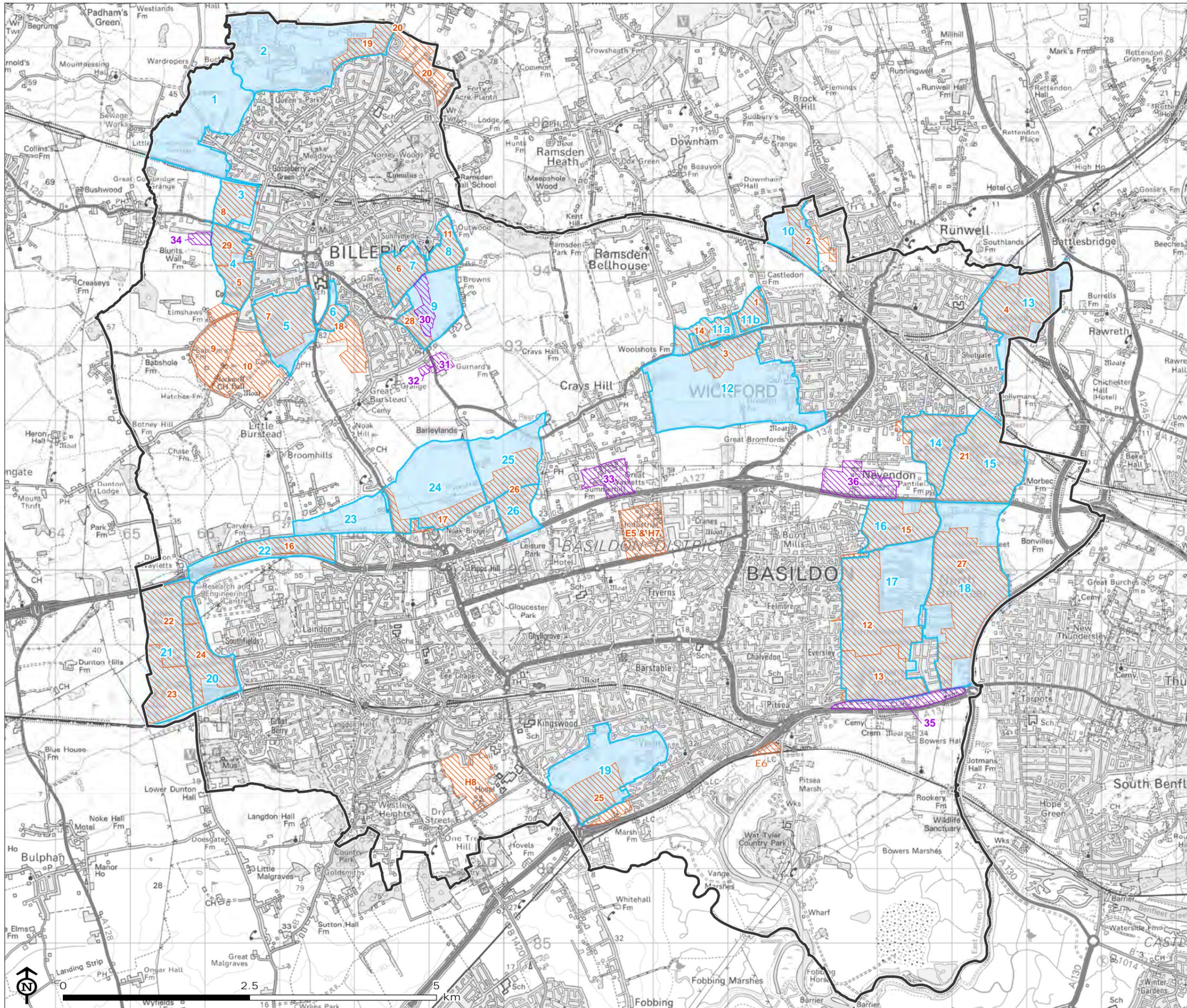
- Policies H3 and H4 have been amended, removing the allocation of unauthorised gypsy and traveller sites in favour of criteria-based test set out in Policy H24 designed to regularise and permit unauthorised sites that meet the criteria. This change has not affected the Plan's commitment to deliver a minimum of 29 new pitches through unauthorised sites.
- The boundary of housing site allocation Policy H8 has been expanded. Consequently, the site has increased in size by 1.5ha, but remains delivering around 300 homes with a new signalised junction from West Mayne.
- The location of the Cricket Club in housing site allocation Policy H17 has been moved to the north of London Road, west of H17a.
- Policy H24 has been amended to include new criteria for the determination of Gypsy and Traveller status and whether the site is occupied at a specific date.
- Policy H26 has been amended to no longer make exception of housing site allocation H11 (Land East of Basildon) by reducing its affordable housing requirement. Following updated viability evidence for the allocation the affordable housing requirement for all housing allocations and applications of 11 units or more will be 31%.

4.55 The detailed appraisal matrices in **Appendix 4** include appraisals of the additional site options set out above. In addition, the evidence base updates set out above were used to reappraise all draft site allocations and their reasonable alternatives in relation to SA objectives 2 (Historic Environment) and 10 (Reducing Deprivation) respectively.

4.56 **Chapter 6** presents the appraisal findings of the contents of the Publication Local Plan, including all site allocations. **Figure 4.3** illustrates the location of the Publication site allocations. A summary of the evolution in the identification of the Publication Local Plan allocations over the various plan-making stages is provided in **Table 4.1**. Detailed appraisal matrices for the policies set out in the Publication Local Plan are set out in **Appendix 5**.

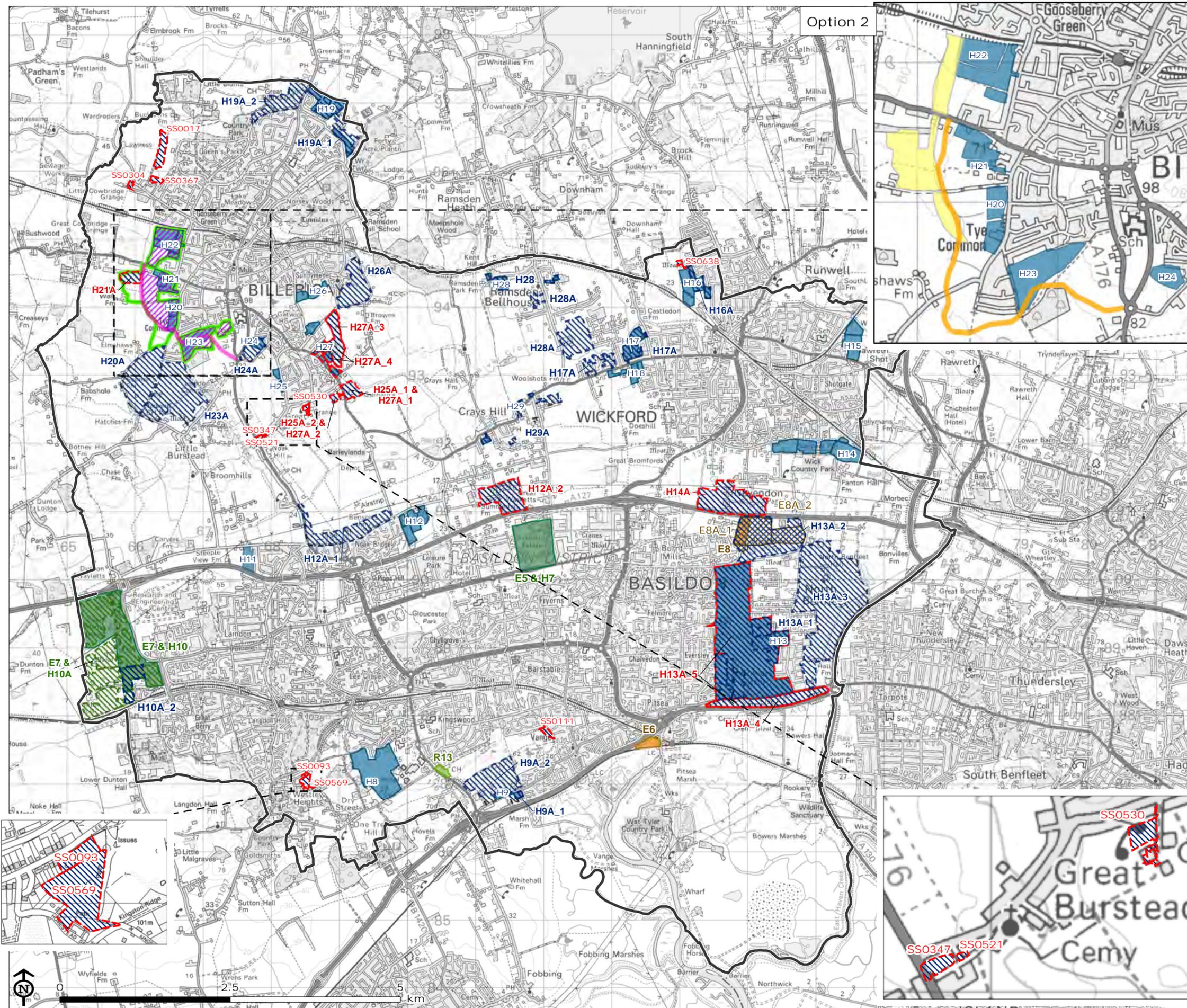
Figure 4.1: Broad Locations and Strategic Sites

-  Basildon Borough boundary
-  Broad location
-  Strategic site
-  Additional strategic sites considered post Reg 18 consultation



Map Scale @ A3: 1:50,000

Figure 4.2: Draft Local Plan Development Allocations & Reasonable Alternatives

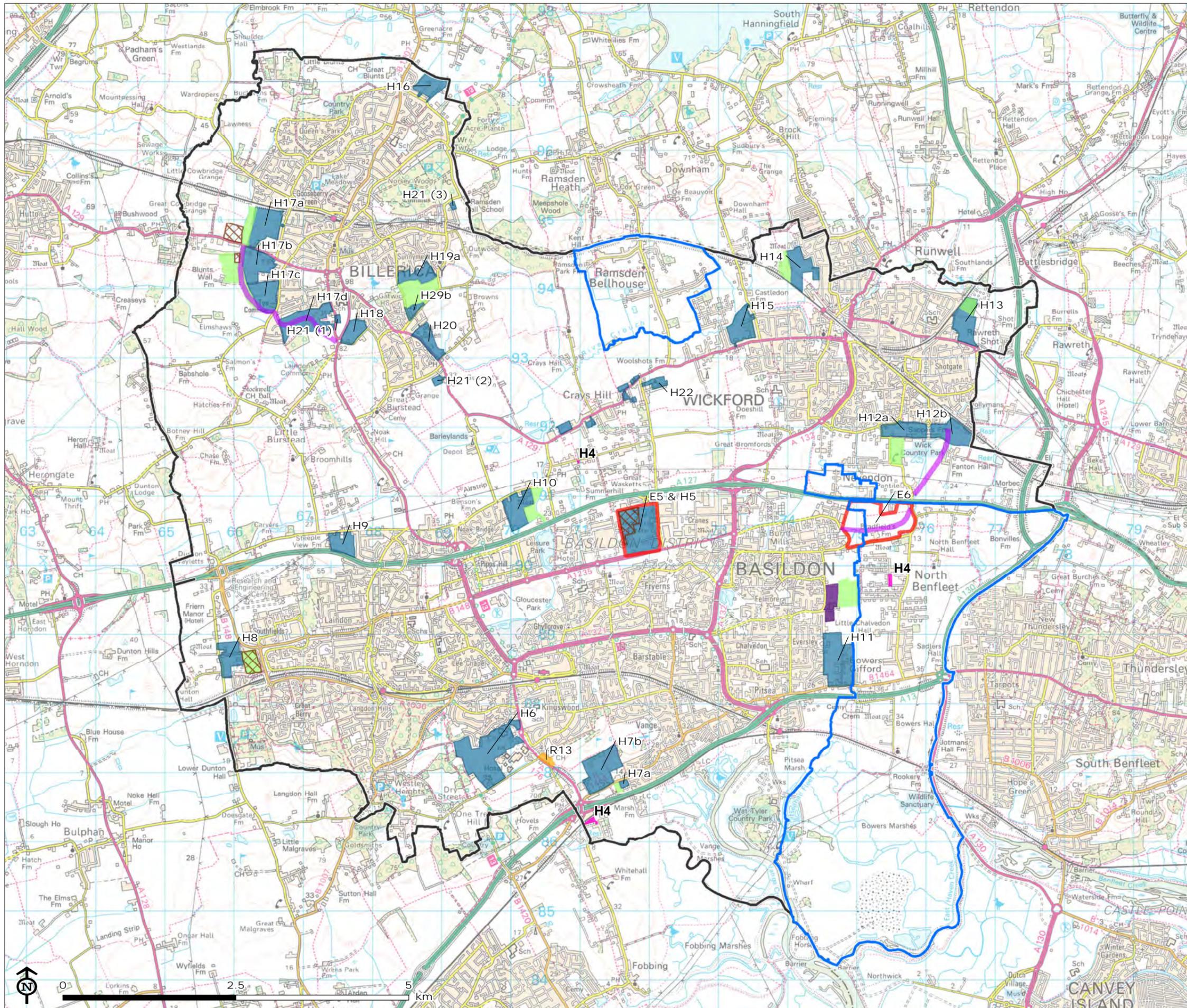


- Basildon Borough boundary
 - Preferred South West Billericay High Level Development Framework (Option 1)
 - Alternative South West Billericay Development Area (Option 2)
 - South West Billericay relief road option 1
 - South West Billericay relief road option 2 (see inset)
 - Strategic Open Space
- Allocation type
- Housing site
 - Employment site
 - Mixed-use site
 - Hotel site
 - Alternative housing site
 - Alternative mixed-use site
 - Alternative employment site
 - Additional alternatives considered post Reg 18 consultation

Main Map Scale @ A3: 1:55,000

Figure 4.3: Proposed Submission Development Allocations

-  Basildon Borough boundary
-  New road
-  Designated Neighbourhood Plan Areas
- Allocation type
-  Employment
-  Housing
-  Retail
-  Strategic Open Space
-  Sports Pitch
-  Gypsy and Traveller Pitch and Travelling Showpeople Plot Provision (H4)
-  Community hub



Map Scale @ A3: 1:53,982.07

Table 4.1: Evolution in the definition of the Publication Local Plan Site Allocations

Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options Report (December 2013)			Draft Local Plan (January 2016)		Publication Local Plan (November 2018)
Broad Locations	Preferred Areas of Development Change	PADC Alternatives	Strategic Sites	Allocation Policy Blue text = housing or mixed-use development site allocations Red text = employment development site allocations Green text = retail development site allocations Black text = reasonable alternative development site allocations not included in the Draft Local Plan	Allocation Policy Blue text = housing or mixed-use development site allocations Red text = employment development site allocations Green text = retail development site allocations Black text = reasonable alternative development site allocations not included in the Draft Local Plan
1	15 – Deferred Area of Search	-	-	-	-
2		-	19	Reasonable alternative to Policy H19	-
3		-	8	H22 – Housing development site – Land west of Mountnessing Road, Billericay	H17 – Housing development site – South West, Billericay
4		-	5 – extends south outside of BL4	H20 – Housing development site – Land west of Tye Common Road, Billericay	
				29	
5		-	7	H23 – Housing development site – Land east of Frithwood Lane, Billericay	
-	-	34	Reasonable alternative to H21		

Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options Report (December 2013)			Draft Local Plan (January 2016)		Publication Local Plan (November 2018)
-	-		20	H19 - Housing development site - Land north of Potash Road, Billericay Also includes reasonable alternatives to H19	H16 – Housing development site – Land North East of Potash Road, Billericay
6	-	-	18	H24 – Housing development site – Land south of Windmill Heights, Great Burstead and South Green	H18 – Housing development site – Land South of Windmill Heights, Billericay
-	-	-		H25 – Housing development site – Land west of Kennel Lane, Great Burstead and South Green	-
7	-	Urban extension on land adjacent to Mill Meadows (Snails Hall Farm) – Alternative to PADC 13 and 14	6	H26 – Housing development site – Land east of Greens Farm Lane, Billericay	H19 – Housing development site – Land East of Greens Farm Lane, Billericay
8	14 – East Billericay Urban Extension	-	11	Reasonable alternative to H26	-
30	13 – South Billericay Urban Extension	-	28	H27 – Housing development site – Land east of Southend Road, Great Burstead and South Green	H20 – Housing development site – Land East of Southend Road, Billericay
		-	30	Reasonable alternative to H27	-
-	-	-	9	Reasonable alternative to H20	Contains a section of a new Billericay relief road allocated as part of H17 – Housing development site – South West, Billericay

Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options Report (December 2013)			Draft Local Plan (January 2016)		Publication Local Plan (November 2018)
-	-	-	10	Reasonable alternative to H23	Contains a section of a new Billericay relief road allocated as part of H17 – Housing development site – South West, Billericay
10	12 – North West Wickford Urban Extension	-	2	H16 – Housing development site – Land east and south of Barn Hall, Wickford	H14 – Housing development site – Land South of Barn Hall, Wickford
11a	11 – West Wickford Urban Extension	-	14	Reasonable alternative to H17	-
11b		-	1	H17 – Housing development site – Land north of London Road, Wickford	H15 – Housing development site – Land north of London Road, Wickford
12	-	South West Wickford Urban Extension – Alternative to PADC 9, 10, 11 and 12	3	H18 – Housing development site – Land south of London Road, Wickford	-
13	9 – North West Wickford Urban Extension	-	4	H15 – Housing development site – Land north of Southend Road, Shotgate	H13 – Housing development site – Land North of Southend Road, Shotgate
14	10 – South Wickford Urban Extension	-	21	H14 – Housing development site – Land south of Cranfield Park Road, Wickford	H12 – Housing development site – Land south of Wickford
15					
16	6 – North East Basildon Urban Extension	-	15	E8 – Employment Allocation on land East of Burnt Mills Also includes reasonable alternative to H13	Policy E6 – Employment Allocation Land – East of Burnt Mills, Basildon

Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options Report (December 2013)			Draft Local Plan (January 2016)		Publication Local Plan (November 2018)
17	Partly included within 6 – North East Basildon Urban Extension	-	12	H13 – Housing development site – East of Basildon Also includes reasonable alternatives to H13	H11 – Housing development site – East of Basildon
	-	South East Extension – between Pitsea and Bowers Gifford - Alternative to PADC 5 and 6			
	-	-	13		
18	Included part of 6 – North East Basildon Urban Extension	-	27	Reasonable alternative to H13	-
	-	-			
19	-	Southern Extension Vange – Alternative to PADC 5 and 6	25	Reasonable alternatives to H9	H7 – Housing development site – Land North and South of London Road, Vange
-	-	-	25	H9 – Housing development site – Land north and south of London Road, Vange	
20	5 – West Basildon Urban Extension	-	24	H10 – Mixed use development site – West Basildon Urban Extension	H8 – Housing development site – West of Basildon
		-	22	Site includes employment allocation E7	-

Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options Report (December 2013)			Draft Local Plan (January 2016)		Publication Local Plan (November 2018)
21		-	22	– Dunton Extension	
		-	23		
22		-	16	H11 – Housing development site – Land west of Steeple View, Dunton Road, Laindon	H9 – Housing development site – Land West of Steeple View, Laindon
23	-	-	-	-	-
24	-	-	17	Reasonable alternative to H12	-
25	-	Northern Extension – North and east of Noak Bridge and Steeple View – Alternative to the amount of development in PADC 5	28	H12 – Housing development site – Land east of Noak Bridge, Wash Road, Basildon	H10 – Housing development site – Land East of Noak Bridge, Basildon
26	-				
-	-	-	31	Reasonable alternative to H25 and H27	-
-	-	-	32	Reasonable alternative to H25 and H27	H22 – Housing development site – Self-Build Allocations
-	-	-	33	Reasonable alternative to H12	-
-	-	-	35	Reasonable alternatives to H13	-
-	-	-	36	Reasonable alternative to H14	-
-	-	-	-	H7 – Mixed use development site – Land west of Gardiners Lane South and	H5 – Mixed use development site – Land West of Gardiners Lane South and

Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options Report (December 2013)			Draft Local Plan (January 2016)		Publication Local Plan (November 2018)	
				Site includes employment development allocation E5 – Land west of Gardiners Lane South	Site includes employment development allocation E5 – Land West of Gardiners Lane South	
-	-	-	-	H8 – Housing development site – Land north of Dry Street	H6 – Housing development site – Land North of Dry Street, Basildon	
-	-	-	-	H28 – Housing development site – Housing growth in Ramsden Bellhouse Also includes reasonable alternative locations to H28	-	
-	-	-	-	H29 – Housing development site – Housing growth in Crays Hill Also includes reasonable alternative locations to H29	H22 – Housing development site – Housing Growth in Crays Hill	
-	-	-	-	E6 – Employment Allocation at Terminus Drive	Gained planning consent on appeal during the intervening period.	
-	-	-	-	R13 – Hotel Allocation on land adjacent to Basildon Golf Course	R13 – Hotel Allocation – Locations for Hotel/Visitor Accommodation	

5 Sustainability Appraisal findings of Draft Local Plan

- 5.1 This chapter describes the findings of the SA of each strategic, allocation and development management policy in the Draft Local Plan (January 2016) and their reasonable alternatives. It provides a helpful summary of the significant effects of all policy options considered before the selection and definition of the contents of the Publication Local Plan. Detailed appraisal matrices for each policy and its reasonable alternatives can be found in **Appendix 4** of the SA Report which accompanied the Draft Local Plan consultation in January 2016⁸⁸ on the Council's website, alongside earlier SA work which supported the detailed appraisal of Spatial Options, PADCs and Core Policies. However, **Appendix 4** of this SA Report includes updates to the Draft Local Plan detailed appraisal matrices, specifically:
- the appraisal findings of the additional site options appraised after the publication of the Draft Local Plan in 2016 (set out in **Chapter 4** above); and
 - the reappraisal of all draft site allocations and their reasonable alternatives in relation to SA objectives 2 (Historic Environment) and 10 (Reducing Deprivation) in acknowledgment of the updated evidence base updates (set out in **Chapter 4** above).
- 5.2 Summary tables of the preferred policy appraisal scores are provided at the end of each subsection. These tables are accompanied by text descriptions of:
- the **significant effects** of the draft policies;
 - **mitigation and enhancement measures** outlined in the Draft Local Plan that contribute towards mitigating any significant adverse effects;
 - a comparison of the assessed effects of the Draft Local Plan policies and their **reasonable alternatives**;
 - **recommendations** for revisions and additions to policy wording as a consequence of the SA process; and
 - **changes to the Basildon Borough Local Plan** made in between the consultation on the Draft Local Plan (January 2016) and the consultation on the Publication Local Plan (March 2018).

Draft Local Plan Chapter 5 – Vision and Objectives

Significant effects

- 5.3 The overall draft Vision for Basildon sets a general aspiration to become a fair and inclusive Borough where communities have a healthy and safe place to live and work and an improving quality of life now and for future generations. The draft Vision is likely to have a positive effect on all of the SA objectives as shown in **Table 5.1**. The general wording of the draft Vision is unlikely to lead to any significant adverse effects on the SA objectives. The success of the draft Vision in helping to achieve the sustainability objectives depends on the implementation of the policies in the Local Plan.
- 5.4 The majority of the Draft Local Plan Strategic Objectives are unlikely to have an effect or are compatible with minor positive effects on the SA objectives (as shown in **Table 5.1**). All the draft Strategic Objectives (SOs) have at least one significant positive effect where they directly address SA objectives (SAs).

⁸⁸ Basildon Borough Council Local Plan Appraisals and Assessments [online] Available at: <http://www.basildon.gov.uk/article/2014/Appraisals-and-Assessments>

- 5.5 Increases in waste and car travel associated with increased housing (SO6: Deliver new homes in the Borough), development of employment and tourism (SO5: Strengthen the competitiveness of local economy and SO7: Capitalising on local tourism opportunities) may have negative effects on SA objectives relating to greenhouse gas emissions (SA14) and pollution (SA15), although there may be opportunities for new sustainable waste management and other supporting infrastructure (SO10: Secure the delivery of supporting infrastructure) to be incorporated into the design of new homes, which would have minor positive effects against SA16 (Improve water efficiency and water resource management); however, the positive effects associated with new sustainable infrastructure are uncertain.
- 5.6 The release of Green Belt for development is likely to have a negative effect against SA1, SA2 and SA3 which relate to the conservation and enhancement of nature, cultural heritage and landscape. However, overall, this effect is mixed with significant positive effects associated with aspirations to improve the quality and value of the remaining Green Belt in the Borough. Focusing development in town centres (SO4) and capitalising on tourism opportunities (SO7) may increase travel from rural areas and from further away, which may have negative effects associated with car traffic on SA objectives relating to traffic congestion (SA19), greenhouse gas emissions (SA14) and air and noise pollution (SA15). However, focusing development in urban areas may also offer more sustainable transport choices, which would benefit residents and tourists alike, with minor positive effects. Similarly, increases in employment land (SO5), residents (SO6) and tourists (SO7) could have negative effects on SA objectives aimed at conserving and enhancing local landscapes (SA1), protected species and habitats (SA3). As with the Vision, the success of the Strategic Objectives depends on the implementation of the policies in the Draft Local Plan.
- 5.7 **Table 5.1** overleaf summarises the SA scores for the appraisal of the Vision and Strategic Objectives for Basildon Borough Draft Local Plan.

Mitigation of significant adverse effects

- 5.8 The Sustainability Appraisal of the Draft Local Plan's Vision and Strategic Objectives identified no significant adverse effects.

Reasonable alternatives

- 5.9 No reasonable alternatives to the Vision and Strategic Objectives included in the Draft Local Plan were considered.

Recommendations made following the SA of the Draft Local Plan

- 5.10 No recommendations were made to Basildon Borough Council following the Sustainability Appraisal of the Vision and Strategic Objectives in the Draft Local Plan.

Basildon Borough Publication Local Plan – changes since the consultation on the Draft Local Plan

- 5.11 The Vision from the Draft Local Plan has been carried through to the Publication version of the Local Plan, and now includes reference to the enhancement of the natural environment and biodiversity. The Strategic Objectives have also been carried through, with minor changes to the wording. The SA findings of this component of the Publication Local Plan can be found in **Chapter 6**.

Table 5.1: Summary of SA scores for the draft Vision and draft Strategic Objectives

	SA1: Conserving and enhancing the diverse natural and urban landscape	SA2: Protecting and enhancing cultural heritage	SA3: Protect, conserve and enhance biodiversity and habitats	SA4: Achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth	SA5: Ensure Town Centres are sustainable locations	SA6: Improve educational attainment and social inclusion	SA7: Ensure everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent home	SA8: Improve the health and wellbeing of residents	SA9: Create and sustain vibrant , safe communities with less crime	SA10: Regenerate and renew disadvantaged areas	SA11: Improve accessibility to and enhance local services and facilities	SA12: Improve efficiency of land use and re-use of materials	SA13: Minimise the risk of flooding	SA14: Reduce the local contribution to climate change	SA15: Reduce air, land and noise pollution and improve their quality	SA16: Improve water efficiency and water resource management.	SA17: Adapt building and public realm design to climate change	SA18: Reduce waste generation and increase recycling and re-use	SA19: Reduce traffic congestion and its related pollution levels
Basildon Borough's Community Strategy Vision 2012 - 2036	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
SO1: Protect and enhance the quality of the local environment	++	++	++	0	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	+	+	0	+	0	+	0	+
SO2: Improve the quality and value of the Green Belt	++/-	++/-	++/-	0	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	+	0	0	+	0	0	0	+
SO3: Minimise our impact on the environment	++	+	++	0	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	+
SO4: Creating vibrant and thriving town centres	0	0	0	+	++	0	0	+	++	++	++	++	0	+/-/?	+/-/?	0	+	0	+/-/?
SO5: Strengthen the competitiveness of local economy	-/?	0	-/?	++	+	0	0	+	+	++	+	0	0	+/-/?	+/-/?	0	0	-/?	-/?
SO6: Deliver new homes in the Borough	-/?	0	-/?	+	0	0	++	0	+	++	0	0	0	+/-/?	0	+/?	+	-/?	-/?
SO7: Capitalise on local tourism opportunities	-/?	+	-/?	++	+	0	0	0	+	+	+	0	0	-/?	-/?	0	0	-/?	-/?
SO8: Help local people maintain healthier lifestyles	+	+	+	+	0	0	0	++	+	+	+	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	+
SO9: Enhance the quality of life of all in the Borough	+	0	+	+	+	+	+	+	++	++	++	+	0	0	+	0	0	0	+
SO10: Secure the delivery of supporting infrastructure	+/?	0	+/?	0	+	+	+	+	+	+	++	0	0	+	+/?	0	0	0	+/?

Draft Local Plan Chapter 6 – Achieving sustainable development

Policies appraised

- 5.12 Chapter 6 of the Draft Local Plan set out the Council's policies on achieving sustainable development:
- Policy SD1: A Strategic Approach to Sustainable Development in Basildon Borough.
 - Policy SD2: Settlement Hierarchy and the Distribution of Growth.
 - Policy SD3: Presumption in Favour of Sustainable Development.

Significant effects

- 5.13 The appraisal of policies SD1 and SD2 identified the following significant effects:
- Significant adverse effects were identified for policies SD1 and SD2 against SA objectives 1 (landscape, countryside and green spaces), 2 (cultural heritage) and 3 (biodiversity) as the Plan is seeking to deliver to 8,000 to 8,500 new homes and 14ha of employment land on greenfield land potentially affecting the Borough's landscapes, heritage assets and ecology. These effects are uncertain until the detailed design and layout of development and landscaping are known, with uncertain mixed effects overall.
 - Significant positive effects were identified for policies SD1 and SD2 under SA objectives 4 (economic growth and regeneration) and 5 (town centres). This is because the Draft Local Plan seeks to deliver sufficient employment land to provide jobs to accommodate the Borough's objectively assessed housing need by delivering a proportionate amount of growth to each of the main settlements, including their town centres.
 - Significant positive effects were identified for policies SD1 and SD2 under SA objective 7 (meeting housing need) as the policies set out the Borough's strategy to meet the overall objectively assessed need for 15,260 homes, albeit at the lower end of the range of need identified.
 - Significant positive effects were identified for both policies SD1 and SD2 against SA objective 9 (vibrant communities) due to both policies committing to the delivery of new housing and employment land and ensuring development is adequately phased to help create and sustain vibrant communities and support development in the larger settlements, followed by growth in the serviced settlements and limited growth in the un-serviced settlements. This should ensure that the existing well-served settlements are supported and maintained. The effect recorded for SD2 is a mixed effect overall as there is potential for adverse effects, particularly in Dunton and Bowers Gifford, as the Borough's smaller communities become larger. This mixed effect is uncertain as it could be viewed positively or negatively depending on perception.
 - A significant positive effect was identified for SD2 against SA objective 10 (regeneration and renewal of disadvantaged areas). This is because the policy directs around 62% of overall housing growth and nearly 98% of overall employment growth to Basildon. This part of the Borough includes areas of higher deprivation and hence growth and regeneration could have more of an impact.
 - A significant positive effect was identified for SD2 against SA objective 11 (access to services and facilities). This is because the policy supports development in the larger settlements, followed by growth in the serviced settlements and limited growth in the un-serviced settlements. This should ensure that the existing well-served settlements are supported and maintained. In addition, around 600 homes would be directed to the serviced settlement of Bowers Gifford and the policy states that this development would be accompanied by a new local centre, open space and community facilities.
 - Significant adverse effects were identified for both policies SD1 and SD2 against SA objective 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings) as up to 8,500 homes will be developed on greenfield land, including land in the Green Belt. Recognising that the Council

has sought to maximise the use of urban sites, these adverse effects are somewhat offset by positive effects, resulting in mixed effects for both policies. A significant positive effect is recorded for SD2 because the policy seeks to maximise available urban land for development first (enabling approximately 6,500-7,000 homes to be accommodated and 36-38ha of employment land to be delivered within the urban areas rather than greenfield land). Furthermore, various evidence base studies and surveys have been undertaken to support the capacity of land in the Green Belt to accommodate the residual development needs (without harming the overall purpose of the Green Belt).

- Significant adverse effects were identified for both policies SD1 and SD2 against SA objective 13 (flood risk). This is because both policies seek to deliver 8,000 to 8,500 new homes and 11 to 14ha of employment land on greenfield land, including in the Green Belt. A minor positive effect (making a mixed effect overall) is recorded for policy SD1 in recognition of the policy's sequential approach to locating development. However, the scale of growth proposed will significantly increase the area of built development in the Borough which is expected to exacerbate flood risk. Furthermore, the scale of growth is likely to increase the number of people and properties at risk.
- A significant adverse effect was identified for policy SD1 against SA objective 14 (greenhouse gas emissions). Again, this is because the policy outlines in broad strategic terms the Plan's delivery of up to 8,500 new homes and 14ha of employment land on greenfield land. The scale of growth is such that greenhouse gas emissions (including from car-based travel) are likely to increase. However, the policy also states that the Council will optimise the use of previously developed land in the urban areas where it is suitable for development purposes, optimising the potential to reduce journey times, with minor positive effects and a mixed effect overall.

5.14 No significant effects were identified for preferred policy SD3.

Mitigation of significant adverse effects

5.15 The significant adverse effects identified under SA objectives 1, 2, 3, 12, 13 and 14 were considered likely to be mitigated in part if not completely through the detailed mitigation measures outlined within the individual strategic site allocation policies and the implementation of other strategic and development management policies in the Local Plan, notably draft policies SD3, DES1 and DES2, GB1 and GB4, CC1-CC5, NE1-NE7 and HE1-HE5. The use of greenfield land to accommodate development to meet the objectively assessed housing and economic needs of the Borough cannot be mitigated, notwithstanding the prioritisation given to development within the existing urban areas.

Reasonable alternatives

5.16 The preferred policies outlined in Chapter 6 generally scored the same or better than their reasonable alternatives. However, preferred policy SD1 scored significantly worse than its reasonable alternatives against SA objective 3 (biodiversity). This is due to the fact that in order to accommodate all the growth set out in the policy, indirect and direct impacts on Local Wildlife Sites, protected species and BAP priority (as well as locally important) habitats are predicted, whereas the policy's reasonable alternatives (no development in the Green Belt and accommodating more urban development to reduce Green Belt loss) would significantly reduce the amount of greenfield land development and therefore impacts on local ecology. However, overall across all SA objectives, preferred policy SD1 scored significantly better.

Recommendations made following the SA of the Draft Local Plan

5.17 One recommendation was made to Basildon Borough Council following the completion of the Sustainability Appraisal of the Draft Local Plan policies outlined in Chapter 6:

- **Policy SD1** - Reword criterion 5 of the policy as follows: *"In order to ensure that the local people and the economy can thrive, growth will be phased, aligned with the provision of the SERVICES and infrastructure needed to keep people and businesses connected and moving, and enabling local residents to stay healthy and fulfil their potential"*. It would also be useful to define what is meant by 'services' and 'infrastructure' in the supporting text.

Basildon Borough Publication Local Plan – changes since the consultation on the Draft Local Plan

- 5.18 Policy SD1 sets out the Local Plan's strategic approach to sustainable development in Borough, including the quantum of house and employment land to be delivered over the Plan period up to 2034. The number of homes the Local Plan plans to deliver has increased from 15,260 to 17,791.
- 5.19 The Draft Local Plan planned to locate between 8,000 and 8,500 homes in areas to be de-designated as Green Belt, whereas the Publication Local Plan plans to deliver 8,612 homes in the Green Belt, with the remaining homes being provided in the Borough's existing towns and villages.
- 5.20 The area of new employment land the Local Plan plans to deliver has been increased from 49ha to at least 51ha. However, the Publication Local Plan identifies a need to meet a proportion of London's unmet employment needs equating to at least 5ha, creating a minimum need of 42ha of employment land over the plan period. In order to meet the Borough's, and a proportion of London's, employment needs within the Plan period Policies SD1 and SD2 therefore identify 91.5ha of land supply, which meets the Borough's needs and offers the potential to meet unmet need coming from London. In combination with the facilities, services and infrastructure constructed alongside the planned growth, the employment land is to deliver a minimum target of 20,000 jobs over the Plan Period.
- 5.21 Finally, the Publication version of Policy SD1 puts the Borough's planned growth into an updated regional planning context. Basildon Borough Council is working with neighbouring authorities in the South East to bring forward a Joint Spatial Plan for sustainable growth in South Essex which seeks to deliver at least 90,000 homes and 58,000 jobs. Policy SD1 states the Basildon Local Plan will be reviewed, at least in part, following the adoption of the Joint Spatial Plan for South Essex, if opportunities for further growth and infrastructure provision in the Borough are identified.
- 5.22 Policy SD2 sets out how Local Plan will distribute the planned growth identified in Policy SD1 across the Borough's settlement hierarchy. The amount of growth to be delivered within the Borough's main urban areas, namely Basildon (including Laindon, Pitsea and Noak Bridge) has been decreased from 8,835 dwellings to 8,747 dwellings. However the amount of new employment land provision referenced in policy SD2 has been changed from 41ha of land need to 91.5ha of land supply (total amount of land required to meet the 42ha need).
- 5.23 Employment provision in Borough's towns of Billericay has remained unchanged at 0.3ha, but Wickford's planned provision has been increased from 0.7ha to 0.9ha. Dwelling provision within Billericay has increased significantly from 1,860 to 3,034, resulting in a significant increase in the area of greenfield land being developed beyond the town's existing urban area (80ha to 114ha), and more modestly in Wickford from 3,300 to 3,513 – although the area of development outside the existing development boundary of Wickford has gone down from 83ha to 72ha.
- 5.24 The Draft Local Plan's large westward urban extension, incorporating the village of Dunton, has been removed from the Publication Plan, resulting in a significant reduction in the area of greenfield land beyond the existing urban area of Basildon being developed (almost half of the original 300ha).
- 5.25 The Draft Local Plan's large eastward urban extension in Bowers Gifford and North Benfleet has been significantly revised from 2,000 including associated infrastructure a, services and facilities to deliver 650 dwellings. The remaining 1,350 dwellings are to be delivered through a Bowers Gifford and North Benfleet Neighbourhood Plan (see Policy SD3).
- 5.26 Minor amendments have also been made to the number of homes to be delivered in the Borough's smaller services settlements of Crays Hill and Ramsden Bellhouse, with the allocation of 39 homes in Ramsden Bellhouse being removed from the Local Plan for delivery through the Ramsden Bellhouse Neighbourhood Plan (see Policy SD3).
- 5.27 Policy SD3 which sets out the Basildon Local Plan's presumption in favour of sustainable development was renamed Policy SD4 following the inclusion of new Policy SD3: Designated Neighbourhood Areas. The original Policy SD3, now SD4, has remained unchanged since the version consulted upon in the Draft Local Plan in 2016.

- 5.28 The new Policy SD3 expresses the Council's support to neighbourhood planning bodies, specifically the defined Neighbourhood Plan Areas of Bowers Gifford and North Benfleet, Hovefields and Honiley and Ramsden Bellhouse. The following minimum housing targets are set out in the policy:
- 1,350 homes within the Bowers Gifford and North Benfleet Neighbourhood Area; and
 - 39 homes within the Ramsden Bellhouse Neighbourhood Area.
- 5.29 The SA findings of this component of the Publication Local Plan can be found in **Chapter 6**.

Table 5.2: SA scores for policies in Draft Local Plan Chapter 6 – Achieving sustainable development

SA objectives	SD1	SD2	SD3
1. Conserving and enhancing the diverse natural and urban landscape, countryside and green spaces, of Basildon Borough.	--/+/?	--/+/?	+
2. Protecting and enhancing the cultural heritage and local distinctiveness of Basildon Borough.	--/?	--/+/?	+
3. Protect, conserve and enhance the Borough's biodiversity and the habitats which support it.	--/?	--/?	+
4. Achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth to stimulate economic regeneration.	++	++	+
5. Ensure the Borough's Town Centres are promoted as sustainable locations for living, retail, leisure and related commercial development.	++	++	+
6. Improve educational attainment and social inclusion, especially in the most deprived areas of the Borough.	+/?	?	+
7. Ensure that everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent home and increase affordable provision to help those in most need locally.	++/?	++	+
8. Improve the health and wellbeing of the Borough's residents and reduce inequalities in health related to development and the environment.	+/?	?	+
9. Create and sustain vibrant communities that are safe and feel safe to those who live in or visit them and where crime is reduced.	++	++/-/?	+
10. Regenerate and renew disadvantaged areas where people live or work in the Borough.	+	++	+
11. Improve accessibility to and enhance local services and facilities.	+/?	++	+
12. Improve efficiency of land use, through the re-use of previously developed land and existing buildings, including the re-	+/--	++/--	+

SA objectives	SD1	SD2	SD3
use of materials from previous buildings.			
13. Minimise the risk of flooding and the detriment to public health, domestic and commercial property and the natural environment flood events can bring.	+/--	--/?	+
14. Reduce the local contribution to climate change, by reducing emissions of greenhouse gases, improving energy efficiency of buildings and increase the use of renewable energy sources for local energy needs to reduce the reliance on fossil fuels.	+/--/?	+/?	+
15. Reduce air, land and noise pollution and improve their respective quality through direct action or mitigation measures.	-/+	-/+	+
16. Improve water efficiency and achieve sustainable water resource management.	?	?	+
17. Adopt building and public realm designs which ensure the Borough is prepared for the effects of climate change.	0	0	+
18. Reduce waste generation and increase the amount of waste which is recycled or re-used.	-	-	+
19. Reduce traffic congestion and its related pollution levels by improving travel choice and channelling development to sustainable locations.	?	+/?	+

Draft Local Plan Chapter 7 – Building a strong competitive economy

Policies appraised

5.30 Chapter 7 of the Draft Local Plan set out the Council's planning policies for building a strong, competitive economy:

- Policy E1: Economic Growth Strategy.
- Policy E2: Existing Employment Areas for General B-Class Uses.
- Policy E3: Existing Employment Area for Research and Development Uses.
- Policy E4: New Employment Sites.
- Policy E5: Land West of Gardiners Lane South, Basildon.
- Policy E6: Terminus Drive.
- Policy E7: Dunton Extension.
- Policy E8: Burnt Mills Extension.
- Policy E9: Rural Enterprise Sites.
- Policy E10: Untidy Industry Zone, Burnt Mills.
- Policy E11: Locations for Employment Development.
- Policy E12: Non B-Class Uses in Employment Areas.
- Policy E13: Aligning Skills & Jobs.
- Policy E14: Offices.

Significant effects

5.31 The appraisal of the Draft Local Plan's 14 preferred policies within this chapter identified the following significant effects⁸⁹:

- Significant adverse effects were identified for policies E2 and E4 against SA objective 1 (landscape, countryside and green spaces). Policy E2 promotes the expansion of existing employment sites into neighbouring land, including existing open and green spaces which will be lost, e.g. the Amenity Green Space to the north of Miles Gray Road, reducing the area available to the public for recreation. Policy E4 promotes four new employment sites on greenfield land for development within the plan period, including the mixed-use allocation described in E7/H11. Policy E4 had a mixed effect overall due to the promotion a sequential approach to the delivery of new employment sites in the Borough favouring the intensification of previously developed, vacant and underutilised land within existing employment sites before new areas, with minor positive effects.
- Significant adverse effects were identified for policies E2 and E3 against SA objective 3 (biodiversity). Both policies E2 and E3 promote the expansion of existing employment sites into neighbouring land, some of which is designated as BAP Priority Habitat and Protected Species Alert Areas.
- Significant positive effects were identified for policies E1-E4 against SA objective 4 (economic growth and regeneration) as all four policies deal specifically with promoting and facilitating economic growth and the delivery of new jobs in the Borough.

⁸⁹ Draft Policies E5 and E7 represent the employment development component of two mixed-use development sites. The housing and employment components of these development allocations are outlined in equivalent policies in Chapter 11 (H8 and H11). Therefore, their significant effects are described in the section on Chapter 11 below.

- A significant positive effect was recorded for policy E14 against SA objective 5 (town centres) as this policy focusses on office development in town centres and requires a sequential/impact test to be taken for proposals outside of town centres.
- Significant positive effects were identified for policy E1 and E13 against SA objective 6 (education and social inclusion). Criteria (e) and (f) of policy E1 seek to facilitate training and education of local people and establish and maintain relationships between local businesses and local training and education. Policy E13 supports increased opportunities for local people to be engaged in the local economy through skills and training to avoid low skilled residents becoming marginalised in the labour market, promoting educational attainment and social inclusion.
- Significant positive effects were identified for policies E1-E4 against SA objective 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings) as all four policies seek to encourage the use of land within the exiting employment areas, intensification of previously developed land and the realisation of vacant sites or land uses.

Significant effects of development allocations

- 5.32 **Draft Policies E5 Land West of Gardiners Lane South, Basildon, E6 Terminus Drive, E7 Dunton Extension, and E8 Burnt Mills Extension** represented allocations for employment development in the Borough. Draft Policies E5 and E7 represented the employment components of mixed-use allocations also allocated in Chapter 11 in **Draft Policies H7 Land West of Gardiners Lane South, Basildon, and H10 West Basildon Urban Extension**. Significant effects associated with these two mixed-use allocations are described in the section on Chapter 11 below.
- 5.33 No significant effects were identified for draft employment development allocation E6.
- 5.34 A significant adverse effect was identified for draft policy E8 against SA objective 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings) as all the land within this strategic site allocation is classified as Grade 3 agricultural land (moderate to good agricultural land). This significant adverse effect is uncertain as it is not known whether the land is Grade 3a (i.e. Best and Most Versatile Agricultural Land) or Grade 3b (which is not Best and Most Versatile Agricultural Land).

Mitigation of significant adverse effects

- 5.35 The significant adverse effects identified under SA objectives 1, 3 and 12 were considered likely to be mitigated through the detailed mitigation measures outlined within the individual strategic site allocation policies and the implementation of other draft strategic and development management policies in the Draft Local Plan, notably Draft Policies SD3, DES1 and DES2, GB1 and GB4 and NE1-NE7. However, the use of greenfield land to accommodate employment uses cannot be mitigated, notwithstanding the prioritisation given to development within the existing urban areas.

Reasonable alternatives

- 5.36 The preferred policies outlined in Chapter 7 score the same or better than all the reasonable alternatives.

Recommendations made following the SA of the Draft Local Plan

- 5.37 No outstanding recommendations were made to Basildon Borough Council following the completion of the Sustainability Appraisal of the Draft Local Plan policies outlined in Chapter 7.

Basildon Borough Publication Local Plan – changes since the consultation on the Draft Local Plan

- 5.38 Policies E1, E2, E3 and E5 from the Draft Local Plan have been carried through to the Publication version of the Local Plan. Policy E4 has been deleted and replaced with a new Policy E4: Protection of Existing Employment Areas for B2 Manufacturing and Industrial Uses. Policies E6, E7 and E14 have also been deleted. Consequently, Draft Local Plan Policies E8-E13 have been renumbered E6-E11.

- 5.39 Policy E1 has been reworked to make provision for the Borough's revised employment needs. Policy E2 has been amended to include reference to the now completed Terminus Drive Employment Area at Pitsea and now omits reference to the Borough's three town centres.
- 5.40 Employment allocation Policy E5 has been amended to make reference to the provision of at least 3.3ha of B-class employment land within the allocation, with an additional provision of 3ha of land required to provide grow-on space opportunities. Employment allocation Policy E8 (now Policy E6) has been significantly expanded from 5.5ha to 48ha and also now includes provision for a Travelling Showpeople yard comprising of 3 plots. The Rural Enterprise Site at London Road, Billericay has been removed from Policy E7.
- 5.41 Policy E11 (now E9) now restricts new B-class employment development to B1 uses to prevent the potential disturbance of residential areas. Policy E13 (now Policy E11) now requires all major development allocations to submit an employment skills plan to demonstrate how the development proposal will secure improvements to skills levels and employment amongst local residents, including training needs.
- 5.42 The remaining policies have either remained unchanged or have only had minor amendments made. The SA findings of this component of the Publication Local Plan can be found in **Chapter 6**.

Table 5.3: SA scores for policies in Draft Local Plan Chapter 7 – Building a strong competitive economy

SA objectives	E1	E2	E3	E4	E5	E6	E7	E8	E9	E10	E11	E12	E13	E14	
1. Conserving and enhancing the diverse natural and urban landscape, countryside and green spaces, of Basildon Borough.	0	--	-	+/--	See Appraisal of Mixed-Use Site H7	0/?	See Appraisal of Mixed-Use Site H10	-/?	0	0	0	0	0	+	
2. Protecting and enhancing the cultural heritage and local distinctiveness of Basildon Borough.	0	0	0	+/-		0/?		0/?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3. Protect, conserve and enhance the Borough's biodiversity and the habitats which support it.	0	--	--	+/-		-/?		-/?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4. Achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth to stimulate economic regeneration.	++/- -	++	++	++		+		+	+	0	+	0	+	+	+
5. Ensure the Borough's Town Centres are promoted as sustainable locations for living, retail, leisure and related commercial development.	+	+	0	+		0		0	0	+	0	0	0	++	++
6. Improve educational attainment and social inclusion, especially in the most deprived areas of the Borough.	++	0	0	0		+		+	+	0	0	0	++	0	0
7. Ensure that everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent home and increase affordable provision to help those in most need locally.	0	0	0	0		0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8. Improve the health and wellbeing of the Borough's residents and reduce inequalities in health related to development and the environment.	+	+/-	+/-	+/-		+		+	+	0	0	0	0	0	0
9. Create and sustain vibrant communities that are safe and feel safe to those who live in or visit them and where crime is reduced.	+	0	0	0		0		0	0	+	0	0	0	0	0
10. Regenerate and renew disadvantaged areas	+	+	0	+		+		+	+	0	0	0	+	0	0

SA objectives	E1	E2	E3	E4	E5	E6	E7	E8	E9	E10	E11	E12	E13	E14
where people live or work in the Borough.														
11. Improve accessibility to and enhance local services and facilities.	+	+	0	+		-/?		-/?	+	0	+	0	0	+
12. Improve efficiency of land use, through the re-use of previously developed land and existing buildings, including the re-use of materials from previous buildings.	++	++	++	++		+/-		--/?	+	0	0	+	0	+
13. Minimise the risk of flooding and the detriment to public health, domestic and commercial property and the natural environment flood events can bring.	+	-	-	-		-		-	0	0	0	0	0	0
14. Reduce the local contribution to climate change, by reducing emissions of greenhouse gases, improving energy efficiency of buildings and increase the use of renewable energy sources for local energy needs to reduce the reliance on fossil fuels.	+/-	-	-	-		-/?		-/?	+/-	0	0	0	0	0
15. Reduce air, land and noise pollution and improve their respective quality through direct action or mitigation measures.	-	-	-	-		-/?		-/?	-	+/-/?	0	0	0	0
16. Improve water efficiency and achieve sustainable water resource management.	0	0	0	0		0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0
17. Adopt building and public realm designs which ensure the Borough is prepared for the effects of climate change.	0	-	-	-		?		?	0	0	0	0	0	0
18. Reduce waste generation and increase the amount of waste which is recycled or re-used.	0	0	0	0		?		?	0	0	0	0	0	0
19. Reduce traffic congestion and its related pollution levels by improving travel choice and channelling development to sustainable locations.	+/-	+/-	-	-		+/-/?		+/-/?	+/-	+	+	0	0	+

Draft Local Plan Chapter 8 – Ensuring the vitality of town centres

Policies appraised

- 5.43 Chapter 8 of the Draft Local Plan set out the Council's planning policies on maintaining and enhancing the Borough's Town centres as centres for retail and leisure:
- Policy R1: Retail and Leisure Strategy.
 - Policy R2: Basildon Town Centre Regeneration.
 - Policy R3: Laindon Town Centre Regeneration.
 - Policy R4: Pitsea Town Centre Regeneration.
 - Policy R5: Wickford Town Centre Regeneration.
 - Policy R6: Billericay Town Centre Enhancement.
 - Policy R7: Town Centre Boundaries.
 - Policy R8: Primary Shopping Frontages.
 - Policy R9: Secondary Shopping Frontages.
 - Policy R10: Local Centres.
 - Policy R11: Out of Centre Retail Areas.
 - Policy R12: Festival Leisure Park.
 - Policy R13: Hotel Development Site – Land adjacent to Basildon Golf Course.
 - Policy R14: Locations for Town Centre Uses.
 - Policy R15: Existing Local Shops.
 - Policy R16: Hot Food Takeaways.
 - Policy R17: Betting offices.

Significant effects

- 5.44 The appraisal of the Draft Local Plan's 17 preferred policies identified the following significant effects:
- Significant positive effects were identified for policies R2, R3 and R5 against SA objective 1 (landscape, countryside and green spaces) due to their promotion of the need to enhance existing public realm within town centres and create new public green spaces. All three significant positive effects were mixed overall as there is potential for the policies to have adverse effects on the existing character of the Borough's townscapes due to the provision of new dwellings and employment uses.
 - Significant positive effects were identified for policies R1 – R6 and R10 against SA objective 4 (economic growth and social inclusion) due to the role these policies will play in regenerating existing centres, creating new centres and significantly increasing the provision of retail, leisure and entertainment uses and supporting the diversification of uses.
 - Significant positive effects were identified for policies R1 – R9 and R14 against SA objective 5 (town centres) because of the role that these policies will play in promoting the Borough's existing town centres as sustainable locations for living, retail, leisure and related commercial development, contributing to their vitality and viability in the long term.
 - Significant positive effects were identified for policies R2 and R17 against SA objective 6 (education and social inclusion) due to the former supporting the provision of a new further education college in a town centre, significantly contributing to education and the later significantly contribution to social inclusion by ensuring that new betting offices are not permitted within 400m of existing ones.

- A significant positive effect was identified for policy R2 against SA objective 7 (meeting housing need) because of the policy's plans to deliver between 1,500-2,000 dwellings within Basildon town centre.
- A significant positive effect was identified for policy R16 against SA objective 8 (health and wellbeing) due to the policy's focus on inhibiting the densification and expansion of hot food takeaways within town and local centres; however, this effect was considered uncertain, as it is ultimately dependent on individual's behaviour.
- Significant positive effects were identified for policies R1 – R6, R8 and R17 against SA objective 9 (vibrant communities) because of the general role that these policies play in promoting the Borough's centres, and therefore its communities, as vibrant places to live, work and enjoy leisure activities in the long term by encouraging diversity of uses, etc.
- Significant positive effects were identified for policies R1 – R5 against SA objective 10 (regeneration and renewal of disadvantaged areas) due to the general role that these policies play in promoting the regeneration of the Borough's deprived and disadvantaged centres and communities.
- Significant positive effects were identified for policies R2, R3, R10 and R14 against SA objective 11 (access to services and facilities). Policies R2 and R3 seek to significantly improve the quality, quantity and accessibility of local services and facilities in Basildon's and Laindon's town centres, respectively. Policy R10 outlines criteria supporting the establishment of new local centres where appropriate and promotes residential, business or community uses on the upper floors of units within local centres where there will be no adverse effects on the functioning of the ground floor retail. Policy R14 focusses on concentrating future retail uses (Use Class A1) within existing town centres, out of centre shopping areas, or on accessible sites well connected to the town centre. However, this significant positive effect was mixed overall due to the potential for the restriction of A1 uses out of centres where there is a local need, with minor adverse effects.
- Significant positive effects were identified for policies R2 and R3 against SA objective 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings) as both policies specifically encourage the redevelopment and modernisation of existing premises, increasing the density of development in Basildon and Laindon before developing on greenfield land.
- A significant mixed positive and adverse effect was identified for policy R2 against SA objective 14 (greenhouse gas emissions). The significant positive effect can be attributed to the policy's encouragement of the provision of a number of key services in Basildon town centre, reducing reliance on the car and thus reducing car-based greenhouse gas emissions. The significant adverse effect can be attributed to the policy's plans to deliver a significant number of new dwellings in the centre and the planned improvements to the road network, which could result in a significant increase in car based travel.
- A significant positive effect was identified for policy R3 against SA objective 14 (greenhouse gas emissions). This is because the policy seeks to enhance Laindon town centre, improving public transport links and local services and facilities; however this significant positive effect was somewhat offset by the provision of at least 150 new residential units which may increase car use in the area.

Significant effects of development allocations

5.45 **Policy R13** (Hotel Development Site – Land adjacent to Basildon Golf Course) represents the only draft development allocation within Chapter 8. Two significant effects were identified in the appraisal of this draft allocation:

- A significant adverse effect was identified for draft policy R13 against SA objective 3 (biodiversity) due to this strategic allocation being located on wooded land recognised for its ecological value. Furthermore, the policy makes no provision for mitigating adverse effects on ecology. This effect was considered uncertain until such time as the detailed design, scale and layout of the new development are known.
- A significant adverse effect was identified for draft policy R13 against SA objective 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings). This is because R13 proposes the allocation of

new hotel development on wooded greenfield land; however, this effect was uncertain as it is not known whether the location is Best and Most Versatile Agricultural Land (i.e. Grade 3a rather than Grade 3b).

Mitigation of significant adverse effects

- 5.46 The significant adverse effects identified under SA objectives 3 for draft policy R13 and SA objective 14 (greenhouse gas emissions) for draft policy R2 were considered likely to be mitigated through the implementation of other policies in the Local Plan, notably draft policies SD3, NE1, NE4-NE6 and T1, T3 and T6. It is unlikely that the loss of greenfield land for the hotel development adjacent to Basildon Golf Course can be mitigated, although it is recognised that it is on the edge of the urban area.

Reasonable alternatives

- 5.47 The preferred policies outlined in Chapter 8 generally scored the same or significantly better than their reasonable alternatives. Reasonable alternatives which scored similarly to the preferred options tended to have greater uncertainty attached to their positive effects. Policy R13 represented the only preferred policy within the chapter which scored significantly worse against SA objectives 3 (biodiversity) and 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings) when compared to its reasonable alternative, which seeks no allocation on this site. Under the reasonable alternative there would be no change in current conditions, and as a result negligible effects were identified.

Recommendations made following the SA of the Draft Local Plan

- 5.48 The following recommendations were made to Basildon Borough Council following the completion of the Sustainability Appraisal of the Draft Local Plan policies outlined in Chapter 8:
- **Policy R2** – Ensure there is a requirement within the Plan for development to positively manage surface water issues, particularly where development is proposed within a Critical Drainage Area. Ensure the Plan supports delivery of public transport improvements alongside delivery of large-scale housing.
 - **Policy R3** – Ensure there is a requirement within the Plan for development to positively manage surface water issues, particularly where development is proposed within a Critical Drainage Area.
 - **Policy R5** – Ensure there is a requirement within the Plan for development to positively manage surface water issues, particularly where development is proposed within a Critical Drainage Area.
 - **Policy R13** – Include measures to mitigate the significant adverse effects on biodiversity by incorporating habitats within the development and enhancing habitats in the neighbouring Vange Hill and Golf Local Wildlife Site and Basildon Meadows SSSI.
 - **Policy R16** – Consider the role of open spaces in improving health, i.e. have a more restrictive policy where open spaces are used specifically for exercise/sport/recreation.
- 5.49 In addition, no significant positive effects were identified from the implementation of policy R13. Therefore, the Council were advised to consider including additional enhancement measures to improve the performance of this draft allocation across a number of objectives.

Basildon Borough Publication Local Plan – broad changes since the consultation on the Draft Local Plan

- 5.50 Policies R1 to R17 from the Draft Local Plan have been carried through to the Publication version of the Local Plan. Policy R1 has been revised and now includes reference to sustainable transport modes, as well as car parking. R2 has been revised to increase the level of residential development within Basildon town centre by 6.4% to reflect the higher densities that have been historically delivered within the town centres, increasing the delivery of homes within Basildon town centre from 2,000 to 2,128 dwellings. Policy R6 now makes reference to the need to efficiently and effectively manage the parking facilities in Billericay Town centre. Policy R7

permits development above ground floor level in Primary Shopping Areas where there will be no adverse impact on ground floor uses.

- 5.51 Policy R11 has also been revised to no longer include criteria for when development of out of centre shopping areas will be permitted, it now just requires sequential and impact assessments. A change has been made to Policy R13 which now supports the delivery of a larger hotel with conference and function space on land adjacent to Basildon Golf Course, as well as additional hotel provision in the Borough's town centres and A127 Enterprise Corridor.
- 5.52 The remaining policies have had relatively minor changes made to their wording. The SA findings of this component of the Publication Local Plan can be found in **Chapter 6**.

Table 5.4: SA scores for policies in Draft Local Plan Chapter 8 – Ensuring the vitality of town centres

SA objectives	R1	R2	R3	R4	R5	R6	R7	R8	R9	R10	R11	R12	R13	R14	R15	R16	R17
1. Conserving and enhancing the diverse natural and urban landscape, countryside and green spaces, of Basildon Borough.	+	++/-	++/-	+	++/-	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	-/?	+	+	+	+
2. Protecting and enhancing the cultural heritage and local distinctiveness of Basildon Borough.	+	+/-	+/-/?	+	+/-	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	-/?	+	+	+	+
3. Protect, conserve and enhance the Borough's biodiversity and the habitats which support it.	0	+/?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	+	0	--/?	0	0	0	0
4. Achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth to stimulate economic regeneration.	++	++	++	++	++	++	+	+	+	++	+	0	+	+/-	+	+/-	+/-
5. Ensure the Borough's Town Centres are promoted as sustainable locations for living, retail, leisure and related commercial development.	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	+	+/?	0	0	++	0	+/-	+
6. Improve educational attainment and social inclusion, especially in the most deprived areas of the Borough.	0	++	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	0	0	0	++
7. Ensure that everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent home and increase	0	++	+	0	+	0	+/-	0	0	+/?	0	0	0	0	+/-	0	0

SA objectives	R1	R2	R3	R4	R5	R6	R7	R8	R9	R10	R11	R12	R13	R14	R15	R16	R17
affordable provision to help those in most need locally.																	
8. Improve the health and wellbeing of the Borough's residents and reduce inequalities in health related to development and the environment.	0	+	+	0	+/?	0	0	0	0	+/?	0	0	+	0	0	++/?	+
9. Create and sustain vibrant communities that are safe and feel safe to those who live in or visit them and where crime is reduced.	++	++	++	++	++	++	+	++	+	+	0	+	0	+/-	+	+	++
10. Regenerate and renew disadvantaged areas where people live or work in the Borough.	++	++	++	++	++	+	+	+	+	+	0	0	+	+/-	0	+/?	+
11. Improve accessibility to and enhance local services and facilities.	+	++	++	+	+	+	+/-/?	+	+	++	+	0	-/?	++/-	0	+	+
12. Improve efficiency of land use, through the re-use of previously developed land and existing buildings, including the re-use of materials from previous buildings.	+	++	++	+	+	+	+	+	0	+/?	0	0	--/?	0	+	0	0
13. Minimise the risk of flooding and the detriment to public health, domestic and commercial property and the natural environment flood events can bring.	0	-/?	-/?	0	-/?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-	0	0	0	0
14. Reduce the local	0	++/-	++/-	+/-/?	+/-	+/-	0	0	0	0	+	0	-/?	0	0	0	0

SA objectives	R1	R2	R3	R4	R5	R6	R7	R8	R9	R10	R11	R12	R13	R14	R15	R16	R17
contribution to climate change, by reducing emissions of greenhouse gases, improving energy efficiency of buildings and increase the use of renewable energy sources for local energy needs to reduce the reliance on fossil fuels.		-	/?														
15. Reduce air, land and noise pollution and improve their respective quality through direct action or mitigation measures.	0	+/-	+/-	+/-/?	+/-	+/-	+/-/?	0	0	0	+	0	-/?	0	0	0	0
16. Improve water efficiency and achieve sustainable water resource management.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
17. Adopt building and public realm designs which ensure the Borough is prepared for the effects of climate change.	0	+	+	0/?	0/?	0/?	0	0	0	0	0	0	?	0	0	0	0
18. Reduce waste generation and increase the amount of waste which is recycled or re-used.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	?	0	0	0	0
19. Reduce traffic congestion and its related pollution levels by improving travel choice and channelling development to sustainable locations.	+	+/-/?	+/-	+/-/?	+/-	+/-	+/-/?	0	0	0	+	0	+/-/?	0	0	0	0

Draft Local Plan Chapter 9 – Promoting sustainable transport

Policies appraised

5.53 Chapter 9 of the Draft Local Plan set out the Council's planning policies on promoting sustainable transport:

- Policy TS1: Transport Strategy.
- Policy TS2: Improvements to Carriageway Infrastructure.
- Policy TS3: Improvements to Footpaths & Cycle Infrastructure.
- Policy TS4: Improvements to Public Transport Infrastructure & Services.
- Policy TS5: Safeguarded Areas for Transport Improvements.
- Policy TS6: Managing Congestion.
- Policy TS7: Safe & Sustainable Access.
- Policy TS8: Parking Standards.
- Policy TS9: Access for Servicing.

Significant effects

5.54 The appraisal of this chapter's nine preferred policies identified the following significant effects:

- Significant adverse effects were identified for policies TS2 and TS5 for SA objectives 1 (landscape, countryside and green spaces) and 3 (biodiversity). This is because the policies promote infrastructure improvements in rural and sensitive landscapes, which contain a number of Local Wildlife Sites that could be affected, both through physical disturbance and from air pollution from vehicles. The significance of the effects was considered uncertain as it will depend upon the precise routing and design of the highways infrastructure.
- A significant positive effect was identified for policy TS1 against SA objective 4 (economic growth and regeneration). This is because the policy seeks to deliver an enhanced and better integrated transport network which is particularly important to support and promote economic growth and investment, especially as commercial developments often require improved transport infrastructure connections for their establishment and subsequent success.
- A significant positive effect was identified for policy TS4 against SA objective 6 (education and social inclusion). This is because the policy states that the enhancement and delivery of a public transport network will be delivered by improving equality of access to transport for everyone. This is likely to be of particular benefit to those who currently do not have reasonable access to public transport routes/services and those who are reliant on private car to gain access to services and facilities.
- A significant positive effect was identified for policy TS4 against SA objective 8 (health and wellbeing). This is because the policy seeks to protect and enhance pedestrian routes, cycle networks and Public Rights of Way as a means of improving public transport infrastructure. This is likely to encourage people to lead more active lifestyles. Moreover, by encouraging public transport use through improved transport infrastructure and providing greater access to such, there is likely to be less need to travel by private car which would have indirect benefits on health through reduced traffic emissions.
- A significant positive effect was identified for policy TS7 against SA objective 9 (vibrant communities). This is because the policy seeks to improve road safety and a safe travelling environment in the Borough. As this policy is directly related to this objective a significant positive effect was considered likely.
- Significant positive effects were identified for policies TS1, TS3 and TS4 against SA objective 11 (access to services and facilities). This is because the main purpose of Policy TS1 is to deliver an enhanced and better integrated transport network that provides accessibility to key

services and facilities across the Borough; Policy TS3 encourages the development of footpath and cycle infrastructure which facilitates access to nearby residential, commercial, retail, educational and leisure facilities; and Policy TS4 seeks to ensure that everyone in the Borough has access to public transport which would provide everyone with access to services and facilities such as education, healthcare and jobs. In addition, Policy TS4 also seeks to protect and enhance pedestrian routes, cycle networks and Public Rights of Way, and this would provide people in the Borough with a wider range of access options.

- Significant positive effects were identified for policies TS2, TS5 and TS6 against SA objective 19 (traffic congestion). This is because the primary purpose of Policies TS2 and TS5 are to alleviate congestion and support proposed development in the Local Plan. However, overall, both effects on this objective for TS2 and TS5 were mixed as improvements to the road network have the potential to make the road network more attractive for car journeys that otherwise would not have taken place, offsetting some of these benefits, with minor adverse effects on this objective. The effect on SA objective 19 for Policy TS6 was recorded solely as significant positive because the policy ensures that new developments do not contribute to traffic congestion and ensure that mitigation measures are put in place to offset any impacts on the transport network.

Mitigation of significant adverse effects

- 5.55 The significant adverse effects identified under SA objectives 1 (landscape, countryside and green spaces) and 3 (biodiversity) were considered likely to be mitigated in whole or in part through the detailed mitigation measures outlined within the individual draft allocation policies and the implementation of other draft strategic and development management policies in the Local Plan, notably draft policies SD3, GB1 and GB4 and NE1-NE7.

Reasonable alternatives

- 5.56 The preferred policies outlined in Chapter 9 scored the same or better than all the reasonable alternatives.

Recommendations made following the SA of the Draft Local Plan

- 5.57 No recommendations were made to Basildon Borough Council following the completion of the Sustainability Appraisal of the Draft Local Plan policies outlined in Chapter 9.

Basildon Borough Publication Local Plan – changes since the consultation on the Draft Local Plan

- 5.58 Policies ST1 to ST8 from the Draft Local Plan have been carried through to the Publication version of the Local Plan as Policies T1 to T8. Policy ST9 has been reordered as Policy T11 and two new policies have been included in the chapter: Policy T9 – Town centre, Employment Areas and Railway Station Parking Provision and Policy T10: Electric Vehicle Charging Infrastructure.
- 5.59 An additional action has been added to Policy T1 to ensure that potential adverse impacts on the natural environment, as a result of proposals for new or improved transport infrastructure are either prevented or successfully mitigated as part of the development proposal. Policy T2 includes a significant increase in the number of planned carriageway improvements, particularly at junctions in Basildon, Billericay and Wickford.
- 5.60 Policy T3 commits to the delivery of the improvements set out in the new Essex Transport Strategy, Public Rights of Way Improvement Plan. Policy T4 has been updated to include a commitment to enhance accessibility to railway stations as well as bus connectivity to business areas to encourage sustainable commuting.
- 5.61 Policy T7 includes additional requirements for development proposals to minimise and mitigate impacts on local air quality, significantly impact upon existing public rights of way and the local road network. In addition developments that require a Transport Assessment or Transport Strategy must also be accompanied by air quality monitoring as well as an appropriate strategy to mitigate adverse impacts on current air quality levels.
- 5.62 The remaining policies have not changed or have changed very little. The SA findings of this component of the Publication Local Plan can be found in **Chapter 6**.

Table 5.5: SA scores for policies in Draft Local Plan Chapter 9 – Promoting sustainable transport

SA objectives	TS1	TS2/ TS5	TS3	TS4	TS6	TS7	TS8	TS9
1. Conserving and enhancing the diverse natural and urban landscape, countryside and green spaces, of Basildon Borough.	?	--/?	0	0	0	0	0	0
2. Protecting and enhancing the cultural heritage and local distinctiveness of Basildon Borough.	?	+/-/?	0	0	0	0	0	0
3. Protect, conserve and enhance the Borough's biodiversity and the habitats which support it.	?	--/?	0	0	0	0	0	0
4. Achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth to stimulate economic regeneration.	++	+	0	+	+	+	0	+
5. Ensure the Borough's Town Centres are promoted as sustainable locations for living, retail, leisure and related commercial development.	+	+	+	+	+	0	0	+/-
6. Improve educational attainment and social inclusion, especially in the most deprived areas of the Borough.	+	0	+	++	0	+	+	0
7. Ensure that everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent home and increase affordable provision to help those in most need locally.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8. Improve the health and wellbeing of the Borough's residents and reduce inequalities in health related to development and the environment.	+/-	+/-	+	++	+	+/-	+/-	0
9. Create and sustain vibrant communities that are safe and feel safe to those who live in or visit them and where crime is reduced.	0	+/-	+	+	+	++	0	0
10. Regenerate and renew disadvantaged areas where people live or work in the Borough.	+/?	0	0	+/?	0	0	0	0
11. Improve accessibility to and enhance local services and facilities.	++	+	++	++	+	+	+	+
12. Improve efficiency of land use, through the re-use of previously developed land and existing buildings, including the re-use of materials from previous buildings.	0	-/?	+	0	0	0	0	0
13. Minimise the risk of flooding and the detriment to public health, domestic	0	-/?	0	0	0	0	0	0

SA objectives	TS1	TS2/ TS5	TS3	TS4	TS6	TS7	TS8	TS9
and commercial property and the natural environment flood events can bring.								
14. Reduce the local contribution to climate change, by reducing emissions of greenhouse gases, improving energy efficiency of buildings and increase the use of renewable energy sources for local energy needs to reduce the reliance on fossil fuels.	+/-	+/-	+	+	+	+/-	+/-	+
15. Reduce air, land and noise pollution and improve their respective quality through direct action or mitigation measures.	+/-	+/-	+	+	+	+/-	+/-	+
16. Improve water efficiency and achieve sustainable water resource management.	0	-/?	0	0	0	0	0	0
17. Adopt building and public realm designs which ensure the Borough is prepared for the effects of climate change.	0	?	0	0	0	0	0	0
18. Reduce waste generation and increase the amount of waste which is recycled or re-used.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
19. Reduce traffic congestion and its related pollution levels by improving travel choice and channelling development to sustainable locations.	+/-	++/-	+	+	++	+/-	+/-	+

Draft Local Plan Chapter 10 – Supporting high quality communications infrastructure

Policies appraised

- 5.63 Chapter 10 of the Draft Local Plan set out the Council's planning policies on supporting high quality communications infrastructure:
- Policy COM1: Communications Infrastructure Strategy.
 - Policy COM2: Determining Applications for Telecommunications Equipment.
 - Policy COM3: Communications Infrastructure in New Developments.

Significant effects

- 5.64 The appraisal of the Draft Local Plan's three preferred policies identified no significant effects.

Mitigation of significant adverse effects

- 5.65 The sustainability appraisal of the Plan's three preferred policies within Chapter 10 identified no significant adverse effects.

Reasonable alternatives

- 5.66 The preferred policies outlined in Chapter 10 scored the same or better than their reasonable alternatives. Preferred policies COM 1 and COM 2 scored very similarly to their reasonable alternatives; however, the potential was identified for minor adverse effects and uncertainty attached to the positive effects assessed in their reasonable alternatives.
- 5.67 The preferred policy COM 2 scored four minor positive effects and four more uncertain minor adverse effects against eight separate SA objectives. Its reasonable alternative proposed no policy and therefore had a negligible score across all SA objectives.

Recommendations made following the SA of the Draft Local Plan

- 5.68 No recommendations were made to Basildon Borough Council following the completion of the Sustainability Appraisal of the Draft Local Plan policies outlined in Chapter 10.

Basildon Borough Publication Local Plan – changes since the consultation on the Draft Local Plan

- 5.69 Policies COM1 to COM3 from the Draft Local Plan have been carried through to the Publication version of the Local Plan. Policy COM1 has been rewritten with emphasis placed on 4G mobile network coverage, superfast broadband and the future role of new communications technologies. Minor changes have been made to the wording in policies COM2 and COM3, although policy COM3 now includes reference to policy TS5.
- 5.70 The SA findings of this component of the Publication Local Plan can be found in **Chapter 6**.

Table 5.6: SA scores for policies in Draft Local Plan Chapter 10 – Supporting high quality communications infrastructure

SA objectives	COM1	COM2	COM3
1. Conserving and enhancing the diverse natural and urban landscape, countryside and green spaces, of Basildon Borough.	0	+	0
2. Protecting and enhancing the cultural heritage and local distinctiveness of Basildon Borough.	0	+	0
3. Protect, conserve and enhance the Borough's biodiversity and the habitats which support it.	0	0	0
4. Achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth to stimulate economic regeneration.	+	-/?	+
5. Ensure the Borough's Town Centres are promoted as sustainable locations for living, retail, leisure and related commercial development.	+	-/?	+
6. Improve educational attainment and social inclusion, especially in the most deprived areas of the Borough.	+	-/?	+
7. Ensure that everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent home and increase affordable provision to help those in most need locally.	0	0	0
8. Improve the health and wellbeing of the Borough's residents and reduce inequalities in health related to development and the environment.	0	+	0
9. Create and sustain vibrant communities that are safe and feel safe to those who live in or visit them and where crime is reduced.	0	0	0
10. Regenerate and renew disadvantaged areas where people live or work in the Borough.	+	0	0
11. Improve accessibility to and enhance local services and facilities.	+	-/?	+
12. Improve efficiency of land use, through the re-use of previously developed land and existing buildings, including the re-use of materials from previous buildings.	0	+	0
13. Minimise the risk of flooding and the detriment to public health, domestic and commercial property and the natural environment flood events can bring.	0	0	0

SA objectives	COM1	COM2	COM3
14. Reduce the local contribution to climate change, by reducing emissions of greenhouse gases, improving energy efficiency of buildings and increase the use of renewable energy sources for local energy needs to reduce the reliance on fossil fuels.	0	0	0
15. Reduce air, land and noise pollution and improve their respective quality through direct action or mitigation measures.	0	0	0
16. Improve water efficiency and achieve sustainable water resource management.	0	0	0
17. Adopt building and public realm designs which ensure the Borough is prepared for the effects of climate change.	0	0	0
18. Reduce waste generation and increase the amount of waste which is recycled or re-used.	0	0	0
19. Reduce traffic congestion and its related pollution levels by improving travel choice and channelling development to sustainable locations.	0	0	0

Draft Local Plan Chapter 11 – Delivering a wide choice of high quality homes

Policies appraised

- 5.71 Chapter 11 of the Draft Local Plan set out the Council's planning policies on delivering a wide choice of high quality homes for the Borough's growing population:
- Policy H1: Housing Strategy.
 - Policy H2: Specialist Accommodation Strategy.
 - Policy H3: Gypsy, Traveller and Travelling Showpeople Accommodation Strategy.
 - Policy H4: Established Residential Areas.
 - Policy H5: Established Gypsy, Traveller and Travelling Showpeople Sites.
 - Policy H6: New Gypsy and Traveller Site Provision.
 - Policy H7: Mixed Use Development Site - Land West of Gardiners Lane South, Basildon.
 - Policy H8: Housing Development Site - Land North of Dry Street, Basildon.
 - Policy H9: Housing Development Sites - Land North and South of London Road, Vange.
 - Policy H10: Mixed Use Development Site - West Basildon Urban Extension.
 - Policy H11: Housing Development Site - Land West of Steeple View, Dunton Road, Laindon.
 - Policy H12: Housing Development Site - Land East of Noak Bridge, Wash Road, Basildon.
 - Policy H13: Housing Development Site - East of Basildon.
 - Policy H14: Housing Development Site - Land South of Wickford.
 - Policy H15: Housing Development Site - Land North of Southend Road, Shotgate.
 - Policy H16: Housing Development Site - Land at East and South of Barn Hall, Wickford.
 - Policy H17: Housing Development Site - Land North of London Road, Wickford.
 - Policy H18: Housing Development Site - Land South of London Road, Wickford.
 - Policy H19: Housing Development Site - Land North of Potash Road, Billericay.
 - Policy H20: Housing Development Site - Land West of Tye Common Road, Billericay.
 - Policy H21: Housing Development Site - Land South of London Road, Billericay.
 - Policy H22: Housing Development Site - Land West of Mountnessing Road, Billericay.
 - Policy H23: Housing Development Site - Land East of Frithwood Lane, Billericay.
 - Policy H24: Housing Development Sites - Land South of Windmill Heights, Great Burstead and South Green.
 - Policy H25: Housing Development Site - Land West of Kennel Lane, Great Burstead and South Green.
 - Policy H26: Housing Development Site - Land East of Greens Farm Lane, Billericay.
 - Policy H27: Housing Development Site - Land East of Southend Road, Great Burstead and South Green.
 - Policy H28: Housing Growth in Ramsden Bellhouse.
 - Policy H29: Housing Growth in Crays Hill.
 - Policy H30: The Location of Residential Development.
 - Policy H31: The Location of New Gypsy, Traveller and Travelling Showpeople Sites.

- Policy H32: New Park Home Sites for Non Travelling Gypsy and Travellers.
- Policy H33: The Size and Types of Homes.
- Policy H34: Affordable Housing Provision.
- Policy H35: Quality in the Private Rented Sector.
- Policy H36: Houses in Multiple Occupation and the Subdivision of Family Homes.
- Policy H37: Maximising the Housing Stock.

Significant effects

5.72 The appraisal of the Chapter's six strategic policies and eight development management policies identified the following significant effects:

- Significant adverse effects were identified for policies H1, H3, H6 and H30 against SA objective 1 (landscape, countryside and green spaces). Policies H1 and H30 and policies H3 and H6 provide the Borough's overall strategy for the delivery of housing and gypsy and traveller sites, respectively. As already set out in policy SD1, a significant proportion of these will be on greenfield land within the Borough's Green Belt, resulting in significant adverse effects on the Borough's natural landscapes and countryside. Overall, the effects of policy H1 were uncertain and mixed because criterion 5b of the policy supports the provision of integrated formal public open space and the enhancement of the Green Infrastructure network as part of development proposals, which could result in minor positive effects. All these effects were uncertain until the exact design, form and layout of new housing proposals are known.
- Significant adverse effects were identified for policies H1 and H30 against SA objectives 2 (cultural heritage) and 3 (biodiversity). Policies H1 and H30 set out the Borough's overall strategy for the delivery of housing policy. The significant quantity and extent of new housing development within the Borough could adversely affect the cultural heritage and local distinctiveness of the Borough. Overall, the effects of policy H1 were uncertain and mixed because criterion 5a of the policy supports the provision of high standards of design resulting in the potential for positive impacts, and criterion 5b of the policy supports the provision of integrated formal public open space and the enhancement of the Green Infrastructure network as part of development proposals, potentially resulting in minor positive effects (due the potential for biodiversity benefits). All these effects were uncertain until the exact design, form and layout of new housing proposals are known.
- A significant positive effect was recorded for policy H1 against SA objective 4 (economic growth and regeneration). This is because the policy sets out a strategy for the delivery of a significant number of new homes, which will attract higher skilled and professional workers to live in the Borough.
- A significant adverse effect was identified for H3 against SA objectives 6 (education and social inclusion) and 8 (health and wellbeing). This is because the policy seeks to meet the need of all authorised sites and small unauthorised sites for gypsies and travellers (104 pitches), meeting the remaining unmet need on large unauthorised sites through working with other local authorities as part of the duty to cooperate. However, the policy did not seek to meet the needs arising from the large scale unauthorised site at Dale Farm (136 pitches). Overall, this effect was considered mixed with some uncertainty as the provision on new pitches will have positive effects. It is, however, uncertain how significant these positive effects will be until an agreement is reached with the Borough's Duty to Co-operate partners.
- Significant positive effects were identified for policies H1, H2, H30-H34 and H37 for SA objective 7 (meeting housing need). This is because these policies facilitate and promote the delivery of a significant number of new homes across the Borough over the Plan period. Overall, the effects of policies H1, H34 and H37 were mixed and uncertain against this objective. This is because the strategy for affordable housing (delivery of 3,508 units, around 22% of objectively assessed need including options for off-site delivery where on-site would not be viable) could restrict delivery of genuinely mixed communities and potentially result in an under-delivery of affordable homes overall with potential for adverse impacts on those in need of such housing. Furthermore, there was uncertainty in achievement of annual delivery rates of housing noting that only 119 homes were delivered in Basildon in 2014.

- Significant adverse effects were identified for policies H3 and H6 against SA objective 7 (meeting housing need). This is because these policies do not plan on meeting the whole of the objectively assessed need of the gypsy and traveller community within the Borough and it is uncertain whether this need will be met elsewhere within the Plan period. These effects were mixed as the provision of some pitches within the Borough in the Plan period will generate some positive effects.
- A significant positive effect was identified for policy H1 against SA objective 9 (vibrant communities). This because policy H1 is likely to make a significant positive contribution to creating and sustaining vibrant communities through delivery of a range of housing types. Criterion 5 of policy H1 specifically seeks to ensure new homes respond to the needs of local residents, and contribute towards the creation of sustainable communities. However, overall, this effect was mixed due to the potential for adverse effects as private developers may not be required to deliver affordable homes on-site, potentially resulting in development locations which solely comprise affordable housing.
- Mixed significant positive and significant adverse effects were identified for policies H1, H3 and H6 against SA objective 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings). This is because the policies set out the Borough's overall strategy for delivery of housing and gypsy and traveller pitches. As already specified in policy SD1, a significant proportion of these homes will be within the Borough's Green Belt, resulting in significant adverse effects. However, a large proportion of housing would also be directed to existing urban areas, with significant positive effects also predicted.
- A significant adverse effect was identified for policy H30 against SA objective 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings). As above, this is because the policies set out the Borough's overall strategy for delivery of housing, a significant proportion of which will be within the Borough's Green Belt. However, overall, the effect was considered to be minor positive, because criterion (a) of Part 2 of this policy states that housing development will be supported in urban areas if the site is unlikely to be re-used for its allocated purpose. Housing will also be supported above shops within shopping frontages in town centres and local shopping parades, making use of existing buildings.
- A significant positive effect was identified for policy H37 against SA objective 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings). This is because the policy supports bringing empty homes back to residential use and the redevelopment of residential properties for alternative uses if the proposal furthers other sustainable development objectives.
- Significant adverse effects were identified for policies H1, H3 and H6 against SA objective 13 (flood risk). This is because the policies set out the Borough's overall strategy for delivery of housing and gypsy and traveller pitches. As already specified in policy SD1, a significant proportion of these homes would be within the Borough's Green Belt, resulting in the significant loss of permeable greenfield land and the extension of urban areas into parts of the Borough vulnerable to surface water flooding and poor drainage, particularly in the Borough's Critical Drainage Areas.
- A significant adverse effect was identified for policy H1 against SA objective 14 (greenhouse gas emissions). This is because the policy sets out the Borough's strategy for the delivery of 15,260 new homes, a significant proportion of which will be within the Borough's Green Belt. Delivery of such a large quantum of housing is expected to make a significant negative contribution to greenhouse gas emissions through increased car use. Overall, this effect was considered to be mixed with some uncertainty due to the policy also supporting the enhancement of the Green Infrastructure network *".. to offer a range of environmental benefits including the management of the impacts of and impacts of climate change.."* The Policy also seeks to identify opportunities through the location and design of development to achieve the wider objectives of the Plan including *"The wider use of public transport and active modes of transport to access employment, education, services and recreation opportunities."* This is expected to result in minor positive impacts.
- A significant adverse effect was identified for policy H1 against SA objective 19 (traffic congestion). This is because the policy sets out the Borough's strategy for the delivery of 15,260 new homes, a significant proportion of which will be within the Borough's Green Belt. Delivery of such a large quantum of housing is expected to contribute significantly negatively

to increasing traffic congestion. Overall, this effect was considered to be mixed with some uncertainty as criterion 3 of the policy seeks to align provision of homes with new strategic and supporting infrastructure to meet the needs of a growing population and increased traffic on the road network which should help reduce congestion. Furthermore, criterion 5c aims to realise opportunities through the location and design of development to achieve the wider objectives of the Plan including *“..the wider use of public transport and active modes of transport to access employment, education, services and recreation opportunities”*.

Significant effects of development allocations

5.73 Chapter 11 contains 23 draft housing allocation policies, two of which were mixed-use developments also containing allocations for employment land (see draft policies E5 and E7). The appraisal of these 23 preferred housing and mixed-use development allocations identified the following significant effects:

- **Policy H7 Land West of Gardiners Lane South, Basildon**, scored significant adverse effects against SA objectives 3 (biodiversity) and 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings) and significant positive effects against SA objectives 4 (economic growth and regeneration), 6 (education and social inclusion), 8 (health and wellbeing) and 10 (regeneration). This is because the allocation contains greenfield land designated for its ecological value; land which is likely to be lost to development. This loss will be somewhat mitigated by the integration of green infrastructure within the new development, with minor positive effects. Despite this, the allocation falls within an area considered deprived with regard to Barriers to Housing which gives it potential for regeneration. The allocation will deliver a significant area of new employment land, which should generate new jobs and contribute significantly to the local economy and the skills of the local population, with significant indirect benefits on the health of the local population.
- **Policy H8 Land North of Dry Street, Basildon**, scored significant adverse effects against SA objectives 1 (landscape, countryside and green spaces), 2 (cultural heritage) and 3 (biodiversity) and significant positive effects against SA objectives 6 (education and social inclusion), 8 (health and wellbeing), 10 (regeneration), 11 (access to services and facilities), 14 (greenhouse gas emissions), 15 (air, land and noise pollution) and 19 (traffic congestion). This is because the allocation is located on a large area of greenfield land recognised for its ecological value and in close proximity to heritage assets. Most of these adverse effects were uncertain until the exact design, form and layout of new housing proposals are known. Despite these adverse effects, significant positive effects were considered likely to be generated through the development's contributions to the relocation of Basildon College. The allocation falls within an area considered deprived with regard to Barriers to Housing which gives it potential for regeneration. The allocation is located in close proximity to existing and planned local services and facilities, including health and recreation facilities. This makes it easier for new residents to access them via less carbon intensive, more healthy and less noisy modes of transport than the private car, contributing to reducing greenhouse gas emissions, local air and noise pollution and traffic congestion.
- **Policy H9 Land North and South of London Road, Vange**, scored significant adverse effects against SA objectives 1 (landscape, countryside and green spaces) and 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings) and a significant positive effect against SA objectives 8 (health and well-being) and 10 (regeneration). This is because the policy plans to deliver homes on greenfield land in an area of landscape sensitivity. However, the allocation falls within an area considered deprived with regard to Barriers to Housing which gives it potential for regeneration. Furthermore, the new development would be in close proximity to a good range of health and recreation facilities.
- **Policy H10 West Basildon Urban Extension** scored significant adverse effects against SA objectives 1 (landscape, countryside and green spaces), 3 (biodiversity) and 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings) and scored significant positive effects against SA objectives 6 (education and social inclusion), 7 (meeting housing need), 8 (health and wellbeing) and 10 (regeneration). This is because the policy plans to deliver homes on greenfield land designated for their ecological value and in an area of landscape sensitivity. However, the allocation falls within an area considered deprived with regard to Barriers to Housing which gives it potential for regeneration. Furthermore, this large allocation would

deliver a significant number of new homes within the Plan period, contributing significantly to the Borough's housing need. The site's proximity to existing and planned education facilities combined with the employment component of the development, have the potential to generate significant opportunities for local education, work-based training and skills development. In addition, the new development would be in close proximity to a good range of health and recreation facilities.

- **Policy H11 Land West of Steeple View, Dunton Road, Laindon**, scored a significant adverse effect against SA objective 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings) and a significant positive effect against SA objective 10 (regeneration). This is because land within the allocation is greenfield land. However, the allocation falls within an area considered deprived with regard to Barriers to Housing which gives it potential for regeneration.
- **Policy H12 Land East of Noak Bridge, Wash Road, Basildon** scored significant adverse effects against SA objectives 2 (cultural heritage), 3 (biodiversity) and 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings) and a significant positive effect against SA objectives 8 (health and wellbeing) and 10 (regeneration). This is because the allocation is located on greenfield land recognised for its ecological value and in close proximity to heritage assets. Most of these adverse effects were considered uncertain until the exact design, form and layout of new housing proposals are known. Despite these adverse effects, significant positive effects were considered likely to be generated through the development's close proximity to existing and planned health and recreation facilities. Furthermore, the allocation falls within an area considered deprived with regard to Barriers to Housing which gives it potential for regeneration.
- **Policy H13 East of Basildon** scored significant adverse effects against SA objectives 1 (landscape, countryside and green spaces), 2 (cultural heritage), 3 (biodiversity) and 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings) and significant positive effects on SA objectives 6 (education and social inclusion), 7 (meeting housing need), 8 (health and wellbeing) and 10 (regeneration). This is because the allocation is located on greenfield land with ecological value and in close proximity to heritage assets. Furthermore, the landscape sensitivity of the area is considered to be too high to accommodate the number of homes proposed. Most of these adverse effects were considered uncertain until the exact design, form and layout of new housing proposals are known. However, this large allocation would deliver a significant number of new homes within the Plan period, contributing significantly to the Borough's housing need. Additionally, the allocation falls within an area considered deprived with regard to Barriers to Housing which gives it potential for regeneration. The site's proximity to existing and planned education facilities has the potential to generate significant opportunities for local education. Furthermore, the new development would be in close proximity to a good range of health and recreation facilities.
- **Policy H14 Land South of Wickford** scored a significant adverse effect on SA objective 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings) and significant positive effects on SA objectives 6 (education and social inclusion), 7 (meeting housing need) and 8 (health and wellbeing). This is because the land allocated is greenfield land. However, this large allocation would deliver a significant number of new homes within the Plan period, contributing significantly to the Borough's housing need. The site's proximity to existing and planned education facilities has the potential to generate significant opportunities for local education. Furthermore, the new development would be in close proximity to a good range of health and recreation facilities.
- **Policy H15 Land North of Southend Road, Shotgate** scored significant adverse effects on SA objectives 2 (cultural heritage) and 3 (biodiversity) and significant positive effects on SA objectives 8 (health and wellbeing), 11 (access to services and facilities), 14 (greenhouse gas emissions), 15 (air, land and noise pollution) and 19 (traffic congestion). This is because the allocation is located on land with ecological value and in close proximity to heritage assets. These adverse effects were considered uncertain until the exact design, form and layout of new housing proposals are known. Despite these adverse effects, significant positive effects were considered likely to be generated due to the allocations close proximity to existing and planned local services and facilities, including health and recreation facilities. The development's close proximity to these facilities are likely to make it easier for new residents to access them via less carbon intensive, healthier and noisier modes of transport than the

private car, contributing to reducing greenhouse gas emissions, local air and noise pollution and traffic congestion.

- **Policy H16 Land at East and South of Barn Hall, Wickford**, scored significant adverse effects on SA objectives 2 (cultural heritage) and 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings) and a significant positive effect on SA objectives 8 (health and wellbeing) and 10 (regeneration). This is because the land allocated for development is greenfield land located in close proximity to heritage assets. However, the allocation falls within an area considered deprived with regard to Barriers to Housing which gives it potential for regeneration. Furthermore, the new development would be in close proximity to a good range of health and recreation facilities.
- **Policy H17 Land North of London Road, Wickford**, scored significant adverse effects on SA objectives 2 (cultural heritage) and 3 (biodiversity). This is because the allocation is located on land with ecological value and in close proximity to heritage assets.
- **Policy H18 Land South of London Road, Wickford**, scored a significant adverse effect on SA objective 2 (cultural heritage). This is because the allocation is located in close proximity to heritage assets.
- **Policy H19 Land North of Potash Road, Billericay**, scored significant adverse effects on SA objectives 3 (biodiversity) and 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings). This is because the allocation is located on greenfield land of ecological value.
- **Policies H20 Land West of Tye Common Road, Billericay, H21 Land South of London Road, Billericay and H22 Land West of Mounnessing Road, Billericay**, scored a significant adverse effect on SA objective 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings) and a significant positive effect on SA objective 8 (health and wellbeing). This is because the policies plan to deliver homes on greenfield land. However, the new developments would be in close proximity to a good range of health and recreation facilities.
- **Policies H23 Land East of Frithwood Lane, Billericay and H24 Land South of Windmill Heights, Great Burstead and South Green**, scored a significant adverse effect on SA objective 3 (biodiversity) because these allocations are located on land of ecological value. This adverse effect is uncertain until the exact design, form and layout of new housing proposals are known. Significant positive effects on SA objectives 8 (health and wellbeing), 11 (access to services and facilities), 14 (greenhouse gas emissions), 15 (air, land and noise pollution) and 19 (traffic congestion) were expected to arise. The significant positive effects were considered likely to be generated through the developments' close proximity to existing and planned local services and facilities, including health and recreation facilities making it easier for new residents to access them via less carbon intensive, healthier and noisy modes of transport than the private car, contributing to reducing greenhouse gas emissions, local air and noise pollution and traffic congestion.
- **Policy H25 Land West of Kennel Lane, Great Burstead and South Green**, scored a significant adverse effect on SA objective 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings) and a significant positive effect on SA objective 8 (health and wellbeing). This is because the land allocated is greenfield land. However, the new development would be in close proximity to a good range of health and recreation facilities.
- **Policy H26 Land East of Greens Farm Lane, Billericay**, scored significant adverse effects on SA objectives 2 (cultural heritage), 3 (biodiversity) and 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings) and a significant positive effect on SA objectives 8 (health and wellbeing) and 10 (regeneration). This is because the allocation is located on land of ecological value and in close proximity to heritage assets. Most of these adverse effects were considered uncertain until the exact design, form and layout of new housing proposals are known. Despite these adverse effects, significant positive effects were considered likely to be generated through the development's close proximity to existing and planned health and recreation facilities. Furthermore, the allocation falls within an area considered deprived with regard to Barriers to Housing which gives it potential for regeneration.
- **Policy H27 Land East of Southend Road, Great Burstead and South Green**, scored significant adverse effects on SA objectives 2 (cultural heritage) and 3 (biodiversity) and a significant positive effect on SA objective 8 (health and wellbeing). This is because the

allocation is located on land of ecological value and in close proximity to heritage assets. These adverse effects were considered uncertain until the exact design, form and layout of new housing proposals are known. Despite these adverse effects, significant positive effects were considered likely to be generated through the development's close proximity to existing and planned health and recreation facilities.

- **Policy H28 Housing Growth in Ramsden Bellhouse**, scored significant adverse effects on SA objectives 3 (biodiversity) and 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings). This is because the allocations are largely located on greenfield land of ecological value.
- **Policy H29 Housing Growth in Crays Hill**, scored a significant adverse effect on SA objective 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings) and a significant positive effect on SA objective 10 (regeneration). This is because the allocations are largely located on greenfield land. Despite this, the allocations fall within an area considered deprived with regard to Barriers to Housing which gives it potential for regeneration.

5.74 Figures showing the effects of the site allocations (including employment allocations) are shown in the SA Report accompanying the Draft Local Plan.

Mitigation of significant adverse effects

5.75 The significant adverse effects identified under SA objectives 1 (landscape, countryside and green spaces), 2 (cultural heritage), 3 (biodiversity), 6 (education and social inclusion), 7 (meeting housing need), 8 (health and wellbeing), 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings), 13 (flood risk) and 19 (traffic congestion) were considered likely to be mitigated through the implementation of the measures outlined within the individual draft allocation policies and draft strategic and development management policies, notably draft policies SD3, T1-T9, DES1-DES9, HC1-HC11, GB1-GB11, CC1-CC7, NE1-NE9 and HE1-HE5. However, the significant effects on SA objective 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings) will be difficult to mitigate for those allocations on greenfield land.

Reasonable alternatives

5.76 The preferred policies outlined in Chapter 11 generally scored the same or significantly better than their reasonable alternatives. However, there were a number of exceptions where the reasonable alternatives score better:

- **Policy H3** had five reasonable alternatives: **2** - required Green Belt sites of 100+ units to provide 1 pitch per 100 units up to a maximum of 15 pitches; **3** - proposed staggered pitch provision requirements for Green Belt sites varying in scale; **4** - required Green Belt sites of 100+ units to provide pitches at a ratio of 1 pitch per 10 dwelling units, up to a maximum of 15 pitches per site; **5** - required Green Belt sites of 100+ units to provide pitches at a ratio greater than 1 pitch per 100 dwelling units, up to a maximum of 15 pitches per new site; and **6** - considered allocating and releasing sites solely for affordable Gypsy or Traveller pitches using a Rural Exception Site policy to increase supply where there is a lack of affordable land to meet local needs. With the exception of alternative 1 (which was considered to be an unreasonable alternative), Policy H3 scored worse than its reasonable alternatives, in particular alternatives 2 and 6. This was because the preferred options provide fewer pitches for the Borough's gypsy and traveller communities than the alternative options.
- **Policy H11** had one reasonable alternative: **1** – no allocation. Policy H11 was considered likely to result in both positive and negative effects whereas alternative option 1 proposed no allocation, which was considered likely to have a negligible effect across all SA objectives.
- **Policy H12** had two reasonable alternatives: **3** – an alternative development allocation of 25ha to the north of Wash Road and **4** – an alternative development allocation to the east and west of Oak Lane. Policy H12 scored worse than its reasonable alternative options 3 and 4 under SA objective 3 (biodiversity). Furthermore, the preferred allocation has less accessibility to existing services and facilities, resulting in minor adverse effects for SA objectives 11 (access to services and facilities), 14 (greenhouse gas emissions), 15 (air, land and noise pollution) and 19 (traffic congestion). Policy H12 scored worse than alternative option 4 against SA objective 2 (cultural heritage and local distinctiveness). This was because policy H12 is located within a site that is considered to be of particular historic sensitivity and

is partially within an area designated as an archaeology priority area. Alternative option 3 only scored worse than the preferred option under SA objectives 1 (landscape, countryside and green spaces) and 13 (flooding). However, alternative option 4 scored worse than the preferred option under SA objectives 8 (health and wellbeing), 11 (access to services and facilities), 14 (greenhouse gas emissions), 15 (air, land and noise pollution) and 19 (traffic congestion).

- **Policy H17** had two reasonable alternatives: **1** - no allocation; **2** - proposed an additional 210 dwellings on additional land to the north of the London Road and to the west of Sugden Avenue. Policy H17 scored very similarly to reasonable alternative option 2, with the preferred option delivering fewer homes but having less adverse effects on SA objective 1 (landscape, countryside and green spaces) when compared to option 2. Alternative option 1 proposed no allocation, which was considered likely to have a negligible effect across all SA objectives.
- **Policy H19** had three reasonable alternatives: **1** - no allocation; **2** - proposed the development of a larger area with 380 dwellings; **3** – proposed an alternative location to the east of Stock Road. Policy H19 scored very similarly to reasonable alternative option 2, with the preferred option delivering fewer homes but having less adverse effects on SA objective 1 (landscape, countryside and green spaces) when compared to option 2. However, Policy H19 scored a negligible effect for SA objective 4 (economic regeneration) whereas alternative option 2 scored a minor positive effect. Alternative option 1 proposed no allocation, which was considered likely to have a negligible effect across all SA objectives.
- **Policies H20, H21, H22 and H23** have reasonable alternatives that consolidate the development proposed across all four allocations into a single allocation. The primary reason behind the consolidated delivery of growth to the west and south of the Billericay was to finance a new relief road designed to alleviate congestion in the town. The financing of this relief road and the greater scale of development was considered likely to generate more significant positive effects than the majority of the draft policies in isolation for SA objectives 11 (access to services and facilities), 14 (greenhouse gas emissions), 15 (air, land and noise pollution) and 19 (traffic congestion). However, the greater scale of the development is considered likely to generate more significant adverse effects against SA objectives 1 (landscape, countryside and green spaces) and 3 (biodiversity).
- **Policies H28 and H29** had two reasonable alternatives each: **1** – no growth; **2** – greater growth. Policies H28 and H29 promoted small scale growth in Ramsden Bellhouse and Crays Hill, respectively, resulting in both positive and negative effects. Alternative option 1 proposed no allocation, which was considered likely to have a negligible effect across all SA objectives.

Additional ten site options not tied to specific site allocation policies

- 5.77 Ten additional site options were appraised after the publication of the Draft Local Plan in 2018. These site options were not tied to draft housing allocation policies largely due to their relatively small sizes, i.e. each in isolation would not represent a reasonable alternative to any specific draft housing allocation policy.
- 5.78 The ten site options generally scored significant negative effects against SA objectives 1 (landscape, countryside and green spaces) and 3 (biodiversity) and 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings) due to their rural locations. Site options SS0093, SS0569, SS0530 and SS0639 all scored significant negative effects against SA objective 2 (cultural heritage and local distinctiveness) due to their close proximity to historic assets. Site Options SS0017 and SS0367 scored significant positive effects against SA objective 10 (regeneration) due to their location in relatively deprived areas; however the same two sites also scored significant negative effects against SA objective 13 (flooding). With the exception of SS0111 which scored significant positive effects against SA objective 8 (health and wellbeing), the site options scored poorly, but not significantly so, against SA objectives 11 (access to services and facilities), 14 (greenhouse gas emissions), 15 (air, land and noise pollution) and 19 (traffic congestion) largely due to their relatively isolated locations away from the Borough's existing centres. All ten site options would contribute positively to SA objective 7 (housing); however, due to their relatively small size, their contribution would be negligible.

- 5.79 Detailed site appraisal matrices for the ten additional site options are set out in **Appendix 4**.
- 5.80 None of the ten small site options have been allocated within the Publication Local Plan.

Recommendations made following the SA of the Draft Local Plan

- 5.81 The following recommendations were made to Basildon Borough Council following the completion of the Sustainability Appraisal of the Draft Local Plan policies outlined in Chapter 11:
- **Policy H1** – In respect of affordable housing, the policy should state a preference for on-site delivery of affordable homes to support mixed communities in place of financial contributions to affordable housing off-site in other locations in the borough. Furthermore, in relation to criterion 5a, define what is meant by ‘high’ standards of design and ‘high’ standards of sustainability. This would bring more certainty to the appraisal.
 - **Policy H3** – To create more certainty in the delivery of pitches through cross-boundary working, consider scope for production of Joint Development Plans that set targets on a cross-boundary basis to provide more certainty and flexibility. Consider safeguarding other suitable and available land for future use as gypsy and traveller needs later in the Plan period, noting that Green Belt boundaries will continue to be a significant constraint to future planning applications. Consider whether the strategy needs to include additional land in the event that major development sites come forward that require the permanent or temporary relocation of a traveller site.
 - **Policy H31** – Previous Core Strategy Policy CP5: Gypsy, Traveller and Travelling Showpeople should include a specific landscape criterion for gypsy, traveller and travelling showpeople sites to meet: *“the site will have no detrimental impact upon strategic gaps, green wedges or the local environment.”* Inclusion of a similar criterion in respect of policy H32 would help to mitigate effects on the landscape. Furthermore, include reference in the policy recognising the need for new gypsy, traveller and travelling showpeople sites to conform with other policies in the plan, notably those relating to the historic, natural environment and amenity issues (e.g. noise, air pollution) as there are no specific criteria in H32 covering these issues.

Basildon Borough Publication Local Plan – changes since the consultation on the Draft Local Plan

- 5.82 Policies H1-H3, H6-H17, H19, H24, H26, H27, H29, H30, H31, H33, H34, H36 and H37 from the Draft Local Plan have been carried through to the Publication version of the Local Plan, whilst the rest have been removed. All of the policies carried through to the Publication Local Plan have been renumbered, with the exception of H1-H3.
- 5.83 One new policy has been added to Chapter 11 in the Publication version of the Local Plan: Policy H21 (Self-Build Allocations). Policies H20-H23 from the Draft Local Plan have been combined into one policy to form Policy H17 (South West Billericay) in the Publication Local Plan. Policy H17 covers approximately 95ha of land and seeks to deliver around 1,700 new homes. This is a significant increase compared to the 950 homes initially proposed by the four Draft Local Plan policies. Combining and expanding the four Draft Local Plan allocations has facilitated the financing of a new relief road designed to alleviate congestion in the town.
- 5.84 Policy H1 in the Publication Plan seeks to deliver at least 15,465 new homes compared to the 15,260 proposed in the Draft Local Plan, despite the objectively assessed housing need of the Borough having gone up to roughly 19,500 dwellings up to 2034. Policy H2 has been revised to make specific reference to older people and adults with disabilities. The number of units of specialist accommodation and residential care/nursing beds for older people in Policy H2 has been reduced to reflect the findings of the Borough’s Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA) Addendum. Policy H3 has been revised in line with the updated national planning policy definition of a Gypsy, Traveller and Travelling Showperson. Furthermore, the number of pitches/plots proposed in the policy has been changed to reflect the findings of the Borough’s Gypsy, Traveller and Travelling Showpeople Accommodation Assessment. Policy H6 (now H4) has also been revised to reflect the new Gypsy, Traveller and Travelling Showpeople accommodation needs.
- 5.85 The following retained housing allocations have increased in size:

- Policy H7 (now H5) has increased by 1ha from 36ha to 37ha, accommodating 790 homes instead of 660 homes. The revised policy also makes provision for 5.5ha of B-class employment floorspace and 10 Gypsy and Traveller pitches or Travelling Showpeople plots. Additional provision has also been made for open space.
- Policy H9 (now H7) will be developed at a higher density to accommodate 650 homes instead of 55 homes. It also makes provision for open space and land to support the expansion of Vange Primary School.
- Policy H11 (now H9) has increased by 4.4ha from 4.6ha to 9ha, accommodating 245 homes instead of 140 homes. The revised policy also makes provision, in combination with Policy H10 to meet the full costs of expanding the Noak Bridge Primary School to provide 1 form of entry.
- Policy H12 (now H10) has increased by 18ha from 12ha to 20ha, accommodating 400 homes instead of 360 homes. The revised policy also makes provision for open space and to make provision, in combination with Policy H9 to meet the full costs of expanding the Noak Bridge Primary School to provide 1 form of entry.
- Policy H14 (now H12) will accommodate 1,100 new homes instead of 870 new homes. The revised policy also makes provision for a new primary school.
- Policy H16 (now H14) will be developed at a higher density to accommodate 540 homes instead of 420. The revised policy no longer makes provision for 10 Gypsy and Traveller pitches.
- Policy H17 (now H15) will be developed at a higher density to accommodate 300 new homes instead of 250.
- Policies H20, H21, H22 and H23 have now been consolidated and expanded into Policy allocation H17. The primary reason behind the consolidated delivery of growth to the west and south of the Billericay was to finance a new relief road designed to alleviate congestion in the town. The preferred route of the relief road crosses Tye Common Road and turns east along the northern edge of Frith Wood. The new policy seeks to deliver 1,700 homes.
- Policy H24 (now H18) has increased by 5.5ha from 2.5ha to 8ha, accommodating 200 new homes instead of 70.
- Policy H26 (now H19) will be developed on a larger piece of land and at a higher density to accommodate 400 new homes instead of 280 new homes
- Policy H27 (now H20) has increased by 2.5ha from 7ha to 9.5ha. However, it seeks to deliver 190 new homes instead of 220.

5.86 The following retained housing allocations have decreased in size:

- Policy H10 (now H8) will accommodate around 300 homes instead of 1,000. The revised policy makes provision for open space including a 7.8ha sports hub but no longer includes 5.5ha of employment development and the provision of a residential care/nursing home.
- Policy H13 (now H11) has decreased by 110ha from 152ha to 42ha. It now seeks to deliver 650 new homes, homes, a new local centre, open space, and a new community hub which includes an education and leisure provision. However, a minimum housing target of 1,350 homes has been defined for allocation in the Bowers Gifford and North Benfleet Neighbourhood Area in Policy SD3.
- Policy H15 (now H13) will accommodate 280 homes instead of 400.
- Policy H19 (now H16) has decreased by 8ha from 19ha to 11ha, accommodating 255 new homes instead of 150 new homes.

5.87 Policy H28 which made provision for 39 new homes in Ramsden Bellhouse has been deleted from the Plan. However, a minimum housing target of 39 homes has been defined for allocation in the Ramsden Bellhouse Neighbourhood Plan in Policy SD3.

5.88 Policy H29 (now H22) makes provision for up to 69 new homes.

5.89 Housing allocation H8 is providing the same amount of housing as it did in the Draft Local Plan.

- 5.90 Policy H31 (now H24) includes two new criteria including the permitting of unallocated sites that are acceptable for residential development and where proposed occupants meet the relevant planning definitions set out in national planning policy and states that the number of pitches/plots on any one site should be of a scale that is appropriate. Policy 33 (now H25) requires all sites delivering 10 or more homes to comprise a housing mix of 40% one and two bedroom homes, 40% three bedroom homes and 20% four or more bedroom homes. Furthermore, on sites delivering 10 or more homes, 10% of houses should be constructed to the requirements of the national Building Regulations.
- 5.91 The percentage of affordable housing that all new developments must deliver has been changed from 25% to 31% in Policy H34 (now H26). The policy also now requires viability assessments when the 31% affordable housing figure is not met in new developments. Policy H29 has been reworked to relax the design requirements when converting houses into flats, bedsits or houses in multiple occupation. Lastly, minor changes have been made to the wording in Policy H37 (now H28). The SA findings of this component of the Publication Local Plan can be found in **Chapter 6**.

Table 5.7: SA scores for policies in Draft Local Plan Chapter 11 – Delivering a wide choice of high quality homes

SA objectives	H1	H2	H3	H4	H5	H6	H7	H8	H9	H10	H11	H12	H13	H14	H15	H16	H17	H18	H19	
1. Conserving and enhancing the diverse natural and urban landscape, countryside and green spaces, of Basildon Borough.	-- /+/?	0	--/?	0	-	--/?	+/- /?	--/?	--/?	+/- /?	-/?	-/?	+/- /?	+/- /?	-/?	+/- /?	0/?	-/?	0/?	
2. Protecting and enhancing the cultural heritage and local distinctiveness of Basildon Borough.	-- /+/?	0	-	0	-	-/?	0/?	--/?	-/?	-/?	0/?	--/?	--/?	0/?	--/?	--/?	--/?	--/?	-/?	
3. Protect, conserve and enhance the Borough's biodiversity and the habitats which support it.	-- /+/?	0	-	0	-	-/?	+/- /?	--/?	+/- /?											
4. Achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth to stimulate economic regeneration.	++	0	+/-	+	-	+	++	+	0	+	0	+/?	+	+	+	+	+	0	0	
5. Ensure the Borough's Town Centres are promoted as sustainable locations for living, retail, leisure and related commercial development.	+/?	0	0	+	-	0	+/?	+/?	0/?	+/?	+/?	+/?	+/?	+/?	+/?	+/?	+/?	+/?	+/?	
6. Improve educational attainment and social inclusion, especially in the most deprived areas of the Borough.	+	+	+/- /?	0	0	+	++	++	+/-	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	+	+	
7. Ensure that everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent home and increase affordable provision to help those in most need locally.	++/ -/?	++	+/- /?	+	+	+/- /?	+	+	0	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	+	+	
8. Improve the health and wellbeing of the Borough's	+	+	+/- /?	0	0	+	++/ ?	++/ ?	++/ ?	++/ ?	+	++/ ?	++/ ?	++/ ?	++/ ?	++/ ?	++/ ?	+	+	+

SA objectives	H1	H2	H3	H4	H5	H6	H7	H8	H9	H10	H11	H12	H13	H14	H15	H16	H17	H18	H19
residents and reduce inequalities in health related to development and the environment.																			
9. Create and sustain vibrant communities that are safe and feel safe to those who live in or visit them and where crime is reduced.	++/ -/?	+	+/ -/?	+	+	+	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10. Regenerate and renew disadvantaged areas where people live or work in the Borough.	+	0	+/ -/?	+	-	+	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	+	+	++	+	+	+
11. Improve accessibility to and enhance local services and facilities.	+	+/?	+/ -/?	0	0	+/ -/?	+/?	++/ ?	+/?	+/?	-/?	-/?	+/?	+/?	++/ ?	+/?	-/?	-/?	-/?
12. Improve efficiency of land use, through the re-use of previously developed land and existing buildings, including the re-use of materials from previous buildings.	++/ --	0	++/ --?	+/?	0	++/ --/?	--/?	-	--/?	--/?	--/?	--/?	--/?	--/?	-	--/?	-	-	--/?
13. Minimise the risk of flooding and the detriment to public health, domestic and commercial property and the natural environment flood events can bring.	--/?	0	--/?	-/?	-	--/?	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	0	-	0	-
14. Reduce the local contribution to climate change, by reducing emissions of greenhouse gases, improving energy efficiency of buildings and increase the use of renewable energy sources for local energy needs to reduce the reliance on fossil fuels.	-- /+/?	0	-/?	0	0	-/?	+/?	++/ ?	+/?	+/?	-/?	-/?	+/?	+/?	++/ ?	+/?	-/?	-/?	-/?
15. Reduce air, land and noise pollution and improve their	-/+	0	+/ -/?	0	0/?	+/ -/?	+/?	++/ ?	+/?	+/?	-/?	-/?	+/?	+/?	++/ ?	+/?	-/?	-/?	-/?

SA objectives	H1	H2	H3	H4	H5	H6	H7	H8	H9	H10	H11	H12	H13	H14	H15	H16	H17	H18	H19
respective quality through direct action or mitigation measures.								?											
16. Improve water efficiency and achieve sustainable water resource management.	+/?	0	?	0	0	?	?	?	0	?	?	?	?	?	?	0	?	?	?
17. Adopt building and public realm designs which ensure the Borough is prepared for the effects of climate change.	+/?	0	0	0	0	0	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?
18. Reduce waste generation and increase the amount of waste which is recycled or re-used.	-	0	0	0	0	0	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?
19. Reduce traffic congestion and its related pollution levels by improving travel choice and channelling development to sustainable locations.	-- /+/?	+/?	-/?	?	0/?	-/?	+/?	++/ ?	+/?	+/?	-/?	-/?	+/?	+/?	++/ ?	+/?	-/?	-/?	-/?

Table 5.8 (continued): SA scores for policies in Draft Local Plan Chapter 11 – Delivering a wide choice of high quality homes

SA objectives	H20	H21	H22	H23	H24	H25	H26	H27	H28	H29	H30	H31	H32	H33	H34	H35	H36	H37
1. Conserving and enhancing the diverse natural and urban landscape, countryside and green spaces, of Basildon Borough.	-/?	-/?	0/?	+/-/?	-/?	-/?	-/?	-/?	-/?	-/?	--/?	-/?	-/?	0	0	0	0	0
2. Protecting and enhancing the cultural heritage and local distinctiveness of Basildon Borough.	0/?	0/?	0/?	-/?	-/?	-/?	--/?	--/?	-/?	-/?	--/?	-/?	-/?	0	0	0	0	0
3. Protect, conserve and enhance the Borough's biodiversity and the habitats which support it.	+/-/?	+/-/?	+/-/?	+/--/?	+/--/?	+/-/?	+/--/?	+/--/?	+/--/?	+/-/?	--/?	-/?	-/?	0	0	0	0	0
4. Achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth to stimulate economic regeneration.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	+	+	+	+	+	0	0	+
5. Ensure the Borough's Town Centres are promoted as sustainable locations for living, retail, leisure and related commercial development.	+/?	+/?	+/?	+/?	0/?	0/?	+/?	+/?	0/?	0/?	+	0	0	0	+	0	0	+
6. Improve educational attainment and social inclusion, especially in the most deprived areas of the Borough.	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	0	+	+	+	+	0	+	0
7. Ensure that everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent home and increase affordable provision to help those in most need locally.	+	+	+	+	0	0	+	+	0	0	++	++	++	++	++/-/?	+	+/-	++/-
8. Improve the health and wellbeing of the Borough's residents and reduce inequalities in	++/?	++/?	++/?	++/?	++/?	++/?	++/?	++/?	+	+	0	+	+	+/?	+/?	+	0	0

SA objectives	H20	H21	H22	H23	H24	H25	H26	H27	H28	H29	H30	H31	H32	H33	H34	H35	H36	H37
health related to development and the environment.																		
9. Create and sustain vibrant communities that are safe and feel safe to those who live in or visit them and where crime is reduced.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	+	+	+	+	+/-/?	0	+/-	+
10. Regenerate and renew disadvantaged areas where people live or work in the Borough.	+	+	+	+	+	0	++	0	+	++	+	0	0	0	0	0	0	+
11. Improve accessibility to and enhance local services and facilities.	+/?	+/?	+/?	++/?	++/?	+/?	+/?	+/?	-/?	-/?	0	+	+	0	0	0	0	0
12. Improve efficiency of land use, through the re-use of previously developed land and existing buildings, including the re-use of materials from previous buildings.	--/?	--/?	--/?	-	-	--/?	--/?	-	--/?	--/?	+/-	+/-/?	+/-/?	0	0	0	0	++
13. Minimise the risk of flooding and the detriment to public health, domestic and commercial property and the natural environment flood events can bring.	0	0	0	0	-	0	-	-	-	-	-/?	-/?	-/?	0	0	0	0	0
14. Reduce the local contribution to climate change, by reducing emissions of greenhouse gases, improving energy efficiency of buildings and increase the use of renewable energy sources for local energy needs to reduce the reliance on fossil fuels.	+/?	+/?	+/?	++/?	++/?	+/?	+/?	+/?	-/?	-/?	0/?	?	?	0	0	0	0	0
15. Reduce air, land and noise pollution and improve their respective quality through direct	+/?	+/?	+/?	++/?	++/?	+/?	+/?	+/?	-/?	-/?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

SA objectives	H20	H21	H22	H23	H24	H25	H26	H27	H28	H29	H30	H31	H32	H33	H34	H35	H36	H37
action or mitigation measures.																		
16. Improve water efficiency and achieve sustainable water resource management.	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	0	0	0	+	+/?	0	0	0	0	0
17. Adopt building and public realm designs which ensure the Borough is prepared for the effects of climate change.	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	0/?	0/?	0/?	0	0	0	0	0
18. Reduce waste generation and increase the amount of waste which is recycled or re-used.	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
19. Reduce traffic congestion and its related pollution levels by improving travel choice and channelling development to sustainable locations.	+/?	+/?	+/?	++/?	++/?	+/?	+/?	+/?	-/?	-/?	+/-	?	?	0	0	0	0	0

Draft Local Plan Chapter 12 – Requiring good design

Policies appraised

- 5.92 Chapter 12 of the Draft Local Plan set out the Council's planning policies on good design standards:
- Policy DES1: Achieving Good Design.
 - Policy DES2: Urban Character Areas.
 - Policy DES3: Areas of Special Development Control.
 - Policy DES4: High Quality Buildings.
 - Policy DES5: High Quality Public Realm.
 - Policy DES6: High Quality Landscaping.
 - Policy DES7: Managing Advertisements.
 - Policy DES8: Appearance of Business Premises.
 - Policy DES9: Public Art and Cultural Interpretation.

Significant effects

- 5.93 The appraisal of the Chapter's nine design policies identified the following significant effects:
- Significant positive effects were identified for policies DES3 – DES6 and DES9 against SA objective 1 (landscape, countryside and green spaces). This is because these policies ensure that new developments protect local character, new public realm and landscaping contribute to conserving and enhancing townscape, and the provision of high quality public art is encouraged.
 - Significant positive effects were identified for policies DES1, DES5, DES7 and DES9 against SA objective 2 (cultural heritage). This is because these policies specifically mention the important contribution that the design of development proposals should be making to conserving and enhancing the historic quality of an area, including all heritage assets and their settings.
 - Significant positive effects were identified for policies DES1, DES5 and DES7 against SA objective 9 (vibrant communities). This is because these policies recognise the importance of good design in contributing to shaping attractive, vibrant, social and safe environments for the public to enjoy without fear of injury, crime or anti-social behaviour.

Mitigation of significant adverse effects

- 5.94 The sustainability appraisal of the Plan's nine preferred policies within Chapter 12 identified no significant adverse effects.

Reasonable alternatives

- 5.95 The preferred policies outlined in Chapter 12 all scored significantly better than their reasonable alternatives.

Recommendations made following the SA of the Draft Local Plan

- 5.96 No recommendations were made to Basildon Borough Council following the completion of the Sustainability Appraisal of the Draft Local Plan policies outlined in Chapter 12.

Basildon Borough Publication Local Plan – changes since the consultation on the Draft Local Plan

- 5.97 Policies DES1 - DES4, DES7 and DES9 have been renumbered and carried through to the Publication version of the Local Plan, whilst policies DES5 and DES6 have been combined to form one policy (Policy DES5). Policy DES8 (Appearance of Business Premises) has been removed.
- 5.98 Minor changes have been made to the wording in policies DES1, DES2 (now DES3), DES3 (now DES2) DES4 and DES6 (now DES9) whilst additional text has been added to Policy DES1 regarding walking, cycling and multifunctional open space. The SA findings of this component of the Publication Local Plan can be found in **Chapter 6**.

Table 5.9: SA scores for policies in Draft Local Plan Chapter 12 – Requiring good design

SA objectives	DES1	DES2	DES3	DES4	DES5	DES6	DES7	DES8	DES9
1. Conserving and enhancing the diverse natural and urban landscape, countryside and green spaces, of Basildon Borough.	+	+	++	++	++	++	+	+	++
2. Protecting and enhancing the cultural heritage and local distinctiveness of Basildon Borough.	++	+	+	+	++	0	++	+/?	++
3. Protect, conserve and enhance the Borough's biodiversity and the habitats which support it.	+	0	0	0	+	+	0	0	0
4. Achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth to stimulate economic regeneration.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5. Ensure the Borough's Town Centres are promoted as sustainable locations for living, retail, leisure and related commercial development.	0	0	0	0	+	0	0	+/?	+/?
6. Improve educational attainment and social inclusion, especially in the most deprived areas of the Borough.	0	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	0
7. Ensure that everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent home and increase affordable provision to help those in most need locally.	+/-	+	-	+/-	0	0	0	0	0
8. Improve the health and wellbeing of the Borough's residents and reduce inequalities in health related to development and the environment.	+	0	0	0	+	+/?	+	+	0
9. Create and sustain vibrant communities that are safe and feel	++	+	0	+	++	0	++	+	+

SA objectives	DES1	DES2	DES3	DES4	DES5	DES6	DES7	DES8	DES9
safe to those who live in or visit them and where crime is reduced.									
10. Regenerate and renew disadvantaged areas where people live or work in the Borough.	+/?	+	0	+/?	+/?	+/?	0	+/?	+/?
11. Improve accessibility to and enhance local services and facilities.	+	0	0	0	+	0	0	+	0
12. Improve efficiency of land use, through the re-use of previously developed land and existing buildings, including the re-use of materials from previous buildings.	+	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13. Minimise the risk of flooding and the detriment to public health, domestic and commercial property and the natural environment flood events can bring.	+/?	0	0	0	0	+	0	0	0
14. Reduce the local contribution to climate change, by reducing emissions of greenhouse gases, improving energy efficiency of buildings and increase the use of renewable energy sources for local energy needs to reduce the reliance on fossil fuels.	+	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	0
15. Reduce air, land and noise pollution and improve their respective quality through direct action or mitigation measures.	+	0	0	0	0	0	0	+	0
16. Improve water efficiency and achieve sustainable water resource management.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
17. Adopt building and public realm	+/?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

SA objectives	DES1	DES2	DES3	DES4	DES5	DES6	DES7	DES8	DES9
designs which ensure the Borough is prepared for the effects of climate change.									
18. Reduce waste generation and increase the amount of waste which is recycled or re-used.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
19. Reduce traffic congestion and its related pollution levels by improving travel choice and channelling development to sustainable locations.	+	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	0

Draft Local Plan Chapter 13 – Promoting healthy communities

Policies appraised

- 5.99 Chapter 13 of the Draft Local Plan set out the Council's planning policies on promoting healthy communities in the Borough:
- Policy HC1: Leisure & Recreation Strategy.
 - Policy HC2: Education, Skills & Learning Strategy.
 - Policy HC3: Strategic Approach to Health & Social Care.
 - Policy HC4: Community Facilities.
 - Policy HC5: Public Open Spaces.
 - Policy HC6: Allotment Gardens.
 - Policy HC7: Playing Fields Associated with Education Facilities.
 - Policy HC8: Private Open Spaces - Conditional Access.
 - Policy HC9: New & Enhanced Community Facilities.
 - Policy HC10: Loss of Community Facilities.
 - Policy HC11: Loss of Open Space.

Significant effects

- 5.100 The appraisal of the Chapter's 11 preferred policies identified the following significant effects:
- Significant positive effects were identified for policies HC1 and HC5 – HC8 against SA objective 1 (landscape, countryside and green spaces). This is because these policies highlight the importance of protecting and enhancing the Borough's open spaces, maintaining their open character and improving their multifunctionality.
 - A significant positive effect was identified for policy HC5 against SA objective 3 (biodiversity), due to the policy's framework for the designation of new Local Green Spaces through the Neighbourhood Plan-making process, including spaces which make a positive contribution to biodiversity value.
 - Significant positive effects were identified for policies HC1 and HC2 and HC9 against SA objective 6 (education and social inclusion). Policy HC1 supports proposals for development of new or enhanced leisure and recreational facilities, particularly in areas of deprivation where they will contribute positively to the wellbeing and social cohesion of the community. Policy HC2 seeks to provide new, continued and enhanced provision of schools and other educational facilities to improve the quality and choice of education and learning opportunities within the Borough. Policy HC9 supports new and enhanced community facilities, including educational facilities.
 - Significant positive effects were identified for policies HC3 and HC5 against SA objective 8 (health and wellbeing). Policy HC3 states that the Council will support proposals which aim to reduce health inequalities and highlights the need to ensure that new and improved health care facilities are provided, to improve the health and wellbeing of the Borough's residents. Policy HC5 serves to protect, expand and enhance public open spaces, particularly green spaces which contribute to improving the physical and mental health of the Borough's residents.
 - A significant positive effect was identified for HC1 against SA objective 10 (regeneration and renewal of disadvantaged areas). This is because HC1 focuses on supporting development of leisure or recreation facilities in areas of identified deficiencies or known deprivation, significantly contributing to the regeneration and renewal of the Borough.

- Significant positive effects were identified for policies HC1 – HC5 and HC9 against SA objective 11 (access to services and facilities). This is because these policies outline plans to encourage and facilitate the provision of new or enhanced leisure and recreation facilities, public open spaces, education and healthcare facilities, as well as healthy and sustainable access routes to them.

Mitigation of significant adverse effects

- 5.101 The sustainability appraisal of the preferred policies within Chapter 13 identified no significant adverse effects.

Reasonable alternatives

- 5.102 The preferred policies outlined in Chapter 13 scored the same as or better than their reasonable alternatives, with the exception of preferred policy HC11. The alternative option for policy HC11 scored significantly better than the preferred option against SA objectives 1 (landscape, countryside and green spaces) and 3 (biodiversity) due to its stronger protection of existing open spaces within the Borough. However, this blanket protection had minor adverse effects on other objectives and a significant adverse effect against SA objective 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings) because the alternative option would prevent the redevelopment of open spaces that are no longer required, unsuitable or unviable, potentially leading to them becoming more unsightly, neglected and disused.

Recommendations made following the SA of the Draft Local Plan

- 5.103 No recommendations were made to Basildon Borough Council following the completion of the Sustainability Appraisal of the Draft Local Plan policies outlined in Chapter 13.

Basildon Borough Publication Local Plan – changes since the consultation on the Draft Local Plan

- 5.104 Policies HC1, HC2 and HC4 to HC11 have been renumbered and carried through to the Publication version of the Local Plan. Policy HC3 (Strategic Approach to Health and Social Care) has been removed and two new policies added (Health and Wellbeing Strategy and Local Green Spaces).
- 5.105 Significant changes have been made to the following:
- Policy HC1 (now HC2) has been rewritten with emphasis placed on open space, playing pitch provision, indoor/outdoor sports facilities, public rights of way and the cycle network.
 - Policy HC2 (now HC3) includes a couple of paragraphs regarding school place provision.
 - Policy HC4 no longer makes reference to redevelopment or change of use.
 - Policy HC5 no longer makes reference to Local Green Space, which has been added as a separate policy.
 - Policy HC7 (now HC8) places a stronger emphasis on the shared use of playing pitches and other sports/community facilities.
 - Policy HC11 (now HC12) now states that development for sports and recreational provision will be supported.
- 5.106 The SA findings of this component of the Publication Local Plan can be found in **Chapter 6**.

Table 5.10: SA scores for policies in Draft Local Plan Chapter 13 – Promoting healthy communities

SA objectives	HC1	HC2	HC3	HC4	HC5	HC6	HC7	HC8	HC9	HC10	HC11
1. Conserving and enhancing the diverse natural and urban landscape, countryside and green spaces, of Basildon Borough.	++	0	0	0	++	++	++	++	0	0	-
2. Protecting and enhancing the cultural heritage and local distinctiveness of Basildon Borough.	0	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	0	0	+
3. Protect, conserve and enhance the Borough's biodiversity and the habitats which support it.	0	0	0	0	++	+	+	+	0	0	+
4. Achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth to stimulate economic regeneration.	0	+	0	0	+	0	0	0	0	0	0
5. Ensure the Borough's Town Centres are promoted as sustainable locations for living, retail, leisure and related commercial development.	0	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	0	0	0
6. Improve educational attainment and social inclusion, especially in the most deprived areas of the Borough.	++	++	+	+	+	+	+	+	++	0	+
7. Ensure that everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent home and increase affordable provision to help those in most need locally.	0	0	0	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0
8. Improve the health and wellbeing of the Borough's residents and reduce inequalities in health related to development and the environment.	+	+	++	+	++	+	+	+	+	0	0
9. Create and sustain vibrant communities that are safe and feel safe to those who live in or visit them and where crime is reduced.	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
10. Regenerate and renew disadvantaged areas where people live or work in the Borough.	++	+	0	+	+	0	+	+	+	+	+
11. Improve accessibility to and enhance local services and facilities.	++	++	++	++	++	+	+	+	++	+	+

SA objectives	HC1	HC2	HC3	HC4	HC5	HC6	HC7	HC8	HC9	HC10	HC11
12. Improve efficiency of land use, through the re-use of previously developed land and existing buildings, including the re-use of materials from previous buildings.	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	0	0	+	+
13. Minimise the risk of flooding and the detriment to public health, domestic and commercial property and the natural environment flood events can bring.	0	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	0	0	0
14. Reduce the local contribution to climate change, by reducing emissions of greenhouse gases, improving energy efficiency of buildings and increase the use of renewable energy sources for local energy needs to reduce the reliance on fossil fuels.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15. Reduce air, land and noise pollution and improve their respective quality through direct action or mitigation measures.	0	0	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	0	0
16. Improve water efficiency and achieve sustainable water resource management.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
17. Adopt building and public realm designs which ensure the Borough is prepared for the effects of climate change.	0	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	0	0	0
18. Reduce waste generation and increase the amount of waste which is recycled or re-used.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
19. Reduce traffic congestion and its related pollution levels by improving travel choice and channelling development to sustainable locations.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Draft Local Plan Chapter 14 – Protecting Green Belt land

Policies appraised

- 5.107 Chapter 14 of the Draft Local Plan set out the Council's planning policies on protecting Green Belt land:
- Policy GB1: Strategic Approach to Green Belt Protection.
 - Policy GB2: Green Belt Extent.
 - Policy GB3: Plotland Infill.
 - Policy GB4: New Development in the Green Belt.
 - Policy GB5: Extensions and Alterations to Buildings in the Green Belt.
 - Policy GB6: Replacement Buildings in the Green Belt.
 - Policy GB7: Change of Use of Buildings and Land in the Green Belt.
 - Policy GB8: Ancillary Buildings and Structures in the Green Belt.
 - Policy GB9: Boundary Treatments in the Green Belt.
 - Policy GB10: Agricultural worker dwellings in the Green Belt.
 - Policy GB11: Positive Uses of Land in the Green Belt.

Significant effects

- 5.108 The appraisal of the Chapter's 11 Green Belt policies identified the following significant effects:
- Significant positive effects were identified for policies GB1, GB5 and GB6, GB8 and GB11 against SA objective 1 (landscape, countryside and green spaces). This is because these policies all seek to protect the openness and permanence of Green Belt land by resisting development within it and maintaining key strategic gaps between the Borough's and neighbouring Districts' towns and villages. In doing this the policies help to protect the characteristics of the existing countryside within the Borough and the relationship this countryside has with the Borough's settlements, maintaining the Borough's sense of place. The significant positive effects recorded for policies GB5, GB6 and GB8 are more uncertain due to the fact that these policies focus on managing specific types of development in the Green Belt and their contribution to the protection and enhancement of the Green Belt is ultimately dependent on the detailed design, siting and location of each scheme. Policy GB 11 goes further than the other policies by encouraging the delivery of opportunities to enhance the positive uses of the Green Belt.
 - Significant adverse effects were identified for policies GB2 and GB3 against SA objective 1 (landscape, countryside and green spaces). Policy GB2 outlines plans for a significant reduction in the extent of the Green Belt land defined in the 1998 Basildon District Local Plan (over 400ha) to accommodate the Borough's housing and employment needs within and beyond the plan period. Policy GB3 allows limited residential infill in the Borough's thirteen Plotland settlements located in the Green Belt. In certain locations, such infill development has the potential to adversely affect the landscape by increasing the density of plotlands in key strategic gaps with significant adverse effects on this objective. Overall, policy GB3's effect against SA objective 1 (landscape, countryside and green spaces) is mixed because the policy only encourages the development of new homes on vacant plots instead of in open land resulting in minor positive effects. These effects are uncertain until the detailed design, location and layout of each development is known.
 - Significant positive effects were identified for policies GB1, GB5 and GB6, GB8 and GB11 against SA objective 2 (cultural heritage). Again, the significant positive effects recorded for policies GB5, GB6 and GB8 are more uncertain due to the fact that these policies focus on managing specific types of development in the Green Belt and their contribution to the

protection and enhancement of the Green Belt is ultimately dependent on the detailed design, siting and location of each scheme.

- A significant positive effect was identified for policy GB11 against SA objective 3 (biodiversity). This is because policy GB11 encourages the delivery of opportunities to enhance the positive uses of the Green Belt, which could provide opportunities to improve its nature conservation value.
- A significant adverse effect was identified for policy GB2 against SA objective 3 (biodiversity). This is because Policy GB2 provides for a significant reduction in the extent of the Green Belt to accommodate the Borough's housing and employment needs within and beyond the plan period. This will result in the loss of a significant area of the Borough's greenfield habitats with, potentially, significant adverse effects on the biodiversity of the Borough.
- A significant positive effect was identified for policy GB10 against SA objective 4 (economic growth and regeneration). This is because policy GB10 supports agricultural and forestry activities in the Green Belt by recognising new dwellings may be required in the Green Belt to support these rural land uses.
- A significant positive effect was identified for policy GB1 against SA objective 5 (town centres). This is because policy GB1 seeks to protect the openness and permanence of Green Belt land by resisting development within it. This will indirectly help to concentrate development within the Borough's existing settlements, including in and around their town centres. Basildon, Laindon, Pitsea and Wickford's town centres are named in the policy as key places for regeneration.
- Significant positive effects were identified for policies GB2 and GB3 and policy GB10 against SA objective 7 (meeting housing needs). Policy GB2 provides for a significant reduction in the extent of the Green Belt to accommodate a significant proportion of the Borough's housing needs within and beyond the plan period. This new development will contribute significantly to the delivery of new dwellings in the Borough, including affordable homes. Policy GB3 allows limited residential infill in the Borough's thirteen Plotland settlements located in the Green Belt, which will maximise the potential of these relatively open and sparsely populated settlements to accommodate the Borough's growing population. These new properties are likely to be relatively affordable when compared to other housing schemes within the Borough. Policy GB10 supports agricultural and forestry activities in the Green Belt by facilitating the provision of affordable dwellings for agricultural and forestry workers. Protecting the dwellings for use by agricultural and forestry workers will help to maintain their affordability.
- Significant positive effects were identified for policies GB1 and GB4 against SA objectives 10 (regeneration and renewal of disadvantaged areas) and 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings). Policies GB1 and GB4 seek to protect the openness and permanence of Green Belt land by resisting development within it, indirectly encouraging the recycling of derelict and other urban land. This is likely to focus economic regeneration within the Borough's existing settlements, contributing to regenerating and renewing disadvantaged areas and the efficient re-use of previously developed land.
- A significant positive effect was identified for policy GB11 against SA objective 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings). Policy GB11 encourages the delivery of opportunities for enhancement identified within the study, including opportunities to improve damaged and derelict land.
- Significant adverse effects were identified against policies GB2 and GB3 against SA objective 13 (flood risk). Policy GB 2 outlines plans for a significant reduction in the extent of the Green Belt to accommodate the Borough's housing and employment needs. Policy GB3 allows limited residential infill in the Borough's thirteen Plotland settlements located in the Green Belt. Such development on greenfield land is likely to result in a significant increase in impermeable surfaces in the Borough, which when compared to retaining permeable greenfield land is likely to increase the risk of surface water flooding in the Borough, particularly in the areas of the Borough designated as Critical Drainage Zones.

Mitigation of significant adverse effects

- 5.109 The significant adverse effects identified under SA objectives 1 (landscape, countryside and green spaces), 3 (biodiversity) and 13 (flood risk) for policy GB2 and SA objective 13 (flood risk) for draft policy GB3 are likely to be mitigated through the implementation of other draft policies in the Local Plan, notably draft policies SD3, DES1, GB1 GB4 and GB11, CC1 – CC6 and NE 1.

Reasonable alternatives

- 5.110 The preferred policies outlined in chapter 14 score the same or significantly better than their reasonable alternatives.

Recommendations made following the SA of the Draft Local Plan

- 5.111 No recommendations were made to Basildon Borough Council following the completion of the Sustainability Appraisal of the Draft Local Plan policies outlined in Chapter 14.

Basildon Borough Publication Local Plan – changes since the consultation on the Draft Local Plan

- 5.112 Each of the eleven Green Belt policies above has been carried through to the Publication version of the Local Plan, with some changes to the numbering. Minor changes have been made to the wording in all policies with the exception of Policy GB3 (now GB4) which has been revised to encompass all Green Belt land, not just the Plotlands, but with the exception of the designated Hovefields and Honiley Neighbourhood Area. In addition, following the amendments to the area of the housing allocations in the Local Plan, the total area of Green Belt land proposed for release has been revised to 379 ha.
- 5.113 The SA findings of this component of the Publication Local Plan can be found in **Chapter 6**.

Table 5.11: SA scores for policies in Draft Local Plan Chapter 14 – Protecting Green Belt land

SA objectives	GB1	GB2	GB3	GB4	GB5	GB6	GB7	GB8	GB9	GB10	GB11
1. Conserving and enhancing the diverse natural and urban landscape, countryside and green spaces, of Basildon Borough.	++	--	+/--/?	+/?	++/?	++/?	+/?	++/?	+/?	+/?	++
2. Protecting and enhancing the cultural heritage and local distinctiveness of Basildon Borough.	++	-	-	+/?	++/?	++/?	+/?	++/?	+/?	+/?	++
3. Protect, conserve and enhance the Borough's biodiversity and the habitats which support it.	+	--	-	+/?	+/?	+/?	+/?	+/?	0	0	++
4. Achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth to stimulate economic regeneration.	+/-	+	+	+/-	+/-	+/-	-	+/-	0	++	0
5. Ensure the Borough's Town Centres are promoted as sustainable locations for living, retail, leisure and related commercial development.	++	0	0	+	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6. Improve educational attainment and social inclusion, especially in the most deprived areas of the Borough.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7. Ensure that everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent home and increase affordable provision to help those in most need locally.	-	++	++	-/?	-	+/?	0	0	0	++	0
8. Improve the health and wellbeing of the Borough's residents and reduce inequalities in health related to development and the environment.	+	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	+
9. Create and sustain vibrant communities that are safe and feel safe to those who live in or visit them and where crime is reduced.	0	0	+	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10. Regenerate and renew disadvantaged areas	++	0	+	++	+	+	0	+	0	0	++

SA objectives	GB1	GB2	GB3	GB4	GB5	GB6	GB7	GB8	GB9	GB10	GB11
where people live or work in the Borough.											
11. Improve accessibility to and enhance local services and facilities.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	+
12. Improve efficiency of land use, through the re-use of previously developed land and existing buildings, including the re-use of materials from previous buildings.	++	0	+	++	+	+	+	+	0	0	+
13. Minimise the risk of flooding and the detriment to public health, domestic and commercial property and the natural environment flood events can bring.	+	--/?	--/?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14. Reduce the local contribution to climate change, by reducing emissions of greenhouse gases, improving energy efficiency of buildings and increase the use of renewable energy sources for local energy needs to reduce the reliance on fossil fuels.	0	-/?	-/?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15. Reduce air, land and noise pollution and improve their respective quality through direct action or mitigation measures.	0	-/?	-/?	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	+
16. Improve water efficiency and achieve sustainable water resource management.	0	0	?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
17. Adopt building and public realm designs which ensure the Borough is prepared for the effects of climate change.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
18. Reduce waste generation and increase the amount of waste which is recycled or re-used.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
19. Reduce traffic congestion and its related pollution levels by improving travel choice and channelling development to sustainable locations.	+	-/?	-/?	+	0	0	+	0	0	0	+

Draft Local Plan Chapter 15 – Meeting the challenge of climate change and flooding

Policies appraised

- 5.114 Chapter 15 of the Draft Local Plan set out the Council's planning policies on meeting the challenge of climate change and flooding:
- Policy CC1: Responding to Climate Change.
 - Policy CC2: Flood Risk and Drainage Management.
 - Policy CC3: Washlands.
 - Policy CC4: Managing Flood Risk in New Development.
 - Policy CC5: Sustainable Buildings - New Builds.
 - Policy CC6: Sustainable Buildings - Extensions, Alterations and Conversions.
 - Policy CC7: Renewable Energy Infrastructure.

Significant effects

- 5.115 The appraisal of the chapter's seven preferred policies identified the following significant effects:
- A significant positive effect was identified for policy CC7 against SA objectives 1 (landscape, countryside and green spaces), 2 (cultural heritage) and 3 (biodiversity). Policy CC7 encourages the deployment of renewable energy and low carbon schemes where they do not result in demonstrable harm to landscape and visual amenity, heritage assets, local wildlife and their habitats, protecting these special qualities from renewable schemes, an issue which is of particular importance to the local community.
 - A significant positive effect was identified for policy CC2 against SA objective 3 (biodiversity). The policy seeks to develop a riverside strategy covering the marshlands to the south of the Borough, with the aim of protecting and enhancing important habitats.
 - A significant positive effect was identified for policy CC1 against SA objective 11 (access to services and facilities). This policy seeks to ensure that development locations are identified that have good access to services and public transport provision in order to reduce carbon emissions and encourage more sustainable forms of travel that minimises the Borough's contribution to climate change.
 - Significant positive effects were identified for policies CC1 to CC4 against SA objective 13 (flood risk). These policies seek to reduce the impacts of climate change on the Borough through flood risk and drainage management, thus reducing the risk to people and buildings. Policy CC4 permits development in areas of flood risk under certain circumstances; therefore the significance of this positive effect was considered uncertain.
 - Significant positive effects were identified for policies CC1, CC5 and CC7 against SA objective 14 (greenhouse gas emissions). These policies seek to reduce the impacts of the Borough on climate change by encouraging the development of high quality sustainable and energy efficient homes and commercial and industrial buildings, as well as by encouraging the incorporation of on-site renewable energy equipment to reduce carbon emissions. The policy also encourages development locations with good access to local services and public transport which would reduce the need to rely on the private car helping to reduce the associated greenhouse gas emissions.
 - Significant positive effects were identified for policies CC1 and CC5 against SA objective 16 (water resources). Policy CC1 seeks to reduce the impacts of the Borough on climate change by encouraging the development of high quality sustainable and water efficient homes and commercial and industrial buildings. Policy CC5 seeks to ensure that the design of all new developments incorporates measures for achieving high levels of water efficiency.

- A significant positive effect was identified for policy CC1 against SA objective 17 (preparedness for the effects of climate change). This policy seeks to encourage the delivery of multi-functional green infrastructure which has the potential to help increase permeable land which would reduce the risk of flooding as a result of climate change.
- A significant positive effect was identified for policy CC5 against SA objective 18 (waste). Policy CC5 requires that the waste resulting from the construction of all new buildings should be managed in a way that maximises the re-use and recycling of materials, including aggregates, on-site where possible. The policy also states that space should be provided in new builds which allows for the segregation of waste.
- A significant positive effect was identified for policy CC1 against SA objective 19 (traffic congestion). This policy seeks to deliver improvements to public transport and a wider range of active modes of transport to reduce the impact of the Borough on climate change. These measures, along with encouraging development locations that have good access to services, are likely to reduce the need to rely on private cars which in turn should help to reduce levels of congestion and pollution in the Borough.

Mitigation of significant adverse effects

- 5.116 The sustainability appraisal of Chapter's 15 preferred policies identified no significant adverse effects.

Reasonable alternatives

- 5.117 The preferred policies outlined in Chapter 15 scored the same or significantly better than their reasonable alternatives.

Recommendations made following the SA of the Draft Local Plan

- 5.118 One recommendation was made to Basildon Borough Council following the completion of the Sustainability Appraisal of the Draft Local Plan policies outlined in Chapter 15:
- **Policy CC 1** – could be improved through the inclusion of provision for tree planting, landscaping and design of the public realm (e.g. shelters in public transport waiting areas) that reduce the effects of extreme weather events (e.g. heat, storms). This could apply in particular to town centres.

Basildon Borough Publication Local Plan – changes since the consultation on the Draft Local Plan

- 5.119 Policies CC1 - CC7 from the Draft Local Plan have been carried through to the Publication version of the Local Plan. Policy CC7 has been revised to include reference to eco-industrial parks and the A127 Enterprise Corridor, whilst the remaining policies have had minor changes made to their wording.
- 5.120 The SA findings of this component of the Publication Local Plan can be found in **Chapter 6**.

Table 5.12: SA scores for policies in Draft Local Plan Chapter 15 – Meeting the challenge of climate change and flooding

SA objectives	CC 1	CC 2	CC 3	CC 4	CC 5	CC 6	CC 7
1. Conserving and enhancing the diverse natural and urban landscape, countryside and green spaces, of Basildon Borough.	0	0	0	0	+	0	++
2. Protecting and enhancing the cultural heritage and local distinctiveness of Basildon Borough.	+	+	+	0	+	+	++
3. Protect, conserve and enhance the Borough's biodiversity and the habitats which support it.	+	++	+/?	0	0	0	++
4. Achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth to stimulate economic regeneration.	+	+	+	+/-	0	0	0
5. Ensure the Borough's Town Centres are promoted as sustainable locations for living, retail, leisure and related commercial development.	0	0	0	0	+/?	0	0
6. Improve educational attainment and social inclusion, especially in the most deprived areas of the Borough.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7. Ensure that everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent home and increase affordable provision to help those in most need locally.	+/-/?	+	+	+/-	+/-	0	0
8. Improve the health and wellbeing of the Borough's residents and reduce inequalities in health related to development and the environment.	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
9. Create and sustain vibrant communities that are safe and feel safe to those who live in or visit them and where crime is reduced.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10. Regenerate and renew disadvantaged areas where people live or work in the Borough.	0	0	0	0	+/?	0	0
11. Improve accessibility to and enhance local services and facilities.	++	0	0	0	0	0	0
12. Improve efficiency of land use, through the re-use of previously developed land and existing buildings, including the re-use of materials from previous buildings.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

SA objectives	CC 1	CC 2	CC 3	CC 4	CC 5	CC 6	CC 7
13. Minimise the risk of flooding and the detriment to public health, domestic and commercial property and the natural environment flood events can bring.	++	++	++	++/?	0	+	0
14. Reduce the local contribution to climate change, by reducing emissions of greenhouse gases, improving energy efficiency of buildings and increase the use of renewable energy sources for local energy needs to reduce the reliance on fossil fuels.	++	0	0	0	++/?	+	++
15. Reduce air, land and noise pollution and improve their respective quality through direct action or mitigation measures.	+	0	0	0	0	0	0
16. Improve water efficiency and achieve sustainable water resource management.	++	+	+	0	++	+	0
17. Adopt building and public realm designs which ensure the Borough is prepared for the effects of climate change.	++	+	0	+	0	+	0
18. Reduce waste generation and increase the amount of waste which is recycled or re-used.	0	0	0	0	++	+	0
19. Reduce traffic congestion and its related pollution levels by improving travel choice and channelling development to sustainable locations.	++	0	0	0	0	0	0

Draft Local Plan Chapter 16 – Conserving and enhancing the natural environment

Policies appraised

- 5.121 Chapter 16 of the Draft Local Plan set out the Council's planning policies on conserving and enhancing the natural environment:
- Policy NE1: Green Infrastructure Strategy.
 - Policy NE2: Areas of Higher Landscape Value.
 - Policy NE3: Country Parks.
 - Policy NE4: Local Wildlife Sites.
 - Policy NE5: Development Impacts on Ecology and Biodiversity.
 - Policy NE6: Development Impacts on Landscape and Landscape Features.
 - Policy NE7: Pollution Control and Residential Amenity.
 - Policy NE8: Development on Contaminated Land.
 - Policy NE9: Ensuring Health and Safety in Development.

Significant effects

- 5.122 The appraisal of the chapter's nine preferred policies identified the following significant effects:
- Significant positive effects were identified for policies NE1 - NE6 against SA objective 1 (landscape, countryside and green spaces). This is because these policies aim to protect, extend and enhance the Borough's Green Infrastructure network, including Areas of Higher Landscape Value, Country Parks and Local Wildlife Sites. The policies also aim to preserve and enhance landscape and landscape features, securing strategic landscaping on all new major housing and employment development proposals, and secure new green infrastructure alongside new development, where appropriate. The urban landscape will be improved through provision of green infrastructure including parks, gardens, allotments, trees and green roofs.
 - A significant positive effect was recorded for policy NE2 against SA objective 2 (cultural heritage). This is because policy NE2 states that Areas of Higher Landscape Value which support the quality, character and distinctiveness of Basildon's natural environment, including its landscape, cultural and historic value, tranquillity, geology, countryside, soil and biodiversity, will be protected from degradation and opportunities to enhance them will be supported.
 - Significant positive effects were identified for policies NE1, NE2, NE4 and NE5 against SA objective 3 (biodiversity). This is because these policies aim to protect, extend and enhance the Borough's Green Infrastructure network alongside new development. The urban landscape will be improved through provision of green infrastructure including parks, gardens, allotments, trees and green roofs. Policy NE5 requires that new developments demonstrate a resultant net gain in biodiversity.
 - A significant adverse effect was identified for policy NE2 against SA objective 7 (meeting housing need). This is because policy NE2 aims to protect and enhance Areas of Higher Landscape Value, making less land available within and adjacent to the Borough's settlements for housing.
 - A significant positive effect was identified for policy NE7 against SA objective 8 (health and wellbeing). This is because policy NE7 specifies that all development proposals must be located and designed so as to not cause significant adverse effects upon the health of residents. In addition residential amenity must not be compromised by pollution to land, air or water.

- A significant positive effect was identified for policy NE8 against SA objective 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings). This is because Policy NE8 may improve efficiency of land use through the utilisation of previously contaminated land, following remediation.
- A significant positive effect was identified for policy NE1 against SA objective 14 (greenhouse gas emissions). This is because policy NE1 seeks the provision of Green Infrastructure which is multi-functional and incorporates measures that will help to reduce the extent of climate change and/or enable the Borough's communities to adapt better to a changing climate. This will involve the incorporation of green infrastructure within new development, through measures such as the provision of parks, gardens, trees, allotments and green roofs. Measures such as these are likely to reduce the local contribution to climate change.
- Significant positive effects were identified for policies NE1 and NE7 against SA objective 15 (air, land and noise pollution). Policy NE1 seeks to secure the provision of Green Infrastructure alongside development which achieves a reduction in pollution to air, water and soil. Policy NE7 requires all development proposals to be located and designed in such a manner so as to not cause significant adverse effects upon the environment, the health of residents or residential amenity by reason of pollution to land, air or water, or as a result of any form of disturbance including, but not limited to noise, light, odour, heat, dust, vibrations and littering.
- A significant positive effect was identified for policy NE7 against SA objective 16 (water resources). This is because policy NE7 states that Sustainable Drainage Systems should be incorporated wherever practical to minimise impacts on water quality.
- A significant positive effect is identified for policy NE1 against SA objective 17 (preparedness for the effects of climate change). This is because policy NE1 seeks the provision of Green Infrastructure which is multi-functional and incorporates measures that will help to reduce the extent of climate change and/or enable the Borough's communities to adapt better to a changing climate. This includes incorporating green infrastructure into new development and the urban environment, where appropriate. This will help to ensure that buildings and public realm areas are prepared for the impacts of climate change.

Mitigation of significant adverse effects

- 5.123 The significant adverse effect identified under SA objective 7 (meeting housing need) for draft policy NE2 was considered likely to be mitigated through the implementation of the measures outlined within the draft allocation policies and the draft strategic and development policies in the Draft Local Plan, notably draft policies SD3, H7 - H33, DES1 and GB4 - GB9.

Reasonable alternatives

- 5.124 There were no reasonable alternatives to the preferred policies outlined in Chapter 16.

Recommendations made following the SA of the Draft Local Plan

- 5.125 Three recommendations were made to Basildon Borough Council following the completion of the Sustainability Appraisal of the Draft Local Plan policies outlined in Chapter 16:
- **Policy NE3** – Could be improved by defining what is meant by 'harm' to Country Parks.
 - **Policy NE6** – In addition to the revisions already made to this policy, it is also recommended that the policy wording should be amended further to read *"adverse impacts TO and WITHIN designated sites and ancient woodland should be avoided."*
 - **Policy NE7** – Could provide a cross-reference to the sustainable transport policies in the supporting text to this policy. The sustainable transport policies may also help to mitigate impacts from pollution.

Basildon Borough Publication Local Plan – changes since the consultation on the Draft Local Plan

- 5.126 Policies NE1 and NE3 - NE9 from the Draft Local Plan have been renumbered and carried through to the Publication version of the Local Plan. Policy NE2 (Areas of Higher Landscape Value) has been removed and a new policy added (Development of Agricultural Land).

- 5.127 Policy NE3 (now NE2) has been revised to include a criterion for when opportunities to enhance existing country parks will be supported. Changes to the wording in the remaining policies of this chapter have also been made but are unlikely to cause significant changes to their existing scores.
- 5.128 The SA findings of this component of the Publication Local Plan can be found in **Chapter 6**.

Table 5.13: SA scores for policies in Draft Local Plan Chapter 16 – Conserving and enhancing the natural environment

SA objectives	NE1	NE2	NE3	NE4	NE5	NE6	NE7	NE8	NE9
1. Conserving and enhancing the diverse natural and urban landscape, countryside and green spaces, of Basildon Borough.	++	++	++	++	++	++	+	0	-/?
2. Protecting and enhancing the cultural heritage and local distinctiveness of Basildon Borough.	+	++	+	+	+	+	0	0	-/?
3. Protect, conserve and enhance the Borough's biodiversity and the habitats which support it.	++	++	+	++	++	+	+	0	-/?
4. Achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth to stimulate economic regeneration.	-	-	-	-	-	0	0	0	0
5. Ensure the Borough's Town Centres are promoted as sustainable locations for living, retail, leisure and related commercial development.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6. Improve educational attainment and social inclusion, especially in the most deprived areas of the Borough.	0	0	+	+	0	0	0	0	0
7. Ensure that everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent home and increase affordable provision to help those in most need locally.	+	--/?	-	-	-	-	+/-	+	+
8. Improve the health and wellbeing of the Borough's residents and reduce inequalities in health related to development and the environment.	+	+	+	+	0	+	++	0	0
9. Create and sustain vibrant communities that are safe and feel safe to those who live in or visit them and where crime is reduced.	0	+	+	+	0	0	0	0	0
10. Regenerate and renew disadvantaged areas where people live or work in the Borough.	+	+	0	0	-	0	0	0	0
11. Improve accessibility to and enhance local services and facilities.	+	+	+	+	0	0	0	0	0

SA objectives	NE1	NE2	NE3	NE4	NE5	NE6	NE7	NE8	NE9
12. Improve efficiency of land use, through the re-use of previously developed land and existing buildings, including the re-use of materials from previous buildings.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	++	0
13. Minimise the risk of flooding and the detriment to public health, domestic and commercial property and the natural environment flood events can bring.	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	0	0
14. Reduce the local contribution to climate change, by reducing emissions of greenhouse gases, improving energy efficiency of buildings and increase the use of renewable energy sources for local energy needs to reduce the reliance on fossil fuels.	++	+	+	+	+	+	+	0	0
15. Reduce air, land and noise pollution and improve their respective quality through direct action or mitigation measures.	++	+	+	+	+	+	++	+	+
16. Improve water efficiency and achieve sustainable water resource management.	+	0	0	0	0	0	++	0	0
17. Adopt building and public realm designs which ensure the Borough is prepared for the effects of climate change.	++	0	0	0	0	0	+	0	0
18. Reduce waste generation and increase the amount of waste which is recycled or re-used.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
19. Reduce traffic congestion and its related pollution levels by improving travel choice and channelling development to sustainable locations.	0	0	0	0	0	0	+	0	0

Draft Local Plan Chapter 17 – Conserving and enhancing the historic environment

Policies appraised

5.129 Chapter 17 of the Draft Local Plan set out the Council's planning policies on conserving and enhancing the historic environment:

- Policy HE1: Strategy for Conserving and Enhancing the Historic Environment.
- Policy HE2: Conservation Areas.
- Policy HE3: Listed Buildings.
- Policy HE4: Scheduled Monuments and Archaeology.
- Policy HE5: Locally Identified Heritage Assets.

Significant effects

5.130 The appraisal of the Draft Local Plan's five preferred policies identified significant positive effects for SA objectives 1 (landscape, countryside and green spaces) and 2 (cultural heritage). These significant positive effects can be attributed to the fact that all five draft policies seek to ensure that development proposals enhance the character, setting and local distinctiveness of heritage assets and make a positive contribution to local character.

Mitigation of significant adverse effects

5.131 The sustainability appraisal of the Plan's five preferred policies within Chapter 17 identified no significant adverse effects.

Reasonable alternatives

5.132 The preferred policies outlined in Chapter 17 all scored significantly better than their reasonable alternatives, with the exception of HE1, which generally scored the same as its reasonable alternative. However, the significant positive effects identified against SA objectives 1 (landscape, countryside and green spaces) and 2 (cultural heritage) in the reasonable alternative are more uncertain due to the fact that this alternative was considered to be less comprehensive than the preferred option.

Recommendations made following the SA of the Draft Local Plan

5.133 No recommendations were made to Basildon Borough Council following the completion of the Sustainability Appraisal of the Draft Local Plan policies outlined in Chapter 17.

Basildon Borough Publication Local Plan – changes since the consultation on the Draft Local Plan

5.134 All five policies have been carried through to the Publication version of the Local Plan. Minor changes have been made to the wording of the policies. Policy HE3 includes additional text requiring that proposals affecting listed buildings be supported by a Historic Building Survey carried out in accordance with Historic England Guidance.

5.135 The SA findings of this component of the Publication Local Plan can be found in **Chapter 6**.

Table 5.14: SA scores for policies in Draft Local Plan Chapter 17 – Conserving and enhancing the historic environment

SA objectives	HE1	HE2	HE3	HE4	HE5
1. Conserving and enhancing the diverse natural and urban landscape, countryside and green spaces, of Basildon Borough.	++	++/?	++/?	++/?	++/?
2. Protecting and enhancing the cultural heritage and local distinctiveness of Basildon Borough.	++	++/?	++/?	++/?	++/?
3. Protect, conserve and enhance the Borough's biodiversity and the habitats which support it.	0	+	0	0	0
4. Achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth to stimulate economic regeneration.	0	0	0	0	0
5. Ensure the Borough's Town Centres are promoted as sustainable locations for living, retail, leisure and related commercial development.	0	0	0	0	0
6. Improve educational attainment and social inclusion, especially in the most deprived areas of the Borough.	0	0	0	0	0
7. Ensure that everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent home and increase affordable provision to help those in most need locally.	0	0	0	0	0
8. Improve the health and wellbeing of the Borough's residents and reduce inequalities in health related to development and the environment.	0	0	0	0	0
9. Create and sustain vibrant communities that are safe and feel safe to those who live in or visit them and where crime is reduced.	0	0	0	0	0
10. Regenerate and renew disadvantaged areas where people live or work in the Borough.	0	0	+/?	0	0
11. Improve accessibility to and enhance local services and facilities.	0	0	0	0	0

SA objectives	HE1	HE2	HE3	HE4	HE5
12. Improve efficiency of land use, through the re-use of previously developed land and existing buildings, including the re-use of materials from previous buildings.	0	0	+/?	0	0
13. Minimise the risk of flooding and the detriment to public health, domestic and commercial property and the natural environment flood events can bring.	0	0	0	0	0
14. Reduce the local contribution to climate change, by reducing emissions of greenhouse gases, improving energy efficiency of buildings and increase the use of renewable energy sources for local energy needs to reduce the reliance on fossil fuels.	0	0	0	0	0
15. Reduce air, land and noise pollution and improve their respective quality through direct action or mitigation measures.	0	0	0	0	0
16. Improve water efficiency and achieve sustainable water resource management.	0	0	0	0	0
17. Adopt building and public realm designs which ensure the Borough is prepared for the effects of climate change.	0	0	0	0	0
18. Reduce waste generation and increase the amount of waste which is recycled or re-used.	0	0	0	0	0
19. Reduce traffic congestion and its related pollution levels by improving travel choice and channelling development to sustainable locations.	0	0	0	0	0

Draft Local Plan Chapter 18 – Implementation, monitoring and review

Policies appraised

- 5.136 Chapter 18 of the Draft Local Plan set out the Council's policies on the implementation, monitoring and review of the Plan's policies:
- Policy IMP1: Implementation Strategy.
 - Policy IMP2: Use of Planning Obligations.
 - Policy IMP3: Phasing of Development.
 - Policy IMP4: Piecemeal Development.

Significant effects

- 5.137 The appraisal of the Draft Local Plan's four preferred policies identified only one significant positive effect. This was for preferred policy IMP2 against SA objective 11 (access to services and facilities). The policy seeks to ensure that new developments contribute to the impact on infrastructure, local services and the environment through a Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL). The policy specifically mentions that contributions may be required to provide community services and facilities as well as transport, which will improve accessibility to them. Such a framework allows the pooling of multiple contributions to tackle provision at a strategic level rather than on a site-by-site basis, resulting in significant positive effects on this objective.

Mitigation of significant adverse effects

- 5.138 The sustainability appraisal of the Draft Local Plan's four preferred policies within Chapter 18 identified no significant adverse effects.

Reasonable alternatives

- 5.139 The preferred policies outlined in Chapter 18 all scored better than their reasonable alternatives, all of which promote reliance on national planning policy rather than developing local policy and therefore have a negligible effect.

Recommendations made following the SA of the Draft Local Plan

- 5.140 One recommendation was made to Basildon Borough Council following the completion of the Sustainability Appraisal of the Draft Local Plan policies outlined in Chapter 18:
- **Policy IMP2** – Ensure a clear timetable for the completion of the CIL Charging Schedule (in keeping with the timetable for the delivery of development allocations in the Local Plan) to ensure that this does not bring unnecessary uncertainty to developers, or adversely affect the delivery of key services, facilities and infrastructure.

Basildon Borough Publication Local Plan – changes since the consultation on the Draft Local Plan

- 5.141 All four policies have been carried through to the Publication version of the Local Plan. Minor changes have been made to the wording in policies IMP1 and IMP2, whilst the other two have remained the same.

Table 5.15: SA scores for policies in Draft Local Plan Chapter 18 – Implementation, monitoring and review

SA objectives	IMP1	IMP2	IMP3	IMP4
1. Conserving and enhancing the diverse natural and urban landscape, countryside and green spaces, of Basildon Borough.	+	+	+	0
2. Protecting and enhancing the cultural heritage and local distinctiveness of Basildon Borough.	+	0	+	0
3. Protect, conserve and enhance the Borough's biodiversity and the habitats which support it.	+	+	+	0
4. Achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth to stimulate economic regeneration.	+	+	0	+/?
5. Ensure the Borough's Town Centres are promoted as sustainable locations for living, retail, leisure and related commercial development.	+	+	0	+/?
6. Improve educational attainment and social inclusion, especially in the most deprived areas of the Borough.	+	+	+	+
7. Ensure that everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent home and increase affordable provision to help those in most need locally.	+	+	+	+/?
8. Improve the health and wellbeing of the Borough's residents and reduce inequalities in health related to development and the environment.	+	+	+	+
9. Create and sustain vibrant communities that are safe and feel safe to those who live in or visit them and where crime is reduced.	+	+	0	0
10. Regenerate and renew disadvantaged areas where people live or work in the Borough.	+	+	0	+/?
11. Improve accessibility to and enhance local services and facilities.	+	++	+	+

SA objectives	IMP1	IMP2	IMP3	IMP4
12. Improve efficiency of land use, through the re-use of previously developed land and existing buildings, including the re-use of materials from previous buildings.	0	0	0	+
13. Minimise the risk of flooding and the detriment to public health, domestic and commercial property and the natural environment flood events can bring.	+	+	+	0
14. Reduce the local contribution to climate change, by reducing emissions of greenhouse gases, improving energy efficiency of buildings and increase the use of renewable energy sources for local energy needs to reduce the reliance on fossil fuels.	+	+	+	0
15. Reduce air, land and noise pollution and improve their respective quality through direct action or mitigation measures.	+	+	+	0
16. Improve water efficiency and achieve sustainable water resource management.	+	+	+	0
17. Adopt building and public realm designs which ensure the Borough is prepared for the effects of climate change.	+	+	+	0
18. Reduce waste generation and increase the amount of waste which is recycled or re-used.	+	+	+	0
19. Reduce traffic congestion and its related pollution levels by improving travel choice and channelling development to sustainable locations.	+	+	+	0

6 Sustainability Appraisal findings of Publication Local Plan

- 6.1 This chapter describes the findings of the SA of each strategic policy, allocation policy and development management policy in the Publication Local Plan (March 2018). Detailed appraisal matrices for each policy can be found in **Appendix 5**. The effects of the reasonable alternatives to the Publication policies, including the preferred policies in the Draft Local Plan, are set out in **Chapter 5**.
- 6.2 Summary tables of the Publication Local Plan policy appraisal scores are provided at the end of each sub-section. These tables are accompanied by text descriptions of:
- The **significant effects** of the policies.
 - **Mitigation and enhancement measures** outlined in the Publication Local Plan that contribute towards mitigating any significant adverse effects.
 - A comparison of the assessed effects of the Publication Local Plan policies and the **reasonable alternatives** set out in **Chapter 5**.

Publication Local Plan Chapter 5 – Vision and Objectives

- 6.3 The overall Vision for Basildon sets a general aspiration to become a fair and inclusive Borough where communities have a healthy and safe place to live and work and an improving quality of life now and for future generations. The Vision is likely to have a positive effect on all of the SA objectives as shown in **Table 6.1**. The general wording of the Vision is unlikely to lead to any significant adverse effects on the SA objectives. The success of the Vision in helping to achieve the sustainability objectives depends on the implementation of the policies in the Local Plan.
- 6.4 In developing this Vision the Council has identified specific ambitions under five headings: (1) Education and Skills; (2) Employment and Business; (3) Housing; (4) Infrastructure; and (5) Environment, Health and Well-Being. The Council intends to work with its partners through South Essex 2050 to meet these ambitions, particularly the education and employment ambitions.
- 6.5 The Local Plan contains 10 Strategic Objectives that are unlikely to have an effect or are compatible with minor positive effects on the SA objectives (as shown in **Table 6.1**). The majority of the Strategic Objectives (SOs) have at least one significant positive effect where they directly address SA objectives (SAs).
- 6.6 Increases in waste and car travel associated with increased housing (SO6: Deliver new homes in the Borough), development of employment and tourism (SO5: Strengthen the competitiveness of local economy and SO7: Capitalising on local tourism opportunities) may have negative effects on SA objectives relating to greenhouse gas emissions (SA14) and pollution (SA15), although there may be opportunities for new sustainable waste management and other supporting infrastructure (SO10: Secure the delivery of supporting infrastructure) to be incorporated into the design of new homes, which would have minor positive effects against SA16 (Improve water efficiency and water resource management); however, the positive effects associated with new sustainable infrastructure are uncertain.
- 6.7 The release of Green Belt for development is likely to have a negative effect against SA1, SA2 and SA3 which relate to the conservation and enhancement of nature, cultural heritage and landscape. However, overall, this effect is mixed with significant positive effects associated with aspirations to improve the quality and value of the remaining Green Belt in the Borough. Focusing development in town centres (SO4) and capitalising on tourism opportunities (SO7) may increase travel from rural areas and from further away, which may have negative effects associated with car traffic on SA objectives relating to traffic congestion (SA19), greenhouse gas emissions

(SA14) and air and noise pollution (SA15). However, focusing development in urban areas may also offer more sustainable transport choices, which would benefit residents and tourists alike, with minor positive effects. Similarly, increases in employment land (SO5), residents (SO6) and tourists (SO7) could have negative effects on SA objectives aimed at conserving and enhancing local landscapes (SA1), protected species and habitats (SA3). As with the Vision, the success of the Strategic Objectives depends on the implementation of the policies in the Publication Local Plan.

- 6.8 **Table 6.1** overleaf summarises the SA scores for the appraisal of the Vision and Strategic Objectives for Basildon Borough Publication Local Plan.

Mitigation of significant adverse effects

- 6.9 Although the Sustainability Appraisal identified some potentially adverse effects, none of these were identified as significant adverse effects.

Reasonable alternatives

- 6.10 The Publication Local Plan Vision and Strategic Objectives scored the same as the versions published in the Draft Local Plan. However, the amendments included in the Publication Local Plan are considered to generate slightly more positive effects than the previous iteration.

Table 6.1: Summary of SA scores for the Vision and Strategic Objectives

SA Objective	SA1: Conserving and enhancing the diverse natural and urban landscape	SA2: Protecting and enhancing cultural heritage	SA3: Protect, conserve and enhance biodiversity and habitats	SA4: Achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth	SA5: Ensure Town Centres are sustainable locations	SA6: Improve educational attainment and social inclusion	SA7: Ensure everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent home	SA8: Improve the health and wellbeing of residents	SA9: Create and sustain vibrant , safe communities with less crime	SA10: Regenerate and renew disadvantaged areas	SA11: Improve accessibility to and enhance local services and facilities	SA12: Improve efficiency of land use and re-use of materials	SA13: Minimise the risk of flooding	SA14: Reduce the local contribution to climate change	SA15: Reduce air, land and noise pollution and improve their quality	SA16: Improve water efficiency and water resource management.	SA17: Adapt building and public realm design to climate change	S A18: Reduce waste generation and increase recycling and re-use	SA19: Reduce traffic congestion and its related pollution levels
Basildon Borough's Community Strategy Vision 2012 - 2036	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
SO1: Protect and enhance the quality of the local environment	++	++	++	0	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	+	+	0	+	0	+	0	+
SO2: Improve the quality and value of the Green Belt	++ /-	++ /-	++ /-	0	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	+	0	0	+	0	0	0	+
SO3: Minimise our impact on the environment	++	+	++	0	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	+
SO4: Creating vibrant and thriving town centres	0	0	0	+	++	0	0	+	++	++	++	++	0	+/- /?	+/- /?	0	+	0	+/- /?
SO5: Strengthen the competitiveness of local economy	-/?	0	-/?	++	+	0	0	+	+	++	+	0	0	+/- /?	+/- /?	0	0	-/?	-/?
SO6: Deliver new homes in the Borough	-/?	0	-/?	+	0	0	++	0	+	++	0	0	0	+/- /?	0	+/?	+	-/?	-/?
SO7: Capitalise on local tourism opportunities	-/?	+	-/?	++	+	0	0	0	+	+	+	0	0	-/?	-/?	0	0	-/?	-/?
SO8: Help local people maintain healthier lifestyles	+	+	+	+	0	0	0	++	+	+	+	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	+
SO9: Enhance the quality of life of all in the Borough	+	0	+	+	+	+	+	+	++	++	++	+	0	0	+	0	0	0	+
SO10: Secure the delivery of supporting infrastructure	+/?	0	+/?	0	+	+	+	+	+	+	++	0	0	+	+/?	0	0	0	+/?

Publication Local Plan Chapter 6 – Achieving Sustainable Development

Policies appraised

- 6.11 Chapter 6 of the Publication Local Plan sets out the Council's policies on achieving sustainable development:
- Policy SD1: A Strategic Approach to Sustainable Development in Basildon Borough.
 - Policy SD2: Settlement Hierarchy and the Distribution of Growth.
 - Policy SD3: Designated Neighbourhood Areas.
 - Policy SD4: Presumption in Favour of Sustainable Development.

Significant effects

- 6.12 The appraisal of Publication Local Plan policies SD1 and SD2 identified the following significant effects:
- Significant adverse effects are identified for policies SD1 and SD2 against SA objectives 1 (landscape, countryside and green spaces), 2 (historic environment) and 3 (biodiversity) as the Plan is seeking to deliver a significant amount of growth, the majority of which is to be accommodated on greenfield land outside the existing urban areas of the Borough's settlements. These effects are coupled with the potential for minor positive effects associated with the potential for enhancements to the landscape, historic environment and ecology of the Borough in and around specific site allocations. These effects are uncertain until the detailed design and layout of development and landscaping are known.
 - Significant positive effects have been recorded against SA objectives 4 (economy) and 7 (housing) for both policies SD1 and SD2 in acknowledgement of the significant amount of growth (housing and employment) being accommodated within the Borough. The significant positive effect recorded against SA objective 7 (housing) is also accompanied by a significant adverse effect to reflect the fact that the rate of housing delivery expected in the Plan period falls short of that considered necessary to support housing need and economic growth.
 - Significant positive effects are also identified against SA objective 5 (town centres) and 9 (vibrant communities) due to both policies committing to the delivery of new housing and employment land in the existing urban areas of the Borough, including in and around the Borough's town centres. Furthermore, the policies ensure development is adequately phased to help create and sustain vibrant communities and support development in the larger settlements, followed by growth in the serviced settlements and limited growth in the un-serviced settlements. This should ensure that the existing well-served settlements are supported and maintained.
 - Significant adverse effects are identified for both policies SD1 and SD2 against SA objective 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings) and 13 (flood risk) due to the fact that the majority of the Boroughs housing and employment needed are to be accommodated on greenfield land outside the existing urban areas of the Borough's settlements. These effects are coupled with a significant positive effect in acknowledgement of the fact that every effort has been made to prioritise the development of brownfield land in the Borough's existing urban areas before greenfield land is developed. The effect recorded against SA objective 13 (flood risk) is recorded as uncertain until the detailed design and flood risk management measurements are identified and their full implications are realised.
- 6.13 The appraisal of Publication Local Plan Policy SD3 identified the following significant effects:
- Significant adverse effects against SA objectives 1 (landscape, countryside and green spaces), 2 (historic environment) and 3 (biodiversity) due to the fact that the policy allocates housing numbers to two Neighbourhood Plan areas which contain sensitive landscapes, biodiversity and historic assets. These effects are uncertain until the detailed location, design and layout of development are set out within each area's Neighbourhood Plan.

- Significant positive effects are identified against SA objectives 6 (education and social inclusion), 7 (meeting housing need), 8 (health and wellbeing) and 10 (regeneration) in acknowledgement of the scale of dwellings allocated for delivery within the North Benfleet and Bowers Gifford Neighbourhood Plan Area (1,350 dwellings). The delivery of such a significant number of homes will meet a significant proportion of the Borough's housing needs including new local services and facilities such as schools, open spaces and health care facilities, helping to regenerate areas of the Borough known to be deprived and in need of investment and regeneration.
- Significant adverse effects are identified against SA objective 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings) due to the fact that the policy allocates housing numbers to two Neighbourhood Plan areas which are largely made-up of open greenfield land classified as at least Grade 3 agricultural land. Therefore, the development of dwellings within the Neighbourhood Plan Areas has the potential to result in the loss of some of the Borough's Best and Most Versatile agricultural land.

6.14 No significant effects were identified for Policy SD 4.

Mitigation of significant adverse effects

6.15 The significant adverse effects identified under SA objectives 1, 2, 3, 12, 13, 14 and 19 are likely to be mitigated in part if not completely through the detailed mitigation measures outlined within the individual strategic site allocation policies and the implementation of other strategic and development management policies in the Local Plan, notably Preferred Submission Policies SD4, DES1 and DES2, GB1 and GB3, CC1-CC5, NE1-NE9, HE1-HE5 and T1-T11. The use of greenfield land to accommodate development to meet the objectively assessed housing and economic needs of the Borough cannot be mitigated, notwithstanding the prioritisation given to development within the existing urban areas.

Reasonable alternatives

- 6.16 The Publication Local Plan policies outlined in Chapter 6 score the same or better than the previous iterations and reasonable alternatives appraised in the Draft Local Plan for the majority of the SA objectives. However the increased amount of growth within the Publication Plan further increases the significant adverse effects identified previously and, at a strategic scale, increases the potential for more minor adverse effects against SA objectives against which minor adverse effects were not previously identified, for example SA objective 19 (transport congestion).
- 6.17 Despite the significant adverse effects of accommodating the scale and distribution of growth planned for in the Borough in the Publication Local Plan, it is recognised that the rate of housing delivery expected in the Plan period falls short of that considered necessary to support housing need and economic growth. Consequently, a significant adverse effect has been identified against SA objective 5 (housing) in combination with the significant positive effect identified in acknowledgement of the significant growth that has been planned for. It should be noted that if additional growth were to be accommodated within the Borough it is likely that the significant adverse effects that have been identified against the environmental SA objectives 1 (landscape, countryside and green spaces), 2 (historic environment), 3 (biodiversity) and 13 (flood risk) would be more reinforced.

Table 6.2: Summary of SA scores for the Publication Local Plan Chapter 6 – Achieving Sustainable Development⁹⁰

SA Objectives	SD 1	SD 2	SD3a	SD3b	SD 4
1. Conserving and enhancing the diverse natural and urban landscape, countryside and green spaces, of Basildon Borough.	--/+/?	--/+/?	--/?	-/?	+
2. Protecting and enhancing the cultural heritage and local distinctiveness of Basildon Borough.	--/+/?	--/+/?	--/?	--/?	+
3. Protect, conserve and enhance the Borough's biodiversity and the habitats which support it.	--/+/?	--/+/?	--/?	--/?	+
4. Achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth to stimulate economic regeneration.	++	++	+	+	+
5. Ensure the Borough's Town Centres are promoted as sustainable locations for living, retail, leisure and related commercial development.	++	++	+/?	0	+
6. Improve educational attainment and social inclusion, especially in the most deprived areas of the Borough.	+/?	+/?	++	+	+
7. Ensure that everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent home and increase affordable provision to help those in most need locally.	++/--/?	++/--/?	++	0	+
8. Improve the health and wellbeing of the Borough's residents and reduce inequalities in health related to development and the environment.	+/?	+/?	++/?	+	+

⁹⁰ Policy SD3 allocates housing numbers to two Neighbourhood Plan areas – the Bowers Gifford and North Benfleet Neighbourhood Plan Area and the Ramsden Bellhouse Neighbourhood Plan Area. The column titled SD3a summarises the potential effects of delivering 1,350 dwellings somewhere within the North Benfleet and Bowers Gifford Neighbourhood Plan Area. The column titled SD3b summarises the potential effects of delivering 39 dwellings somewhere within the Ramsden Bellhouse Neighbourhood Plan Area. Detailed appraisal matrices for both SD3a and SD3b are included in Appendix 5.

SA Objectives	SD 1	SD 2	SD3a	SD3b	SD 4
9. Create and sustain vibrant communities that are safe and feel safe to those who live in or visit them and where crime is reduced.	++	++	0	0	+
10. Regenerate and renew disadvantaged areas where people live or work in the Borough.	+	+	++	+	+
11. Improve accessibility to and enhance local services and facilities.	+/?	+/?	+?	-/?	+
12. Improve efficiency of land use, through the re-use of previously developed land and existing buildings, including the re-use of materials from previous buildings.	++/--	++/--	--/?	--/?	+
13. Minimise the risk of flooding and the detriment to public health, domestic and commercial property and the natural environment flood events can bring.	+/--/?	+/--/?	-	0	+
14. Reduce the local contribution to climate change, by reducing emissions of greenhouse gases, improving energy efficiency of buildings and increase the use of renewable energy sources for local energy needs to reduce the reliance on fossil fuels.	+/-/?	+/-/?	+/?	-/?	+
15. Reduce air, land and noise pollution and improve their respective quality through direct action or mitigation measures.	+/-	+/-	+/?	-/?	+
16. Improve water efficiency and achieve sustainable water resource management.	+/-/?	+/-/?	?	?	+
17. Adopt building and public realm designs which ensure the Borough is prepared for the effects of climate change.	+/-/?	+/-/?	?	?	+
18. Reduce waste generation and increase the amount of waste which is recycled or re-used.	+/-/?	+/-/?	?	?	+

SA Objectives	SD 1	SD 2	SD3a	SD3b	SD 4
19. Reduce traffic congestion and its related pollution levels by improving travel choice and channelling development to sustainable locations.	+/-/?	+/-/?	+/?	-/?	+

Publication Local Plan Chapter 7 – Building a Strong, Competitive economy

Policies appraised

- 6.18 Chapter 7 of the Publication Local Plan sets out the Council’s planning policies for building a strong, competitive economy:
- Policy E1: Economic Growth Strategy.
 - Policy E2: Existing Employment Areas for General B-Class Uses.
 - Policy E3: Existing Employment Area for Research and Development Uses.
 - Policy E4: Protection of Existing Employment Areas for B2 Manufacturing and Industrial Uses.
 - Policy E5: Land West of Gardiners Lane South, Basildon.
 - Policy E6: Land East of Burnt Mills, Basildon.
 - Policy E7: Rural Enterprise Sites.
 - Policy E8: Untidy Industry Zone, Burnt Mills.
 - Policy E9: Locations for Employment Development.
 - Policy E10: Non B-Class Uses in Employment Areas.
 - Policy E11: Aligning Skills & Jobs.

Significant effects

- 6.19 The appraisal of the Publication Local Plan’s 11 policies within this chapter identified the following significant effects⁹¹:
- Significant adverse effects are identified for policies E2 and E6 against SA objective 1 (landscape, countryside and green spaces). Policy E2 promotes the expansion of existing employment sites into neighbouring land, including existing open and green spaces which will be lost, e.g. the Amenity Green Space to the north of Miles Gray Road, reducing the area available to the public for recreation. Policy E 6 allocates 21ha of greenfield land to the east of Basildon.
 - Significant adverse effects are identified for policies E2 and E3 against SA objective 3 (biodiversity). Both policies E2 and E3 promote the expansion of existing employment sites into neighbouring land, some of which is designated as BAP Priority Habitat and Protected Species Alert Areas.
 - Significant positive effects are identified for policies E1-E4 and E6 against SA objective 4 (economic growth and regeneration) as all four policies deal specifically with promoting and facilitating economic growth and the delivery of sufficient new jobs to meet the Borough’s needs of the Plan period.
 - Significant positive effects are identified for policy E1 and E11 against SA objective 6 (education and social inclusion). Policy E1 seeks to facilitate training and education of local people and establish and maintain relationships between local businesses and local training and education. Policy E11 supports increased opportunities for local people to be engaged in the local economy through skills and training to avoid low skilled residents becoming marginalised in the labour market, promoting educational attainment and social inclusion.
 - Significant positive effects are identified for policies E1-E4 and E6 against SA objective 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings) as all four policies seek to encourage the use

⁹¹ Policy E5 represents the employment development component of a mixed-use development site. The housing and employment components of this development allocation are outlined in an equivalent policy (Policy H5) in Chapter 11. Therefore, Policy E5’s significant effects are described in the section on Chapter 11 below.

of land within the exiting employment areas, intensification of previously developed land and the realisation of vacant sites or land uses.

- A significant negative effect is identified for Policy E6 against SA objective 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings) as the policy allocated 48ha of greenfield land for an expansion of the Burnt Mills Industrial Estate to the East of Basildon.

Significant effects of development allocations

- 6.20 Publication **Policies E5 – Land West of Gardiners Lane South, Basildon** and **E6 – Land East of Burnt Mills, Basildon** allocates employment development in the Borough. Publication Policy E5 represents the employment component of a mixed-use allocation also allocated in Chapter 11 in Publication **Policy H5 Land West of Gardiners Lane South, Basildon**. Significant effects associated with this mixed-use allocation are described in the section on Chapter 11 of the Publication Local Plan below.
- 6.21 Four significant adverse effects are identified for Publication **Policy E6** against SA objectives 1 (landscape and green spaces), 2 (cultural heritage), 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings) and 13 (flood risk). This is because all the land within this strategic site allocation is open greenfield land classified as Grade 3 agricultural land (moderate to good agricultural land). Furthermore, the eastern half of the site falls within flood zones 2 and 3, and is directly adjacent to a Grade II listed building. The effects (with the exception of SA objective 13) are uncertain as it is not known whether detailed design of the development could minimise harm to the openness of the countryside, the setting of the listed building or indeed whether the land is Grade 3a (i.e. Best and Most Versatile Agricultural Land) or Grade 3b (which is not Best and Most Versatile Agricultural Land).

Mitigation of significant adverse effects

- 6.22 The significant adverse effects identified under SA objectives 1, 2, 3, 12 and 13 are likely to be mitigated through the detailed mitigation measures outlined within the individual strategic site allocation policies and the implementation of other strategic and development management policies in the Publication Local Plan, notably Publication Policies SD4, DES1-DES5, CC2 and CC4, GB1 and GB3, HE1-HE5 and NE1-NE9. However, the use of greenfield land to accommodate employment uses cannot be mitigated, notwithstanding the prioritisation given to development within the existing urban areas.

Reasonable alternatives

- 6.23 The majority of the Publication policies score the same or better than the equivalent preferred policies presented in the Draft Local Plan. However, Publication Policy E6 (previously referred to as E8 in the Draft Local Plan) scores a more significant adverse effect against SA objective 1 (landscape and green space, SA objective 2 (historic environment) and SA objective 13 (flood risk). These effects are in recognition of the fact that the site allocation has increased in size from 5.5ha to 48ha, significantly increasing the area of open countryside being lost to development, narrowing the gap between the development and neighbouring heritage assets and falling within flood zones 2 and 3. Policy E6 makes reference to the need to minimise environmental harm, however all adverse effects (with the exception of SA objective 13) are recorded as uncertain until the detailed design, landscaping and layout of the site are known.
- 6.24 An allocation of 21ha and 32ha of employment land were considered as alternatives to Policy E8 (now Policy E 6). Both options would deliver less employment land than the Publication allocation. Option 1 does not fall within flood zones 2 and 3 and both alternatives do not sit directly adjacent to listed buildings. However, these options were not selected as they would not guarantee the provision of a new connection into both the new employment provision or the existing employment area from the new junction at Pound Lane. This would have implications for the capacity of the highway network.
- 6.25 It should be noted that the expansion of the site allocation to the east of the Burnt Mills Industrial Estate offsets the removal of the employment site allocation to the west of Basildon in Draft Local Plan Policy E7 from the Publication Local Plan. Consequently, overall, there has been no net increase in significant adverse effects – the location of the adverse effects has just changed.

- 6.26 Finally, the increase in the size of the allocation to the east of the Burnt Mills Industrial Estate significantly increases its capacity to generate jobs, with significant positive effects against SA objective 4 (economy).

Table 6.3: Summary of SA scores for the Publication Local Plan Chapter 7 – Building a Strong, Competitive Economy

SA Objectives	E1	E2	E3	E4	E5	E6	E7	E8	E9	E10	E11
1. Conserving and enhancing the diverse natural and urban landscape, countryside and green spaces, of Basildon Borough.	0	--	-	+	See Appraisal of Mixed-Use Site H 5	--/?	0	0	0	0	0
2. Protecting and enhancing the cultural heritage and local distinctiveness of Basildon Borough.	0	0	0	+		--/?	0	0	0	0	0
3. Protect, conserve and enhance the Borough's biodiversity and the habitats which support it.	0	--	--	+/-/?		-/?	0	0	0	0	0
4. Achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth to stimulate economic regeneration.	++	++	++	++		++	+	0	+	0	+
5. Ensure the Borough's Town Centres are promoted as sustainable locations for living, retail, leisure and related commercial development.	+	0	0	0		0	0	+	0	0	0
6. Improve educational attainment and social inclusion, especially in the most deprived areas of the Borough.	++	0	0	0		+	+	0	0	0	++
7. Ensure that everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent home and increase affordable provision to help those in most need locally.	0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0
8. Improve the health and wellbeing of the Borough's residents and reduce inequalities in health related to development and the environment.	+	+/-	+/-	+/-		+	+	0	0	0	0
9. Create and sustain vibrant communities that are safe and feel safe to those who live in or visit them and where crime is reduced.	+	0	0	0		0	+	0	+	0	0
10. Regenerate and renew disadvantaged areas where people live or work in the Borough.	+	+	0	+		+	0	0	+	0	0
11. Improve accessibility to and enhance local services and facilities.	+	+	0	+		-/?	+	0	+	0	0

SA Objectives	E1	E2	E3	E4	E5	E6	E7	E8	E9	E10	E11
12. Improve efficiency of land use, through the re-use of previously developed land and existing buildings, including the re-use of materials from previous buildings.	++	++	++	++		--?	+	0	0	+	0
13. Minimise the risk of flooding and the detriment to public health, domestic and commercial property and the natural environment flood events can bring.	+	-	-	0		--	0	0	0	0	0
14. Reduce the local contribution to climate change, by reducing emissions of greenhouse gases, improving energy efficiency of buildings and increase the use of renewable energy sources for local energy needs to reduce the reliance on fossil fuels.	+/-	-	-	-		-/?	+/-	0	0	0	0
15. Reduce air, land and noise pollution and improve their respective quality through direct action or mitigation measures.	-	-	-	-		-/?	-	+/-/?	0	0	0
16. Improve water efficiency and achieve sustainable water resource management.	0	0	0	0		?	0	0	0	0	0
17. Adopt building and public realm designs which ensure the Borough is prepared for the effects of climate change.	0	-	-	0		?	0	0	0	0	0
18. Reduce waste generation and increase the amount of waste which is recycled or re-used.	0	0	0	0		?	0	0	0	0	0
19. Reduce traffic congestion and its related pollution levels by improving travel choice and channelling development to sustainable locations.	+/-	+/-	-	-		+/-/?	+/-	+	+	0	0

Publication Local Plan Chapter 8 – Ensuring the Vitality of Town Centres

Policies appraised

- 6.27 Chapter 8 of the Publication Local Plan sets out the Council's planning policies on maintaining and enhancing the Borough's town centres as centres for retail and leisure:
- Policy R1: Retail and Leisure Strategy.
 - Policy R2: Basildon Town Centre Regeneration.
 - Policy R3: Laindon Town Centre Regeneration.
 - Policy R4: Pitsea Town Centre Regeneration.
 - Policy R5: Wickford Town Centre Regeneration.
 - Policy R6: Billericay Town Centre Enhancement.
 - Policy R7: Town Centre Boundaries.
 - Policy R8: Primary Shopping Frontages.
 - Policy R9: Secondary Shopping Frontages.
 - Policy R10: Local Centres.
 - Policy R11: Out of Centre Retail Areas.
 - Policy R12: Festival Leisure Park and Surroundings.
 - Policy R13: Location for Hotel/Visitor Accommodation.
 - Policy R14: Locations for Town Centre Uses.
 - Policy R15: Existing Local Shops.
 - Policy R16: Hot Food Takeaways.
 - Policy R17: Betting Offices.

Significant effects

- 6.28 The appraisal of the Publication Local Plan's 17 policies identified the following significant effects:
- Significant positive effects are identified for policies R2, R3 and R5 against SA objective 1 (landscape, countryside and green spaces) due to their promotion of the need to enhance existing public realm within town centres and create new public green spaces. All three significant positive effects are mixed overall as there is potential for the policies to have adverse effects on the existing character of the Borough's townscapes due to the provision of new dwellings and employment uses.
 - Significant positive effects are identified for policies R1-R6 and R10 against SA objective 4 (economic growth and social inclusion) due to the role these policies will play in regenerating existing centres, creating new centres and significantly increasing the provision of retail, leisure and entertainment uses and supporting the diversification of uses.
 - Significant positive effects are identified for policies R1-R9 and R14 against SA objective 5 (town centres) because of the role that these policies will play in promoting the Borough's existing town centres as sustainable locations for living, retail, leisure and related commercial development, contributing to their vitality and viability in the long term.
 - Significant positive effects are identified for policies R2 and R17 against SA objective 6 (education and social inclusion) due to the former supporting the provision of a new further education college in a town centre, significantly contributing to education and the later significantly contribution to social inclusion by ensuring that new betting offices are not permitted within 400m of existing ones.

- A significant positive effect is identified for Policy R2 against SA objective 7 (meeting housing need) because of the policy's plans to deliver between up to around 2,128 dwellings within Basildon town centre.
- A significant positive effect is identified for Policy R16 against SA objective 8 (health and wellbeing) due to the policy's focus on inhibiting the densification and expansion of hot food takeaways within town and local centres. However, this effect is uncertain, as it is ultimately dependent on individual's behaviour.
- Significant positive effects are identified for policies R1–R6, R8 and R17 against SA objective 9 (vibrant communities) because of the general role that these policies play in promoting the Borough's centres, and therefore its communities, as vibrant places to live, work and enjoy leisure activities in the long term by encouraging diversity of uses, etc.
- Significant positive effects are identified for policies R1–R5 against SA objective 10 (regeneration and renewal of disadvantaged areas) due to the general role that these policies play in promoting the regeneration of the Borough's deprived and disadvantaged centres and communities.
- Significant positive effects are identified for policies R2, R3, R10 and R14 against SA objective 11 (access to services and facilities). Policies R2 and R3 seek to significantly improve the quality, quantity and accessibility of local services and facilities in Basildon's and Laindon's town centres, respectively. Policy R10 outlines criteria supporting the establishment of new local centres where appropriate and promotes residential, business or community uses on the upper floors of units within local centres where there will be no adverse effects on the functioning of the ground floor retail. Policy R14 focusses on concentrating future retail uses (Use Class A1) within existing town centres, out of centre shopping areas, or on accessible sites well connected to the town centre. However, this significant positive effect is mixed overall due to the potential for the restriction of A1 uses out of centres where there is a local need, with minor adverse effects.
- Significant positive effects are identified for policies R2 and R3 against SA objective 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings) as both policies specifically encourage the redevelopment and modernisation of existing premises, increasing the density of development in Basildon and Laindon before developing on greenfield land.
- A significant adverse effect is identified for Policy R13 against SA objective 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings) because the entire strategic site is considered to be greenfield.
- A significant mixed positive and adverse effect is identified for Policy R2 against SA objective 14 (greenhouse gas emissions). The significant positive effect can be attributed to the policy's encouragement of the provision of a number of key services in Basildon town centre, reducing reliance on the car and thus reducing car-based greenhouse gas emissions. The significant adverse effect can be attributed to the policy's plans to deliver a significant number of new dwellings in the centre and the planned improvements to the road network, which could result in a significant increase in car based travel.
- A significant positive effect is identified for policy R3 against SA objective 14 (greenhouse gas emissions). This is because the policy seeks to enhance the environmental quality of Laindon Town Centre, improving public transport links and local services and facilities; however this significant positive effect is somewhat offset by the provision of at least 224 new residential units which may increase car use in the area.

Significant effects of development allocations

6.29 **Policy R13** (Locations for Hotel/Visitor Accommodation) represents the only development allocation within Chapter 8. Two significant effects are identified in the appraisal of this allocation:

- A significant adverse effect is identified for Policy R 13 against SA objective 3 (biodiversity) due to this strategic allocation being located on wooded land recognised for its ecological value. However, the policy makes no provision for mitigating adverse effects on ecology.

This effect is considered uncertain until such time as the detailed design, scale and layout of the new development are known.

- A significant adverse effect is identified for Policy R13 against SA objective 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings). This is because R13 supports the allocation of a new hotel development on wooded greenfield land. However, this effect is uncertain as it is not known whether the location is Best and Most Versatile Agricultural Land (i.e. Grade 3a rather than Grade 3b).

Mitigation of significant adverse effects

- 6.30 The significant adverse effects identified under SA objectives 3 for Policy R13, SA objective 12 for Policy R13 and SA objective 14 for Policy R 3 are likely to be mitigated through the implementation of other policies in the Local Plan, notably policies SD4, DES1-DES5, GB1 and GB3 and NE1-NE9 and T1, T3, T4 and T6. It is unlikely that the loss of greenfield land for the hotel development adjacent to Basildon Golf Course can be mitigated, although it is recognised that it is on the edge of the urban area.

Reasonable alternatives

- 6.31 The majority of the policies in Chapter 8 of the Publication Local Plan score the same or slightly better than the equivalent preferred versions consulted upon in the Draft Local Plan. There are two exceptions:
- Publication Policy R1 now scores mixed minor positive and minor negative effects against SA objectives 14 (climate change mitigation) and 15 (pollution), whereas the previous iteration of the Policy consulted upon in the Draft Local Plan scored minor positive effects against these objectives.
 - Publication policy R11 now scores minor adverse effects against SA objectives 14 (climate change mitigation), 15 (pollution) and 19 (traffic congestion), whereas the previous iteration of the Policy consulted upon in the Draft Local Plan scored negligible effects against these objectives.
- 6.32 The additional adverse effects recorded against Publication Policy R1 are attributed to the policy's commitment to maintain sufficient car parking capacity across each town centre, which will facilitate and maintain private car use in the Borough's centres of growth. Appropriate car parking facilities are essential to maintaining accessibility of the Borough's town centres. Although their continued use will have some adverse effects, these effects are offset by other measures in the Local Plan to increase active and sustainable travel across the Borough and increase infrastructure for electric vehicles.
- 6.33 The additional adverse effects recorded against Publication Policy R11 are attributed to the deletion of some text in the previous iteration of the policy in the Draft Local Plan which explicitly required proposals for the expansion and intensification of out of centre retail areas to demonstrate such additions can be accessed by walking, cycling and public transport and does not harm amenity. The new adverse effects are recorded as minor in acknowledgement that the policy still requires sequential and impact assessments for such proposals.

Table 6.4: Summary of SA scores for the Publication Local Plan Chapter 8 – Ensuring the Vitality of Town Centres

SA Objectives	R1	R2	R3	R4	R5	R6	R7	R8	R9	R10	R11	R12	R13	R14	R15	R16	R17
1. Conserving and enhancing the diverse natural and urban landscape, countryside and green spaces, of Basildon Borough.	+	++/-	++/-	+	++/-	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	-/?	+	+	+	+
2. Protecting and enhancing the cultural heritage and local distinctiveness of Basildon Borough.	+	+/-	+/-/?	+	+/-	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	-/?	+	+	+	+
3. Protect, conserve and enhance the Borough's biodiversity and the habitats which support it.	0	+/?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	+	0	--/?	0	0	0	0
4. Achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth to stimulate economic regeneration.	++	++	++	++	++	++	+	+	+	++	+	0	+	+/-	+	+/-	+/-
5. Ensure the Borough's Town Centres are promoted as sustainable locations for living, retail, leisure and related commercial development.	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	+	+/?	0	+	++	0	+/-	+
6. Improve educational attainment and social inclusion, especially in the most deprived areas of the Borough.	0	++	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	0	0	0	++
7. Ensure that everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent home and increase affordable provision to help those in most need locally.	0	++	+	0	+	0	+/-	0	0	+/?	0	0	0	0	+/-	0	0
8. Improve the health and wellbeing of the Borough's	0	+	+	0	+/?	0	0	0	0	+/?	0	0	+	0	0	++/?	+

SA Objectives	R1	R2	R3	R4	R5	R6	R7	R8	R9	R10	R11	R12	R13	R14	R15	R16	R17
residents and reduce inequalities in health related to development and the environment.																	
9. Create and sustain vibrant communities that are safe and feel safe to those who live in or visit them and where crime is reduced.	++	++	++	++	++	++	+	++	+	+	0	+	0	+/-	+	+	++
10. Regenerate and renew disadvantaged areas where people live or work in the Borough.	++	++	++	++	++	+	+	+	+	+	0	0	+	+/-	0	+/?	+
11. Improve accessibility to and enhance local services and facilities.	+	++	++	+	+	+	+/-/?	+	+	++	0	0	+/-/?	++/-	0	+	+
12. Improve efficiency of land use, through the re-use of previously developed land and existing buildings, including the re-use of materials from previous buildings.	+	++	++	+	+	+	+	+	0	+/?	0	0	--/?	0	+	0	0
13. Minimise the risk of flooding and the detriment to public health, domestic and commercial property and the natural environment flood events can bring.	0	-/?	-/?	0	-/?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-	0	0	0	0
14. Reduce the local contribution to climate change, by reducing emissions of greenhouse gases, improving energy efficiency of buildings and increase the use of renewable energy sources for local energy needs to reduce the	+/-	++/- -	++/- /?	+/-/?	+/-	+/-	0	0	0	0	-	0	-/?	0	0	0	0

SA Objectives	R1	R2	R3	R4	R5	R6	R7	R8	R9	R10	R11	R12	R13	R14	R15	R16	R17
reliance on fossil fuels.																	
15. Reduce air, land and noise pollution and improve their respective quality through direct action or mitigation measures.	+/-	+/-	+/-	+/-/?	+/-	+/-	+/-/?	0	0	0	-	0	-/?	0	0	0	0
16. Improve water efficiency and achieve sustainable water resource management.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
17. Adopt building and public realm designs which ensure the Borough is prepared for the effects of climate change.	0	+	+	0/?	0/?	0/?	0	0	0	0	0	0	?	0	0	0	0
18. Reduce waste generation and increase the amount of waste which is recycled or re-used.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	?	0	0	0	0
19. Reduce traffic congestion and its related pollution levels by improving travel choice and channelling development to sustainable locations.	+	+/-/?	+/-	+/-/?	+/-	+/-	+/-/?	0	0	0	-	0	+/-/?	0	0	0	0

Publication Local Plan Chapter 9 – Promoting Sustainable Transport

Policies appraised

6.34 Chapter 9 of the Publication Local Plan sets out the Council's planning policies on promoting sustainable transport:

- Policy T1: Transport Strategy.
- Policy T2: Improvements to Carriageway Infrastructure.
- Policy T3: Improvements to Footpaths, Cycling and Bridleway Infrastructure.
- Policy T4: Improvements to Public Transport Infrastructure & Services.
- Policy T5: Transport Improvement Areas.
- Policy T6: Managing Congestion.
- Policy T7: Safe & Sustainable Access.
- Policy T8: Parking Standards.
- Policy T9: Town Centre, Employment Areas and Railway Station Parking Provision.
- Policy T10: Electric Vehicle Charging Infrastructure Standards.
- Policy T11: Access for Servicing.

Significant effects

6.35 The appraisal of this chapter's eleven policies identified the following significant effects:

- A significant positive effect is identified for policy T1 against SA objective 4 (economic growth and regeneration). This is because the policy seeks to deliver an enhanced and better integrated transport network which is particularly important to support and promote economic growth and investment, especially as commercial developments often require improved transport infrastructure connections for their establishment and subsequent success.
- A significant positive effect is identified for policy T4 against SA objective 6 (education and social inclusion). This is because the policy states that the enhancement and delivery of a public transport network will be delivered by improving equality of access to transport for everyone. This is likely to be of particular benefit to those who currently do not have reasonable access to public transport routes/services and those who are reliant on private car to gain access to services and facilities.
- A significant positive effect is identified for policy T4 against SA objective 8 (health and wellbeing). This is because the policy seeks to protect and enhance pedestrian routes, cycle networks and Public Rights of Way as a means of improving public transport infrastructure. This is likely to encourage people to lead more active lifestyles. Moreover, by encouraging public transport use through improved transport infrastructure and providing greater access to such, there is likely to be less need to travel by private car which would have indirect benefits on health through reduced traffic emissions.
- A significant positive effect is identified for policy T7 against SA objective 9 (vibrant communities). This is because the policy seeks to improve road safety and a safe travelling environment in the Borough. As this policy is directly related to this objective a significant positive effect is likely.
- Significant positive effects are identified for policies T1, T3 and T4 against SA objective 11 (access to services and facilities). This is because the main purpose of Policy T1 is to deliver an enhanced and better integrated transport network that provides accessibility to key services and facilities across the Borough; Policy T3 encourages the development of footpath and cycle infrastructure which facilitates access to nearby residential, commercial, retail, educational and leisure facilities; and Policy T4 seeks to ensure that everyone in the Borough has access to public transport which would provide everyone with access to services and

facilities such as education, healthcare and jobs. In addition, Policy T 4 also seeks to protect and enhance pedestrian routes, cycle networks and Public Rights of Way, and this would provide people in the Borough with a wider range of access options.

- Significant positive effects are identified for policies T2/T5, T4 and T6 against SA objective 19 (traffic congestion). This is because the primary purpose of Policies T2 and T5 are to alleviate congestion and support proposed development in the Local Plan. However, overall, both effects on this objective for T2 and T5 are mixed as improvements to the road network have the potential to make the road network more attractive for car journeys that otherwise would not have taken place, offsetting some of these benefits, with minor adverse effects on this objective. The effect on SA objective 19 for Policies T4 and T6 is recorded as significant positive. This effect is recorded for Policy T4 because the policy seeks to deliver improvements to public transport and services. This effect is recorded for Policy T6 because the policies ensure that new developments do not contribute to traffic congestion and ensure that mitigation measures are put in place to offset any impacts on the transport network.

Mitigation of significant adverse effects

- 6.36 The sustainability appraisal of the Plan's eleven policies within Chapter 9 identified no significant adverse effects.

Reasonable alternatives

- 6.37 The policies in Chapter 9 score the same or better than all the reasonable alternatives appraised in Chapter 5 of this SA Report.

Table 6.5: Summary of SA scores for the Publication Local Plan Chapter 9 – Promoting Sustainable Transport

SA objectives	T1	T2/ T5	T3	T4	T6	T7	T8	T9	T10	T11
1. Conserving and enhancing the diverse natural and urban landscape, countryside and green spaces, of Basildon Borough.	+	-/?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2. Protecting and enhancing the cultural heritage and local distinctiveness of Basildon Borough.	?	+/-/?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3. Protect, conserve and enhance the Borough's biodiversity and the habitats which support it.	+	-/?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4. Achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth to stimulate economic regeneration.	++	+	0	+	+	+	0	+	0	+
5. Ensure the Borough's Town Centres are promoted as sustainable locations for living, retail, leisure and related commercial development.	+	+	+	+	+	0	0	+	0	+/-
6. Improve educational attainment and social inclusion, especially in the most deprived areas of the Borough.	+	0	+	++	0	+	+	0	0	0
7. Ensure that everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent home and increase affordable provision to help those in most need locally.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8. Improve the health and wellbeing of the Borough's residents and reduce inequalities in health related to development and the environment.	+/-	+/-	+	++	+	+/-	+/-	-	+/-	0
9. Create and sustain vibrant communities that are safe and feel safe to those who	0	+/-	+	+	+	++	0	0	0	0

SA objectives	T1	T2/ T5	T3	T4	T6	T7	T8	T9	T10	T11
live in or visit them and where crime is reduced.										
10. Regenerate and renew disadvantaged areas where people live or work in the Borough.	+/?	0	0	+/?	0	0	0	0	0	0
11. Improve accessibility to and enhance local services and facilities.	++	+	++	++	+	+	+	+	+	+
12. Improve efficiency of land use, through the re-use of previously developed land and existing buildings, including the re-use of materials from previous buildings.	0	-/?	+	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13. Minimise the risk of flooding and the detriment to public health, domestic and commercial property and the natural environment flood events can bring.	0	-/?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14. Reduce the local contribution to climate change, by reducing emissions of greenhouse gases, improving energy efficiency of buildings and increase the use of renewable energy sources for local energy needs to reduce the reliance on fossil fuels.	+/-	+/-	+	+	+	+/-	+/-	-	+	+
15. Reduce air, land and noise pollution and improve their respective quality through direct action or mitigation measures.	+/-	+/-	+	+	+	+	+/-	-	+	+
16. Improve water efficiency and achieve sustainable water resource management.	0	-/?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
17. Adopt building and public realm designs which ensure the Borough is	0	?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

SA objectives	T1	T2/ T5	T3	T4	T6	T7	T8	T9	T10	T11
prepared for the effects of climate change.										
18. Reduce waste generation and increase the amount of waste which is recycled or re-used.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
19. Reduce traffic congestion and its related pollution levels by improving travel choice and channelling development to sustainable locations.	+/-	++/-	+	++	++	+/-	+/-	-	+/-	+

Publication Local Plan Chapter 10 – Supporting High Quality Communications Infrastructure

Policies appraised

- 6.38 Chapter 10 of the Publication Local Plan sets out the Council’s planning policies on supporting high quality communications infrastructure:
- Policy COM1: Digital Communications Infrastructure Strategy.
 - Policy COM2: Determining Applications For Digital Telecommunications Equipment.
 - Policy COM3: Digital Communications Infrastructure in New Residential and Commercial Developments.

Significant effects

- 6.39 The appraisal of the Publication Local Plan’s three policies identified no significant effects.

Mitigation of significant adverse effects

- 6.40 The Sustainability Appraisal of the Plan’s three policies within Chapter 10 identified no significant adverse effects, therefore mitigation is not necessary.

Reasonable alternatives

- 6.41 The policies in Chapter 10 of the Publication Local Plan score the same or better than the previous iterations included in the Draft Local Plan.

Table 6.6: SA scores for policies in Publication Local Plan Chapter 10 – Supporting High Quality Communications Infrastructure

SA Objectives	COM1	COM2	COM3
1. Conserving and enhancing the diverse natural and urban landscape, countryside and green spaces, of Basildon Borough.	0	+	0
2. Protecting and enhancing the cultural heritage and local distinctiveness of Basildon Borough.	0	+	0
3. Protect, conserve and enhance the Borough's biodiversity and the habitats which support it.	0	0	0
4. Achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth to stimulate economic regeneration.	+	-/?	+
5. Ensure the Borough's Town Centres are promoted as sustainable locations for living, retail, leisure and related commercial development.	+	0	+
6. Improve educational attainment and social inclusion, especially in the most deprived areas of the Borough.	+	-/?	+
7. Ensure that everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent home and increase affordable provision to help those in most need locally.	0	0	0
8. Improve the health and wellbeing of the Borough's residents and reduce inequalities in health related to development and the environment.	0	+	0
9. Create and sustain vibrant communities that are safe and feel safe to those who live in or visit them and where crime is reduced.	0	0	0
10. Regenerate and renew disadvantaged areas where people live or work in the Borough.	+	0	0
11. Improve accessibility to and enhance local services and facilities.	+	-/?	+
12. Improve efficiency of land use, through the re-use of previously developed land and existing buildings, including the re-use of materials from previous buildings.	0	+	0
13. Minimise the risk of flooding and the detriment to public health,	0	0	0

SA Objectives	COM1	COM2	COM3
domestic and commercial property and the natural environment flood events can bring.			
14. Reduce the local contribution to climate change, by reducing emissions of greenhouse gases, improving energy efficiency of buildings and increase the use of renewable energy sources for local energy needs to reduce the reliance on fossil fuels.	+?	0	0
15. Reduce air, land and noise pollution and improve their respective quality through direct action or mitigation measures.	+?	0	0
16. Improve water efficiency and achieve sustainable water resource management.	0	0	0
17. Adopt building and public realm designs which ensure the Borough is prepared for the effects of climate change.	0	0	0
18. Reduce waste generation and increase the amount of waste which is recycled or re-used.	0	0	0
19. Reduce traffic congestion and its related pollution levels by improving travel choice and channelling development to sustainable locations.	+?	0	0

Publication Local Plan Chapter 11 – Delivering a Wide Choice of High Quality Homes

Policies appraised

6.42 Chapter 11 of the Publication Local Plan sets out the Council's planning policies on delivering a wide choice of high quality homes for the Borough's growing population:

- Policy H1: Housing Strategy.
- Policy H2: Specialist Accommodation Strategy for Older People and Adults with Disabilities.
- Policy H3: Gypsy, Traveller and Travelling Showpeople Accommodation Strategy.
- Policy H4: New Gypsy and Traveller Pitch and Travelling Showpeople Plot Provision.
- Policy H5: Land West of Gardiners Lane South, Basildon.
- Policy H6: Land North of Dry Street, Basildon.
- Policy H7: Land North and South of London Road, Vange.
- Policy H8: West of Basildon.
- Policy H9: Land West of Steeple View, Laindon.
- Policy H10: Land East of Noak Bridge, Basildon.
- Policy H11: East of Basildon.
- Policy H12: Land south of Wickford.
- Policy H13: Land North of Southend Road, Shotgate.
- Policy H14: Land South of Barn Hill, Wickford.
- Policy H15: Land north of London Road, Wickford.
- Policy H16: Land North East of Potash Road Billericay.
- Policy H17: South West Billericay.
- Policy H18: Land South of Windmill Heights, Billericay.
- Policy H19: Land East of Greens Farm Lane, Billericay.
- Policy H20: Land East of Southend Road, Billericay.
- Policy H21: Self-Build Allocations.
- Policy H22: Housing Growth in Crays Hill.
- Policy H23: The Location of Residential Development.
- Policy H24: The Location of New Gypsy and Traveller Sites and Travelling Showpeople Yards.
- Policy H25: The Size and Type of Homes.
- Policy H26: Affordable Housing Provision.
- Policy H27: Houses in Multiple Occupation and the Subdivision of Family Homes.
- Policy H28: Maximising the Housing Stock.

Significant effects

6.43 The appraisal of the three strategic policies and six development management policies identified the following significant effects:

- Significant adverse effects are identified for policies H1 and H25 against SA objective 1 (landscape, countryside and green spaces), 2 (cultural heritage) and 3 (biodiversity). Policies H1 and H23 provide the Borough's overall strategy for the delivery and location of new

housing development in the Borough over the Plan period. As already set out in Policy SD1, a significant proportion of these will be on greenfield land within the Borough's Green Belt, resulting in the potential for significant adverse effects on the Borough's wildlife, including protected species and habitats, natural and historic landscapes, townscapes and countryside. Overall, the effects of Policy H1 are mixed because criterion 3d of the policy supports the provision of integrated formal public open space and the enhancement of the green infrastructure network as part of development proposals and criteria 3b and 3c support high quality design, which could result in minor positive effects. These effects are uncertain until the detailed design, form and layout of new housing proposals are known.

- A significant positive effect is recorded for Policy H1 against SA objective 4 (economic growth and regeneration). This is because the policy sets out a strategy for the delivery of a significant number of new homes, which will attract and retain the Borough's local workforce, including first-time buyers and higher skilled professional workers. The effect is mixed in acknowledgement of the fact that the Borough's objectively assessed housing need is higher than the figure planned for. This effect is uncertain in acknowledgement of the historic poor delivery of new housing in the Borough.
- Significant positive effects are identified for policies H1, H2, H3, H23–H26 and H28 for SA objective 7 (meeting housing need). This is because these policies facilitate and promote the delivery of a significant number of new homes, as well as pitches/plots for Gypsies, Travellers and Travelling Showpeople across the Borough over the Plan period. Overall, the effects of policies H1, H26 and H28 are mixed and uncertain against this objective. This is because there is still a significant shortfall (potentially 4,000) in the number of homes to be delivered over the Plan Period. This effect is uncertain in acknowledgement of the historic poor delivery of new housing in the Borough. Furthermore, Policy H26 seeks to provide affordable housing on sites of 11 units or more, it's possible to provide a full financial contribution in lieu of no/limited on-site provision. This may adversely impact on the delivery of mixed housing. Policy H28 seeks to ensure that residential properties are not redeveloped. However, there will be circumstances under which redevelopment can be supported, with the potential to have minor adverse effects.
- A significant positive effect is identified for Policy H1 against SA objective 9 (vibrant communities). This is because Policy H1 is likely to make a significant positive contribution to creating and sustaining vibrant communities through delivery of a significant number and range of housing types. Criterion 5 of policy H1 specifically seeks to ensure new homes respond to the needs of local residents, and contribute towards the creation of sustainable communities. However, overall, this effect is mixed due to the fact that private developers may not be required to deliver affordable homes on-site, potentially resulting in development locations which solely comprise market housing and other areas with solely affordable housing.
- A significant positive effect is recorded against SA objective 11 (facilities and services) for Policy H1. Criterion 1c of the policy states that the Council will create "*sustainable communities supported by sufficient infrastructure*". Criterion 3e goes further and supports "*high levels of accessibility by public transport and active modes of travel to employment, education, services and recreation opportunities in order to promote inclusion and encourage community cohesion*". Delivered at the scale of the housing provision planned for, these new facilities and services are likely to have a significant a significant positive effect against this objective.
- Mixed significant positive and significant adverse effects are identified for policies H1, H3 and H23 against SA objective 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings). This is because the policies set out the Borough's overall strategy for delivery of housing and Gypsy, Traveller and Travelling Showpeople pitches/plots. This effect reflects the fact that a significant proportion of the homes and pitches are to be located on greenfield land classified for its agricultural quality, resulting in significant adverse effects. However, delivering housing with existing urban areas, particularly on brownfield land has been prioritised, which is acknowledged with a significant positive effect for both policies H1 and H3.
- A significant positive effect is identified for Policy H28 against SA objective 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings) because the policy supports bringing empty homes

back into residential use and the redevelopment of residential properties for alternative uses only in exceptional circumstances.

- Significant adverse effects are identified for policy H1 against SA objective 13 (flood risk). This is because the policy set out the Borough's overall strategy for delivery of housing and Gypsy, Traveller and Travelling Showpeople pitches/plots. As already specified in Policy SD1, a significant proportion of these homes will be on greenfield land in the Borough's Green Belt, resulting in the significant loss of permeable land and the extension of urban areas into parts of the Borough vulnerable to surface water flooding and poor drainage, particularly in the Borough's Critical Drainage Areas. A mixed effect is recorded overall in acknowledgement that flood risk is likely to be improved in certain locations where significant management works are required. This effect is recorded as uncertain until the detailed design, layout and landscaping works on each allocation are identified.

Significant effects of development allocations

6.44 Chapter 11 contains 19 allocation policies, one of which is a mixed-use development (see Policy H5 and Policy E5). The appraisal of these 19 housing allocations including one mixed-use development identified the following potential significant effects:

- **Policy H4 New Gypsy and Travelling Showpeople Plot Provision** scores mixed significant positive and adverse effects against SA objective 7 (meeting housing need) and 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings). This is because the policy allocates sites for the provision of gypsy and traveller and travelling showpeople; however it is yet to be determined whether sufficient sites have been allocated to meet local needs. The effects recorded against SA objective 12 are in acknowledgement of the fact that the majority of the identified sites are on brownfield land, but that some sites are on also on greenfield land.
- **Policy H5 Land West of Gardiners Lane South, Basildon** scores significant adverse effects against SA objective 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings) and significant positive effects against SA objectives 6 (education and social inclusion) and 10 (regeneration). This is because roughly half of the allocation falls on Grade 3 agricultural land. Despite this, the allocation falls within an area considered to be deprived in relation to the 'Barriers to Housing' criterion in the national Indices of Multiple Deprivation, creating the opportunity for significant regeneration. The allocation will deliver a significant area of new employment land, which should generate new jobs and contribute significantly to the local economy and the skills of the local population. Furthermore, the policy makes provision for a 3 form entry primary school which will be provided on-site with significant indirect benefits on the health of the local population.
- **Policy H6 Land North of Dry Street, Basildon** scores significant adverse effects against SA objectives 1 (landscape, countryside and green spaces) and 2 (cultural heritage), and significant positive effects against SA objectives 6 (education and social inclusion), 8 (health and wellbeing), 10 (regeneration), 11 (access to services and facilities), 14 (greenhouse gas emissions), 15 (air, land and noise pollution) and 19 (traffic congestion). This is because the allocation is located on a large area of greenfield land recognised for its ecological value and in close proximity to heritage assets. These adverse effects are uncertain until the exact design, form and layout of new housing proposals are known. Despite these adverse effects, significant positive effects are likely to be generated through the development's contributions to the relocation of Basildon College. The allocation falls within an area considered deprived with regard to Barriers to Housing which gives it potential for regeneration. The allocation is located in close proximity to existing and planned local services and facilities, including health and recreation facilities. This makes it easier for new residents to access them via less carbon intensive, more healthy and less noisy modes of transport than the private car, contributing to reducing greenhouse gas emissions, local air and noise pollution and traffic congestion.
- **Policy H7 Land North and South of London Road, Vange** scores significant adverse effects against SA objectives 1 (landscape, countryside and green spaces), 2 (cultural heritage) and 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings) and a significant positive effect against SA objectives 6 (education and social inclusion), 8 (health and well-being), 10 (regeneration) and 11 (access to services and facilities). This is because the policy plans to deliver homes on greenfield land in an area of landscape sensitivity, which contains existing

open green spaces. Furthermore, the site lies within an area where there is potential for sensitive below ground archaeological deposits. Most of these adverse effects are uncertain until the exact design, form and layout of new housing proposals are known. However, the allocation falls within an area considered deprived with regard to the 'Barriers to Housing' criterion in the national Indices of Multiple Deprivation, creating the opportunity for significant regeneration. In addition, the new development will support the expansion of Vange Primary School at the same time as being within close proximity to a good range of health and recreation facilities.

- **Policy H8 West Basildon** scores significant adverse effects against SA objectives 1 (landscape, countryside and green spaces) and 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings) and significant positive effects against SA objectives 8 (health and wellbeing) and 10 (regeneration). This is because the policy plans to deliver homes on greenfield land that has a low capacity for development due to its openness and there is limited provision within the policy to minimise harm on landscape character. Most of these adverse effects are uncertain until the exact design, form and layout of new housing proposals are known. However, the allocation falls within an area considered deprived with regard to the 'Barriers to Housing' criterion in the national Indices of Multiple Deprivation, creating the opportunity for significant regeneration. Furthermore, Policy H 8 makes provision for open space that will provide a new sports hub, at the same time as being within close proximity to a good range of health and recreation facilities.
- **Policy H9 Land West of Steeple View, Laindon** scores a significant adverse effect against SA objective 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings) and a significant positive effect against SA objective 10 (regeneration). This is because land within the allocation is greenfield land. However, the allocation falls within an area considered deprived with regard to the 'Barriers to Housing' criterion in the national Indices of Multiple Deprivation, creating the opportunity for significant regeneration.
- **Policy H10 Land East of Noak Bridge, Basildon** scores significant adverse effects against SA objective 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings) and a significant positive effect against SA objectives 8 (health and wellbeing) and 10 (regeneration). This is because the allocation is located on greenfield land. Significant positive effects are likely to be generated through the development's close proximity to existing and planned health and recreation facilities. Furthermore, the allocation falls within an area considered deprived with regard to the 'Barriers to Housing' criterion in the national Indices of Multiple Deprivation, creating the opportunity for significant regeneration.
- **Policy H11 East of Basildon** scores significant adverse effects against SA objectives 1 (landscape, countryside and green spaces), 2 (cultural heritage), 3 (biodiversity) and 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings) and significant positive effects on SA objectives 6 (education and social inclusion), 8 (health and wellbeing) and 10 (regeneration). This is because the allocation is located on greenfield land with ecological value and in close proximity to heritage assets. Furthermore, the landscape sensitivity of the area is considered to be too high to accommodate the number of homes proposed without significant change to the character of the area. Most of these adverse effects are uncertain until the exact design, form and layout of new housing proposals are known. Additionally, the allocation falls within an area considered deprived with regard to the 'Barriers to Housing' criterion in the national Indices of Multiple Deprivation, creating the opportunity for significant regeneration. The site's proximity to existing and planned education facilities has the potential to generate significant opportunities for local education. Furthermore, the new development will provide a strategic open spaces, at the same as being within close proximity to a good range of health and recreation facilities.
- **Policy H12 Land South of Wickford** scores a significant adverse effect on SA objective 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings) and significant positive effects on SA objectives 6 (education and social inclusion), 7 (meeting housing need) and 8 (health and wellbeing). This is because the land allocated is greenfield land. However, this large allocation would deliver a significant number of new homes within the Plan period. The site's proximity to existing and planned education facilities has the potential to generate significant opportunities for local education. Furthermore, the new development would be in close proximity to a good range of health and recreation facilities.

- **Policy H13 Land North of Southend Road, Shotgate** scores a significant adverse effect on SA objectives 2 (cultural heritage) and significant positive effects on SA objectives 8 (health and wellbeing), 11 (access to services and facilities), 14 (greenhouse gas emissions), 15 (air, land and noise pollution) and 19 (traffic congestion). This is because the allocation is located in an area where the historic landscape and below ground deposits are considered highly sensitive to change. Despite this, significant positive effects are likely to be generated due to the allocations close proximity to existing and planned local services and facilities, including health and recreation facilities. The development's close proximity to these facilities are likely to make it easier for new residents to access them via less carbon intensive, healthier and noisier modes of transport than the private car, contributing to reducing greenhouse gas emissions, local air and noise pollution and traffic congestion.
- **Policy H14 Land South of Barn Hall, Wickford** scores significant adverse effects on SA objectives 2 (cultural heritage) and 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings) and a significant positive effect on SA objectives 8 (health and wellbeing) and 10 (regeneration). This is because the land allocated for development is greenfield land located in a historic landscape sensitive to change. Most of these adverse effects are uncertain until the exact design, form and layout of new housing proposals are known. However, the allocation falls within an area considered deprived with regard to the 'Barriers to Housing' criterion in the national Indices of Multiple Deprivation, creating the opportunity for significant regeneration. Furthermore, the new development would be in close proximity to a good range of health and recreation facilities.
- **Policy H15 Land North of London Road, Wickford** scores significant adverse effects on SA objectives 2 (cultural heritage), 3 (biodiversity) and 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings). This is because the allocation is located on greenfield land with ecological value and in close proximity to heritage assets. These adverse effects are uncertain until the exact design, form and layout of new housing proposals are known.
- **Policy H16 Land North East of Potash Road, Billericay** scores significant adverse effects on SA objectives 3 (biodiversity) and 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings). This is because the allocation is located on greenfield land with ecological value, within 1km of Norsey Wood SSSI. These adverse effects are uncertain until the exact design, form and layout of new housing proposals are known.
- **Policy H17 South West Billericay** scores significant adverse effects on SA objectives 1 (landscape, countryside and green spaces), 3 (biodiversity) and 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings) and significant positive effects on SA objectives 6 (education and social inclusion), 7 (meeting housing need), 8 (health and wellbeing), 11 (access to services and facilities), 14 (climate change), 15 (pollution) and 19 (traffic congestion). This is because portions of the greenfield land allocated in Policy H18 have no/very low capacity for development, and are located within 1km of Mill Meadows SSSI. These adverse effects are uncertain until the exact design, form and layout of the developments are known. Significant positive effects are likely to be generated through the development's close proximity to existing and planned health and recreation facilities, as well as the provision of a new primary school. The developments location makes it easier for new residents to access them via less carbon intensive, healthier and noisier modes of transport than the private car, contributing to reducing greenhouse gas emissions, local air and noise pollution and traffic congestion. The policy provides a significant amount of housing, as well as a new relief road which will help reduce traffic congestion.
- **Policy H18 Land South of Windmill Heights, Billericay** scores a significant adverse effect on SA objectives 3 (biodiversity) and 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings) because these allocations are located on greenfield land designated as a Species Alert Area and within 1km of Mill Meadows SSSI and 1-2km of Norsey Wood SSSI. Significant positive effects on SA objectives 8 (health and wellbeing), 11 (access to services and facilities), 14 (greenhouse gas emissions), 15 (air, land and noise pollution) and 19 (traffic congestion) are expected to arise. The significant positive effects are likely to be generated through the developments' close proximity to existing and planned local services and facilities, including health and recreation facilities making it easier for new residents to access them via less carbon intensive, healthier and noisier modes of transport than the private car, contributing to reducing greenhouse gas emissions, local air and noise pollution and traffic congestion.

- **Policy H19 Land East of Greens Farm Lane, Billericay** scores significant adverse effects on SA objectives 2 (cultural heritage), 3 (biodiversity) and 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings) and a significant positive effect on SA objectives 8 (health and wellbeing) and 10 (regeneration). This is because the allocation is located within 1km of Mill Meadows SSSI and Norsey Wood SSI, as well as containing a Grade II listed building. These adverse effects are uncertain until the exact design, form and layout of new housing proposals are known. Significant positive effects are likely to be generated through the development's close proximity to existing and planned health and recreation facilities. Furthermore, the allocation falls within an area considered deprived with regard to the 'Barriers to Housing' criterion in the national Indices of Multiple Deprivation, creating the opportunity for significant regeneration.
- **Policy H20 Land East of Southend Road, Billericay** scores significant adverse effects on SA objectives 2 (cultural heritage) and 3 (biodiversity) and a significant positive effect on SA objective 8 (health and wellbeing). This is because the allocation is located within 1km of Mill Meadows SSSI, 1-2km of Norsey Wood SSSI, and contains two listed buildings. These adverse effects are uncertain until the exact design, form and layout of new housing proposals are known. Despite these adverse effects, significant positive effects are likely to be generated through the development's close proximity to existing and planned health and recreation facilities.
- **Policy H21 Self-Build Allocations** scores significant adverse effects on SA objectives 1 (landscape, countryside and green spaces), 2 (cultural heritage) and 3 (biodiversity). This is because two of the allocations within the policy (22a and 22b) sit within landscapes that are highly sensitive to development and change. Furthermore, 22c is located directly adjacent to Norsey Wood SSSI and 22a lies within 1km of Mill Meadows SSSI.
- **Policy H22 Housing Growth in Crays Hill** scores a significant adverse effect on SA objective 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings) and a significant positive effect on SA objective 10 (regeneration). This is because the allocations are largely located on greenfield land. However, the allocation falls within an area considered deprived with regard to the 'Barriers to Housing' criterion in the national Indices of Multiple Deprivation, creating the opportunity for significant regeneration.

6.45 Figures showing the potential effects of the site allocations (including mixed use allocations H5 and E5) are shown for the following SA objectives:

- **Figure 6.1:** Landscape, countryside and green spaces.
- **Figure 6.2:** Cultural heritage.
- **Figure 6.3:** Biodiversity.
- **Figure 6.4:** Education.
- **Figure 6.5:** Housing.
- **Figure 6.6:** Health and wellbeing.
- **Figure 6.7:** Regeneration and renewal of disadvantaged areas.
- **Figure 6.8:** Access to services and facilities.
- **Figure 6.9:** Re-use of previously developed land and buildings.
- **Figure 6.10:** Flood risk.
- **Figure 6.11:** Transport.

6.46 The figures illustrate the broad spatial variations in effects across the SA Framework. Therefore, SA objectives for which there is limited or no variation in effects have not been mapped.

Mitigation of significant adverse effects

6.47 Although the policies acknowledge the sensitivities of the surrounding landscape, historic and natural environment, significant adverse effects are identified under SA objectives 1 (landscape, countryside and green spaces), 2 (cultural heritage), 3 (biodiversity). Significant adverse effects are also recorded against SA objectives 6 (education and social inclusion), 7 (meeting housing need), 8 (health and wellbeing), 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings), 13 (flood

risk) and 19 (traffic congestion). These adverse effects are likely to be mitigated through the implementation of the measures outlined within the individual development draft allocation policies and draft strategic and development management policies, notably policies SD4, T1–T11, DES1–DES7, HC1–HC12, GB1–GB11, CC1–CC7, NE1–NE9 and HE1–HE5. The Plan therefore ensures that planning applications for all development allocations in the Plan provide area-based and detailed measures to avoid and minimise harm and enhance.

- 6.48 The adverse effects generated by the scale of development planned for in Policy H1 against SA objectives 14 (climate change) and 19 (traffic congestion) are likely to be mitigated through the implementation of the measures outlined within the individual allocation policies and strategic and development management policies, notably policies T1–T11 and CC1–CC7.
- 6.49 The significant adverse effect generated against SA objective 7 (housing) for Policy H1 relates to the under provision of housing over the plan period. This effect can only be avoided through the delivery of more homes within existing site allocations or new site allocation in the Plan period. The significant adverse effects generate on SA objective 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings) will be difficult to mitigate for those allocations on greenfield land.

Reasonable alternatives

- 6.50 The policies in Chapter 11 generally score the same or better than their reasonable alternatives. However, there are a number of exceptions where the reasonable alternatives score better:
- **Policy H8** (previously referred to as H10 in the Draft Local Plan – see **Appendix 3**) scores less well than the majority of its reasonable alternatives, particularly against SA objectives 6 (education and social inclusion) and 7 (meeting housing need) because the site being developed is now much smaller than the area allocated in the Draft Local Plan. The reduction in the size of the allocation has resulted in a proportionate reduction in the number of homes provided. Furthermore, the policy no longer includes an employment allocation, which would have otherwise provided opportunities for work-based training and skills development. This original, larger option was not however included within the Publication Local Plan due to the potential risk of settlement coalescence which would arise if this option went ahead alongside the proposal in the emerging Brentwood Local Plan for the Dunton Hills Garden Village, adjacent to the Borough boundary. Work was undertaken to identify if, and how the landscape could be used and designed to create a visual separation between the two proposals. However, Brentwood Borough Council has not incorporated that work into their evidence base, and consequently the risk of settlement coalescence remains.
 - **Policy H10** (previously referred to as H12 in the Draft Local Plan – see **Appendix 3**) scores less well than one of its reasonable alternatives: **3** – land north of Wash Road. Policy H10 scores worse than reasonable alternative 3, particularly against SA objectives 11 (access to services and facilities), 14 (greenhouse gas emissions) and 15 (air, land and noise pollution). This is because unlike alternative option 3, Policy H10 is not within easy walking distance of as good a range of existing and planned local services and facilities, including a local or neighbourhood centre. This is likely to increase the number of cars on the road, with adverse effects on pollution. The inclusion of H9 and H10 within the Publication Local Plan was for the purpose of ensuring that there was a sufficient pupil product in the Noak Bridge area to support the provision of additional primary school facilities. A lower level of provision would have failed to support the growth in provision needed, and would have resulted in the need for school children to travel out of the area.
 - **Policy H16** (previously referred to as H19 in the Draft Local Plan – see **Appendix 3**) scores less well than one of its reasonable alternatives (**3** – land to the west of Stock Road) against SA objectives 4 (economic regeneration) and 10 (regeneration). This is because Policy H17 covers a smaller area than alternative option 3, limiting its ability to deliver the same number of homes, facilities and services. Furthermore, the chosen allocation does not sit within an area considered to be below average on the indices of multiple deprivation, limiting its potential to contribute to the regeneration of the immediate area. However, it should be noted that alternative option 3 scored particularly poorly against SA objective 1 (landscape, countryside and green spaces) due to the particular sensitivity of the landscape in this location. Located further to the west and covering a smaller area, Policy H 17 is therefore considered to perform better in this regard.

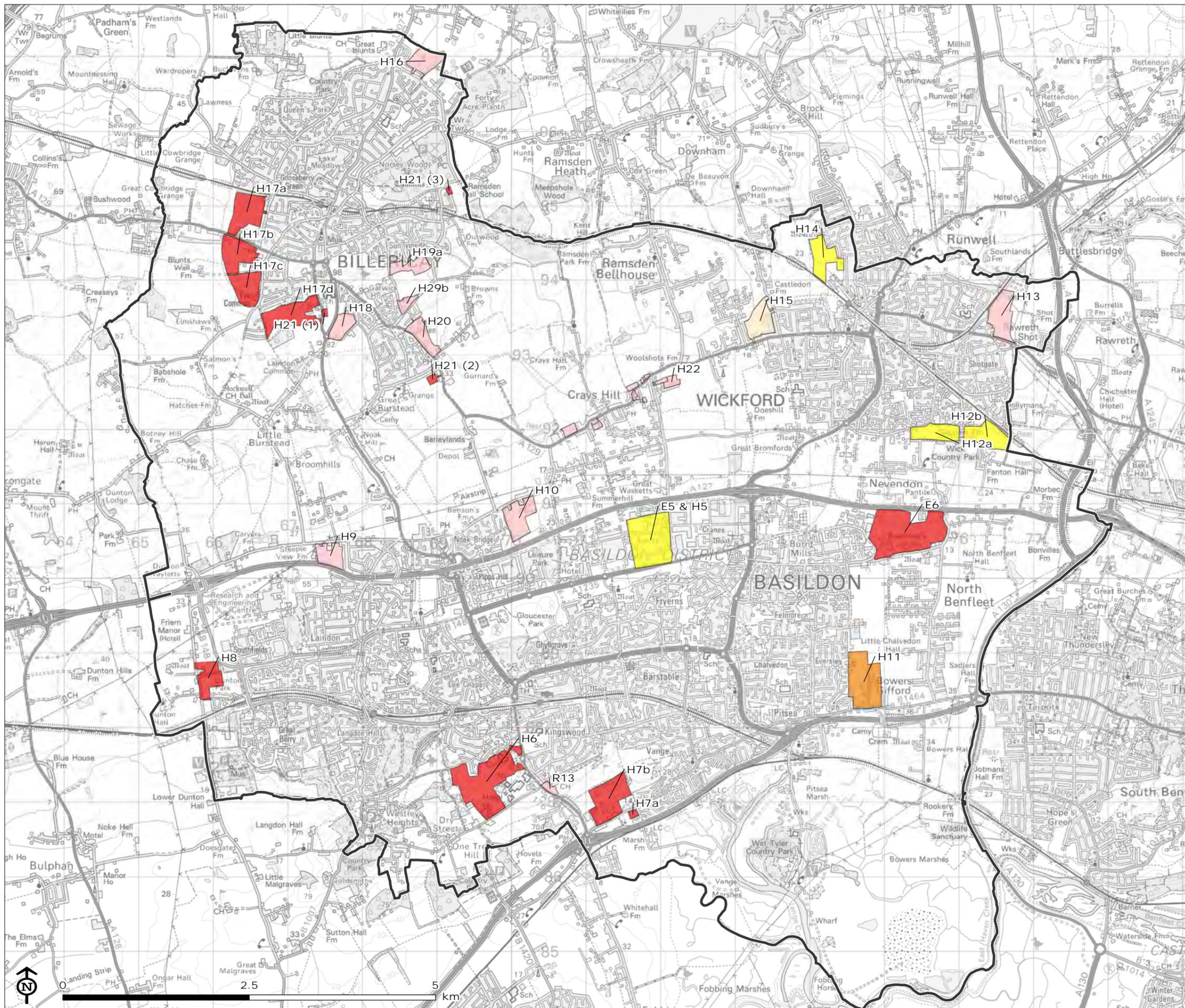
- **Policy H20** (previously referred to as H27 in the Draft Local Plan – see **Appendix 3**) has six reasonable alternatives: **1** – no allocation; **2** – lower density of development for 145 homes; **3** – land to the south east of South Green (site 31); **4** – land to the south east of South Green (site 32); **5** – land to the east of South Green; and **6** – an extension to include land to the east of Stroud Green. Policy H21 scores lower than alternative options 3 and 4 against SA objectives 3 (biodiversity) and 13 (flood risk). This is because alternative options 3 and 4 do not contain or sit adjacent to designated wildlife sites whereas Policy H21 does. Furthermore, alternative options 3 and 4 do not fall within Critical Drainage Areas. However, alternative option 3 has since been allocated as a self-build allocation under Policy H22. In isolation, alternative option 4 could not deliver the number of homes proposed within Publication Policy H21 without significantly increasing the scale/size of the area identified for potential development. Increasing the scale of development in this location would likely generate more significant adverse effects against SA objective 1 (landscape, countryside and green spaces), being in a more open location and would narrow the gap between Billericay and Basildon to the south. It was the location of the site considered under option 4, and its potential impact on the openness of the Green Belt which resulted in it not being selected for inclusion.

Table 6.7: SA scores for policies in Publication Local Plan Chapter 11 – Delivering a Wide Choice of High Quality Homes

SA Objectives	H1	H2	H3	H4	H5	H6	H7	H8	H9	H10	H11	H12	H13	H14	H15	H16	H17	H18	H19	H20	H21	H22	H23	H24	H25	H26	H27	H28	
1. Conserving and enhancing the diverse natural and urban landscape, countryside and green spaces, of Basildon Borough.	-- /+/?	0	-/?	-/?	+/-/?	--/?	--/?	--/?	-/?	-/?	+/- /?	+/- /?	-/?	+/- /?	0/?	-/?	--/?	-/?	-/?	-/?	--/?	-/?	--/?	-/?	0	0	0	0	
2. Protecting and enhancing the cultural heritage and local distinctiveness of Basildon Borough.	-- /+/?	0	-/?	-/?	0/?	--/?	--/?	-/?	0/?	-/?	--/?	0/?	--/?	--/?	--/?	-/?	-/?	-/?	--/?	-/?	--/?	-/?	--/?	-/?	0	0	0	0	
3. Protect, conserve and enhance the Borough's biodiversity and the habitats which support it.	-- /+/?	0	-/?	-/?	-/?	-/?	+/- /?	-/?	-/?	+/- /?	--/?	-/?	0	0	0	0													
4. Achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth to stimulate economic regeneration.	++/ -/?	0	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	0	+	+	+	+	+	0	+	
5. Ensure the Borough's Town Centres are promoted as sustainable locations for living, retail, leisure and related commercial development.	+/?	0	0	0	+/?	+/?	+/?	+/?	0/?	+/?	+/?	+/?	+/?	+/?	+/?	+/?	+/?	0/?	+/?	0/?	0	0	+	0	0	+	0	+	
6. Improve educational attainment and social inclusion, especially in the most deprived areas of the Borough.	+	+	+	+	++	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	0	+	0	+	+	+	0	0	
7. Ensure that everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent home and increase affordable provision to help those in most need locally.	++/ --/?	++	++/ --/?	++/- -/?	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	+	++	+	+	0	0	0	++	++	++	++/- /?	+/-	++/-	
8. Improve the health and wellbeing of the Borough's residents and reduce inequalities in health related to development and the environment.	+	+	+	+	++/?	++/?	++/ ?	++/ ?	+	++/ ?	++/ ?	++/ ?	++/ ?	++/ ?	+	+	++/?	++/ ?	++/ ?	++/ ?	0	+	0	+	+/?	+/?	0	0	
9. Create and sustain vibrant communities that are safe and feel safe to those who live in or visit them and where crime is reduced.	++/ -/?	+	+	+	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	+	+	+	+/-/?	+/-	+	
10. Regenerate and renew disadvantaged areas where people live or work in the Borough.	+	0	+	+	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	+	+	++	+	+	+	+	++	0	+	++	+	0	0	0	0	+	
11. Improve accessibility to and enhance local services and facilities.	++	+/?	+/-	+/-	+/?	++/?	++/ ?	+/?	-/?	-/?	+/?	+/?	++/ ?	+/?	-/?	-/?	++/?	++/ ?	+/?	+/?	0	-/?	0	+	0	0	0	0	
12. Improve efficiency of land use, through the re-use of previously developed land and existing buildings, including the re-use of materials from previous buildings.	++/ --	0	++/ --/?	++/- -/?	--/?	-	--/?	--/?	--/?	--/?	--/?	--/?	-	--/?	--/?	--/?	--/?	--/?	--/?	--/?	-	-/?	--/?	++/ --	+/- /?	0	0	0	++
13. Minimise the risk of flooding and the detriment to public health, domestic and commercial property and the natural environment flood	+/- /?	0	-/?	-/?	-	-	-	0	-	-	-	-	0	0	-/?	-	-/?	-	-	-	-	-	-/?	-/?	0	0	0	0	

SA Objectives	H1	H2	H3	H4	H5	H6	H7	H8	H9	H10	H11	H12	H13	H14	H15	H16	H17	H18	H19	H20	H21	H22	H23	H24	H25	H26	H27	H28	
events can bring.																													
14. Reduce the local contribution to climate change, by reducing emissions of greenhouse gases, improving energy efficiency of buildings and increase the use of renewable energy sources for local energy needs to reduce the reliance on fossil fuels.	- /+/?	0	-/?	-/?	+/?	++/?	+/?	+/?	-/?	-/?	+/?	+/?	++/ ?	+/?	-/?	-/?	++/?	++/ ?	+/?	+/?	0	-/?	0/?	?	0	0	0	0	
15. Reduce air, land and noise pollution and improve their respective quality through direct action or mitigation measures.	-/+	0	+/- /?	+/-/?	+/?	+++?	+/?	+/?	-/?	-/?	+/?	+/?	++/ ?	+/?	-/?	-/?	++/?	++/ ?	+/?	+/?	0	-/?	0	0	0	0	0	+	0
16. Improve water efficiency and achieve sustainable water resource management.	+/- /?	0	0?	0?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	0	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	0	0	+	0	0	0	0
17. Adopt building and public realm designs which ensure the Borough is prepared for the effects of climate change.	+/- /?	0	0	0	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	0/?	0/?	0	0	0	0	
18. Reduce waste generation and increase the amount of waste which is recycled or re-used.	+/- /?	0	0?	0?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	0	0	0	0	0	0	
19. Reduce traffic congestion and its related pollution levels by improving travel choice and channelling development to sustainable locations.	+/- /?	+/?	-/?	-/?	+/?	++/?	+/?	+/?	-/?	-/?	+/?	+/?	++/ ?	+/?	-/?	-/?	++/- /?	++/ ?	+/?	+/?	0	-/?	+/-	?	0	0	+	0	

Figure 6.1: Site Allocation Scores for SA Objective 1 - Landscape, Countryside & Green Spaces



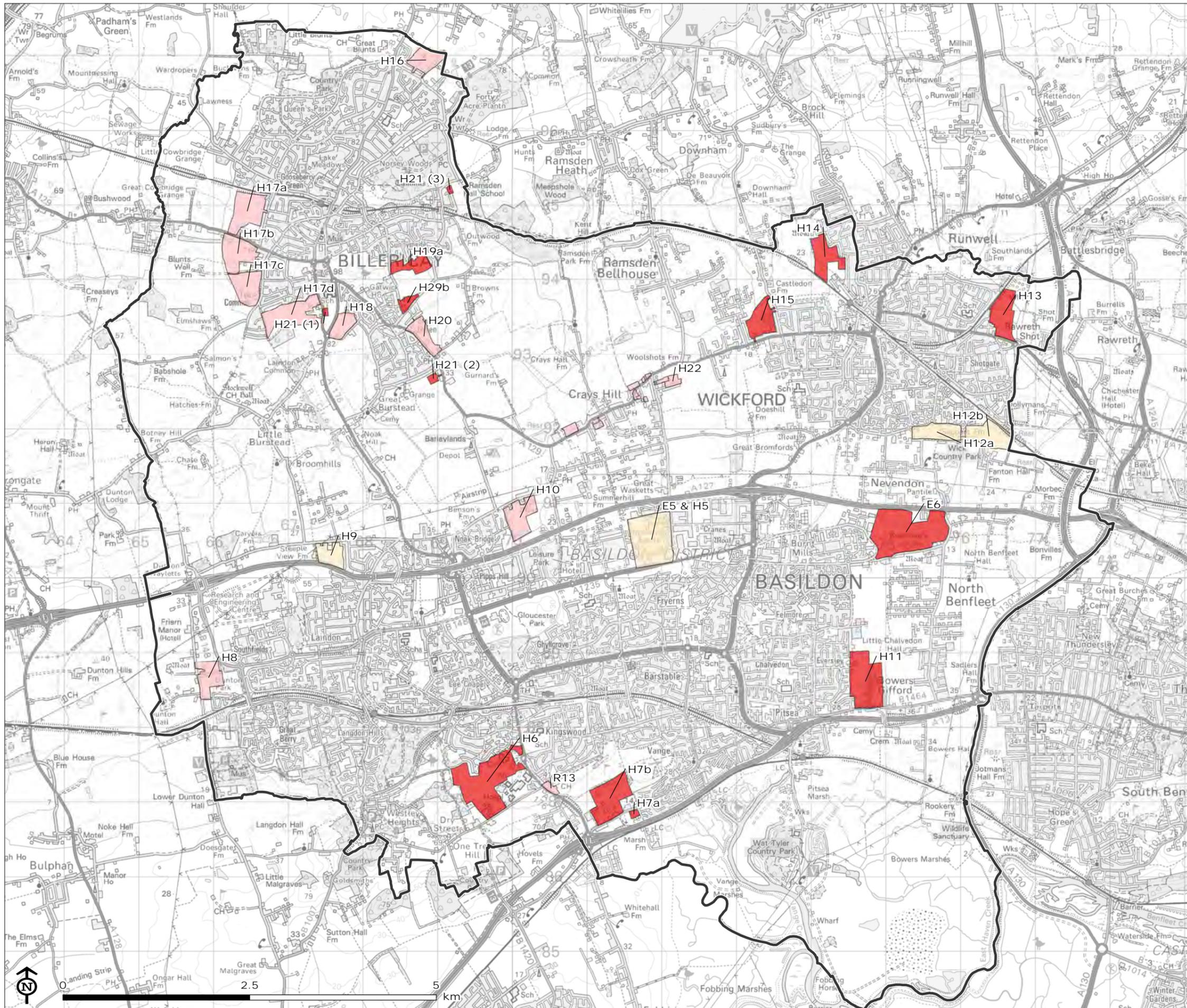
Basildon Borough boundary

Appraisal Scores

- +/?
- +/-/?
- 0/?
- /?
- /?

Map Scale @ A3: 1:50,000

Figure 6.2: Site Allocation Scores for SA Objective 2 - Cultural Heritage



Basildon Borough boundary

Appraisal Scores

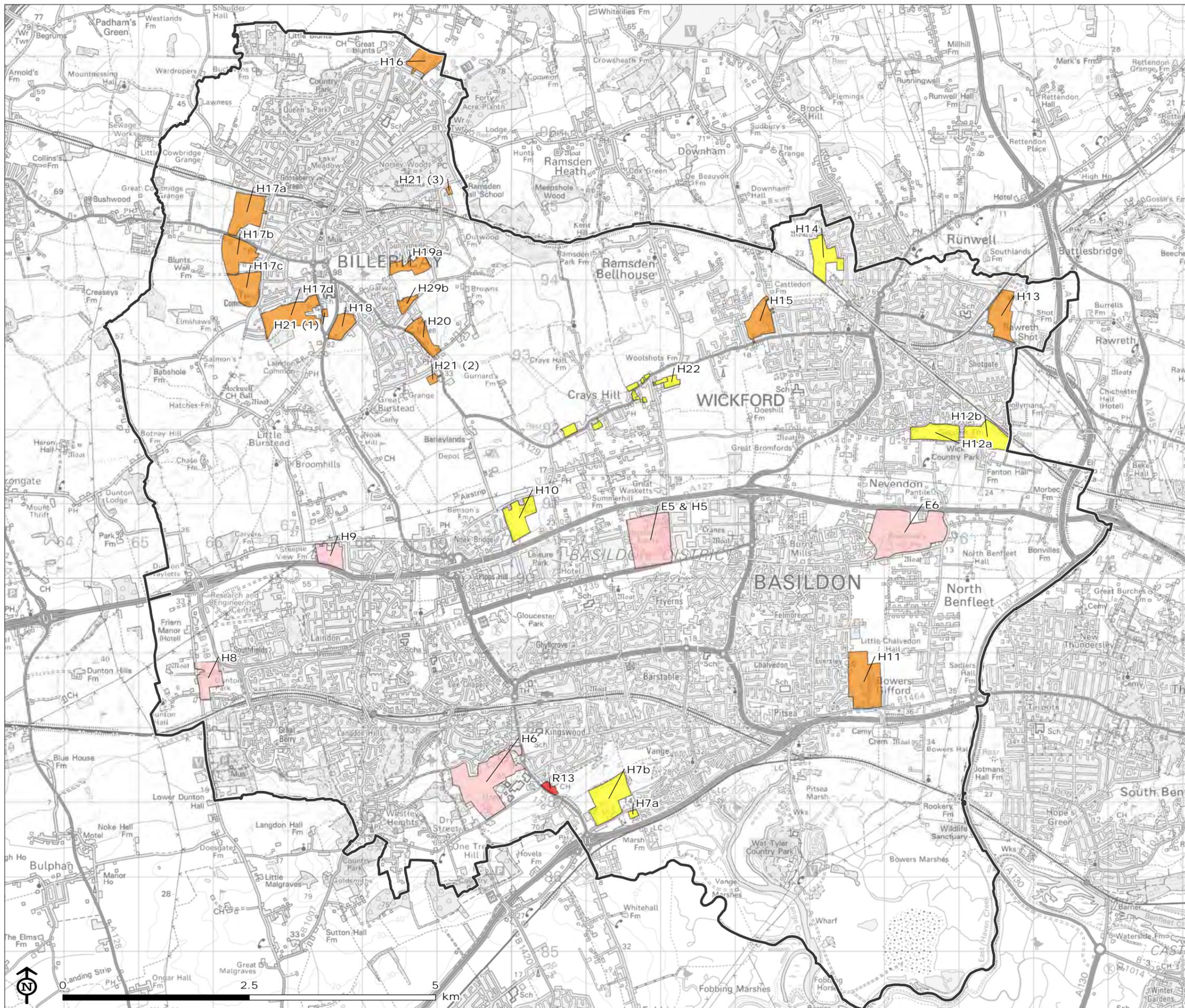
0/?

-/?

-/?

Map Scale @ A3: 1:50,000

Figure 6.3: Site Allocation Scores for SA Objective 3 - Biodiversity



Basildon Borough boundary

Appraisal Scores

+/-/?

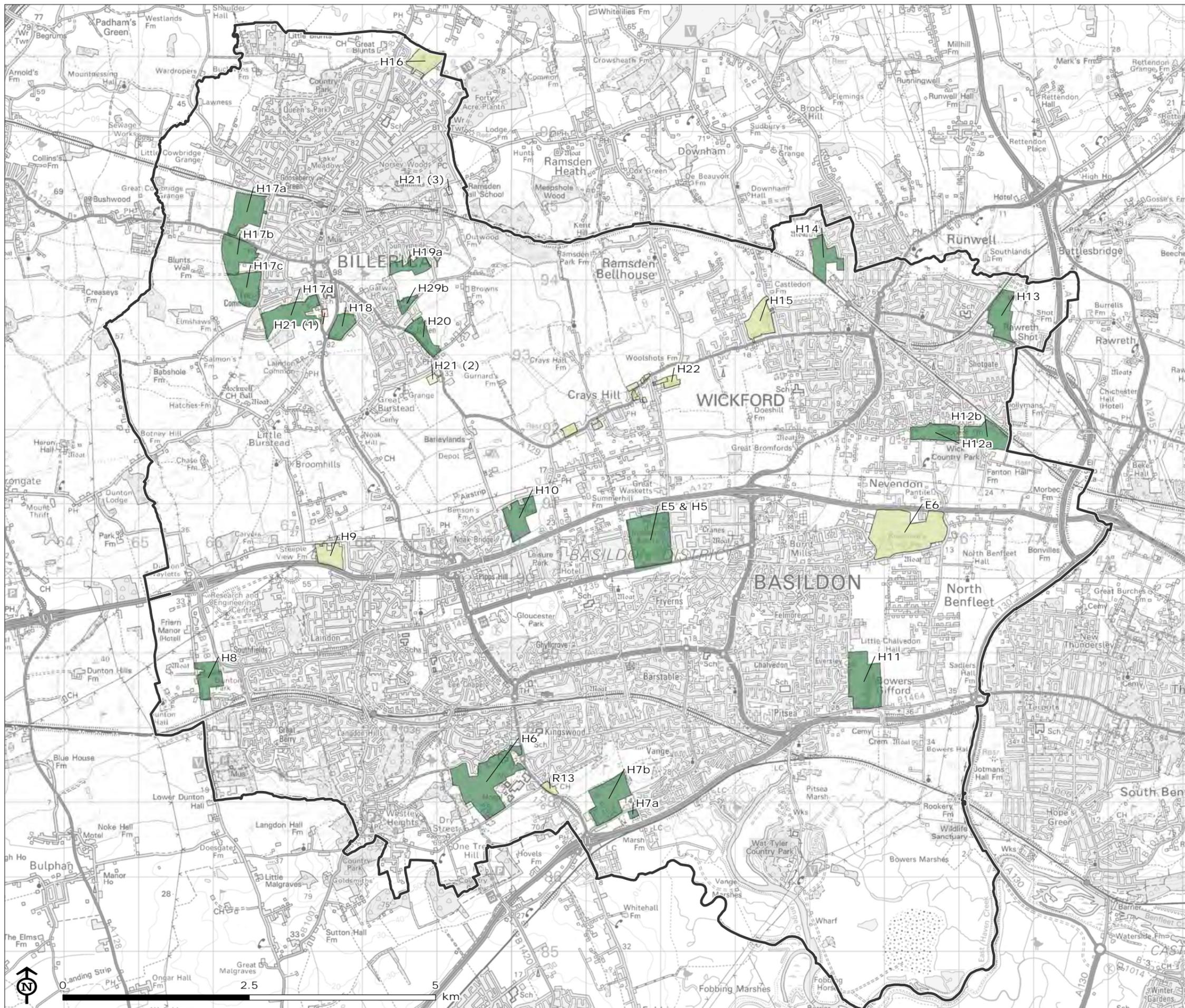
-/?

+/-/?

--/?

Map Scale @ A3: 1:50,000

Figure 6.6: Site Allocation Scores for SA Objective 8 - Health and Wellbeing



Basildon Borough boundary

Appraisal Scores

- ++/?
- +
- 0

Map Scale @ A3: 1:50,000

Figure 6.7: Site Allocation Scores for SA Objective 10 - Regeneration and Renewal of Disadvantaged Areas



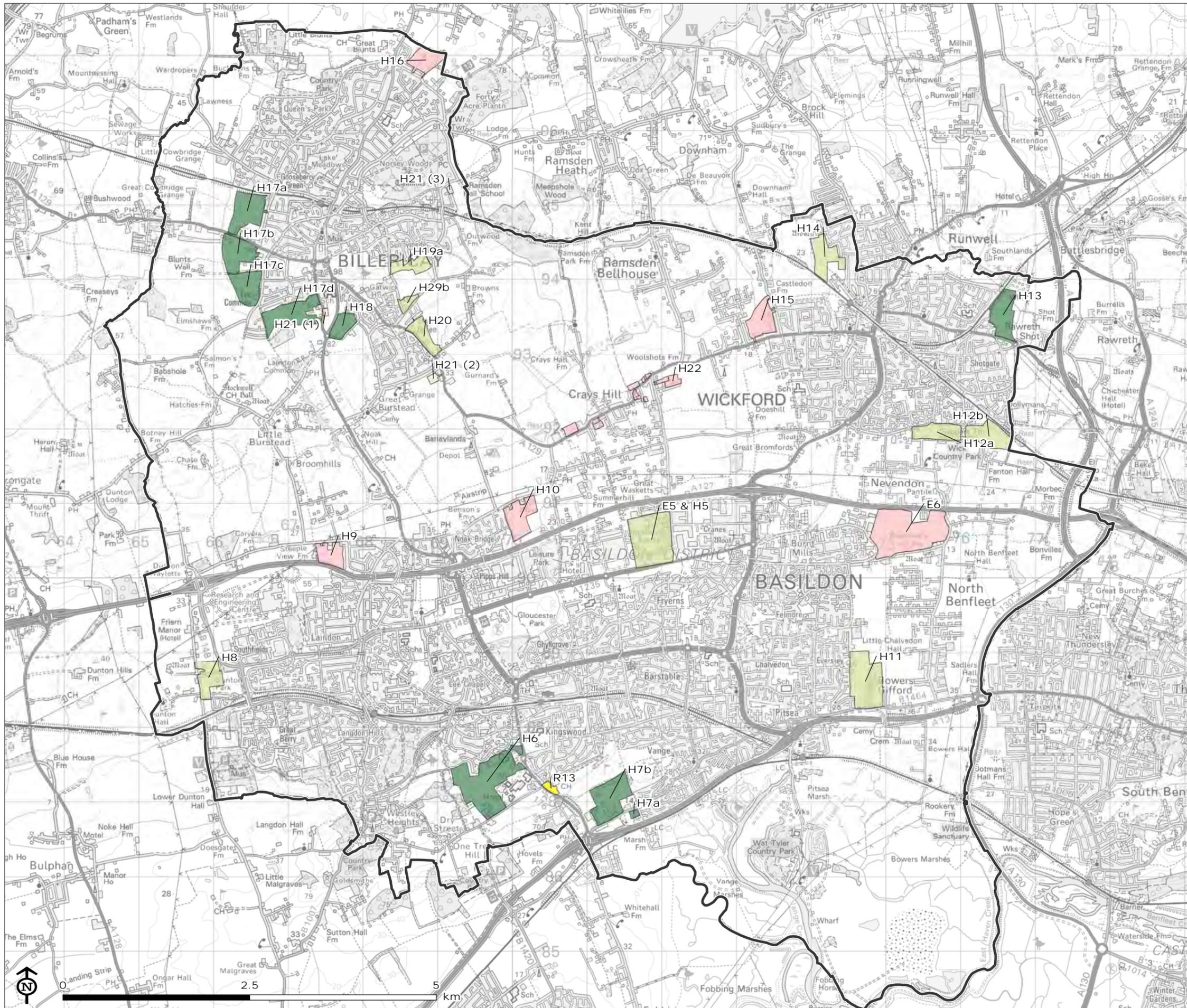
Basildon Borough boundary

Appraisal Scores

- ++
- +
- 0

Map Scale @ A3: 1:50,000

Figure 6.8: Site Allocation Scores for SA Objective 11 - Access to Services and Facilities



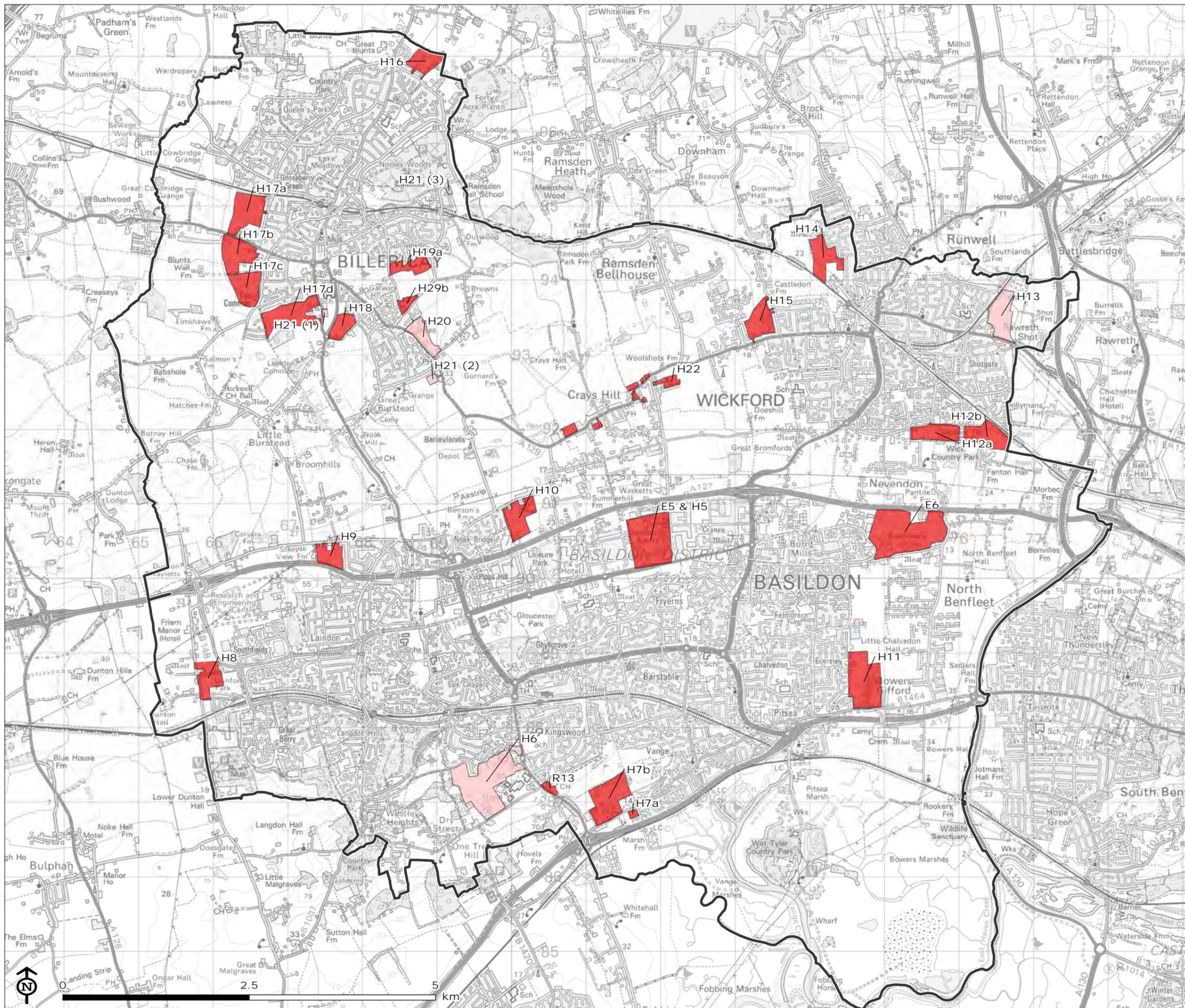
Basildon Borough boundary

Appraisal Scores

- ++/?
- +/?
- +/-/?
- 0
- /?

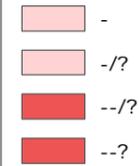
Map Scale @ A3: 1:50,000

Figure 6.9: Site Allocation Scores for SA Objective 12 - Re-use of Previously Developed Land and Buildings



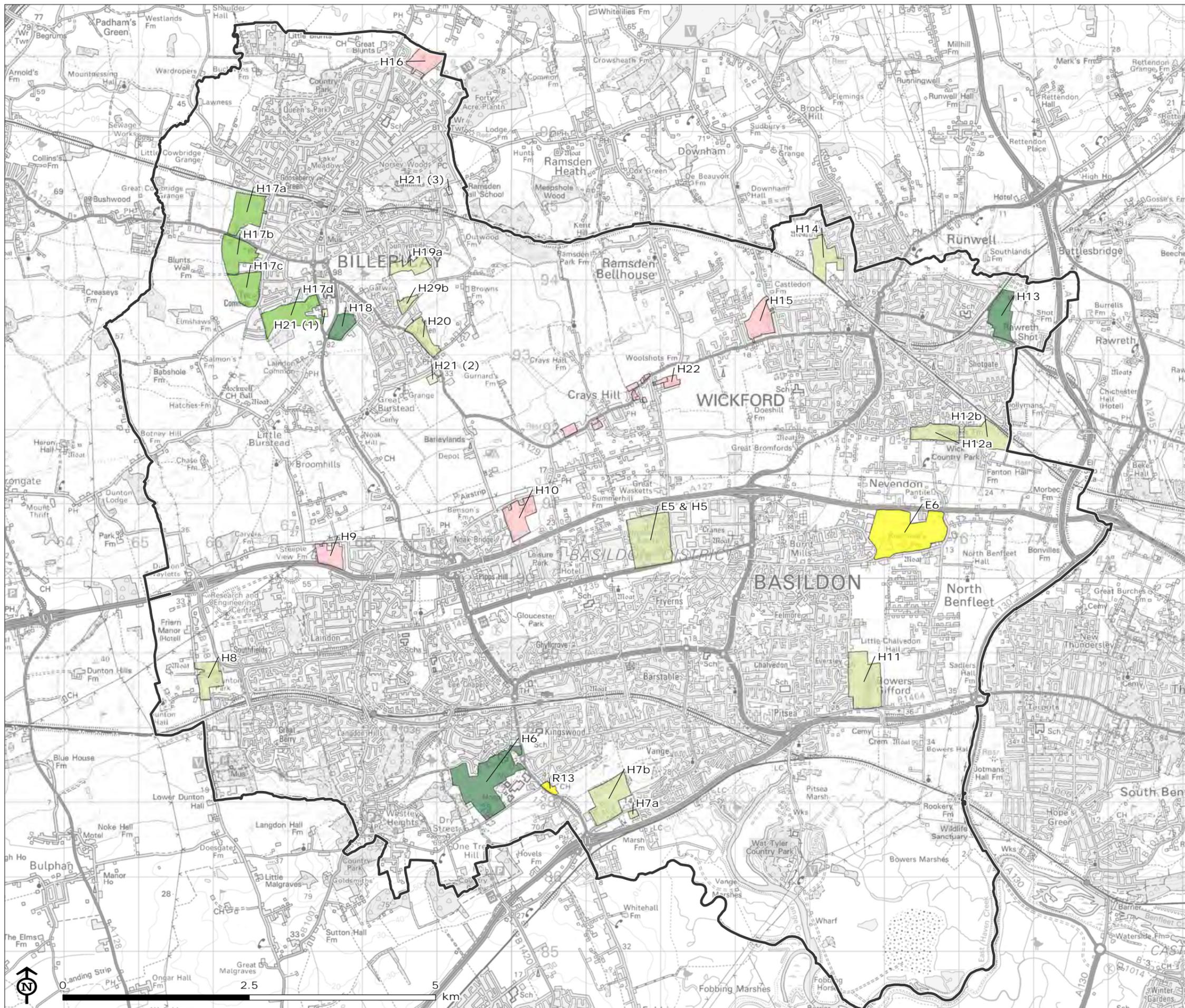
Basildon Borough boundary

Appraisal Scores



Map Scale @ A3: 1:50,000

Figure 6.11: Site Allocation Scores for SA Objective 19 - Transport



Basildon Borough boundary

Appraisal Scores

- ++/?
- +/-/?
- +/?
- +/-/?
- 0
- /?

Map Scale @ A3: 1:50,000

Publication Local Plan Chapter 12 – Requiring Good Design

Policies appraised

6.51 Chapter 12 of the Publication Local Plan sets out the Council’s planning policies on good design standards:

- Policy DES1: Achieving Good Design.
- Policy DES2: Areas of Special Development Control.
- Policy DES3: Urban Character Areas.
- Policy DES4: High Quality Buildings.
- Policy DES5: High Quality Landscaping and Public Realm Design.
- Policy DES6: Public Art and Cultural Interpretation.
- Policy DES7: Managing Advertisements.

Significant effects

6.52 The appraisal of Chapter 12’s design policies identified the following significant effects:

- Significant positive effects are identified for policies DES2 and DES4-DES6 against SA objective 1 (landscape, countryside and green spaces). This is because these policies ensure that new developments protect local character, new public realm and landscaping contribute to conserving and enhancing townscape, and the provision of high quality public art is encouraged.
- Significant positive effects are identified for policies DES1, DES6 and DES7 against SA objective 2 (cultural heritage). This is because these policies specifically mention the important contribution that the design of development proposals should be making to conserving and enhancing the historic quality of an area, including all heritage assets and their settings.
- A significant positive effect is identified for Policy DES1 against SA objective 8 (health and wellbeing). This is because the policy requires developments to incorporate a network of multifunctional open space to encourage a range of different active uses as well as promote healthy lifestyles. This will help to encourage more people to make use of active modes of transport, and partake in informal recreation.
- A significant positive effect is identified for policies DES1 and DES7 against SA objective 9 (vibrant communities). This is because these policies recognise the importance of good design in contributing to shaping attractive, vibrant, social and safe environments for the public to enjoy without fear of injury, crime or anti-social behaviour.

Mitigation of significant adverse effects

6.53 The sustainability appraisal of the Plan’s seven policies within Chapter 12 identified no significant adverse effects.

Reasonable alternatives

6.54 The policies in Chapter 12 of the Publication Local Plan score the same or better than their equivalent policies in the Draft Local Plan.

Table 6.8: SA scores for policies in Publication Local Plan Chapter 12 – Requiring Good Design

SA Objectives	DES1	DES2	DES3	DES4	DES5	DES6	DES7
1. Conserving and enhancing the diverse natural and urban landscape, countryside and green spaces, of Basildon Borough.	+	++	+	++	++	++	+
2. Protecting and enhancing the cultural heritage and local distinctiveness of Basildon Borough.	++	+	+	+?	+	++	++
3. Protect, conserve and enhance the Borough's biodiversity and the habitats which support it.	+	0	0	0	+	0	0
4. Achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth to stimulate economic regeneration.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5. Ensure the Borough's Town Centres are promoted as sustainable locations for living, retail, leisure and related commercial development.	+	0	0	0	+	+/?	0
6. Improve educational attainment and social inclusion, especially in the most deprived areas of the Borough.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7. Ensure that everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent home and increase affordable provision to help those in most need locally.	+/-	-	+	+/-	0	0	0
8. Improve the health and wellbeing of the Borough's residents and reduce inequalities in health related to development and the environment.	++	0	0	0	+	0	+

SA Objectives	DES1	DES2	DES3	DES4	DES5	DES6	DES7
9. Create and sustain vibrant communities that are safe and feel safe to those who live in or visit them and where crime is reduced.	++	0	+	+	+	+	++
10. Regenerate and renew disadvantaged areas where people live or work in the Borough.	+/?	0	+/?	+/?	+/?	+/?	0
11. Improve accessibility to and enhance local services and facilities.	+	0	0	0	+	0	0
12. Improve efficiency of land use, through the re-use of previously developed land and existing buildings, including the re-use of materials from previous buildings.	+	0	0	0	0	0	0
13. Minimise the risk of flooding and the detriment to public health, domestic and commercial property and the natural environment flood events can bring.	+	0	0	0	+	0	0
14. Reduce the local contribution to climate change, by reducing emissions of greenhouse gases, improving energy efficiency of buildings and increase the use of renewable energy sources for local energy needs to reduce the reliance on fossil fuels.	+	0	0	0	+	0	0
15. Reduce air, land and noise pollution and improve their respective quality through direct action or mitigation measures.	+	0	0	0	0	0	0

SA Objectives	DES1	DES2	DES3	DES4	DES5	DES6	DES7
16. Improve water efficiency and achieve sustainable water resource management.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
17. Adopt building and public realm designs which ensure the Borough is prepared for the effects of climate change.	+/?	0	0	0	+	0	0
18. Reduce waste generation and increase the amount of waste which is recycled or re-used.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
19. Reduce traffic congestion and its related pollution levels by improving travel choice and channelling development to sustainable locations.	+	0	0	0	+	0	0

Publication Local Plan Chapter 13 – Promoting Healthy Communities

Policies appraised

- 6.55 Chapter 13 of the Publication Local Plan sets out the Council's planning policies on promoting healthy communities in the Borough:
- Policy HC1: Health and Wellbeing Strategy.
 - Policy HC2: Leisure & Recreation Strategy.
 - Policy HC3: Education, Skills & Learning Strategy.
 - Policy HC4: Community Facilities.
 - Policy HC5: Public Open Spaces.
 - Policy HC6: Local Green Spaces.
 - Policy HC7: Allotment Gardens.
 - Policy HC8: Playing Fields Associated with Education Facilities.
 - Policy HC9: Private Open Spaces – Conditional Access.
 - Policy HC10: New & Enhanced Community Facilities.
 - Policy HC11: Loss of Community Facilities.
 - Policy HC12: Loss of Open Space.

Significant effects

- 6.56 The appraisal of Chapter 13's policies identified the following significant effects:
- Significant positive effects are identified for policies HC1, HC2 and HC5-HC9 against SA objective 1 (landscape, countryside and green spaces). This is because these policies highlight the importance of protecting and enhancing the Borough's open spaces, maintaining their open character and improving their multifunctionality.
 - A significant positive effect is identified for policies HC5 and HC6 against SA objective 3 (biodiversity), due to the fact Policy HC5 requires public open space to be retained for its use and the fact that Policy HC6 resists development on Local Green Space.
 - Significant positive effects are identified for policies HC1, HC3 and HC10 against SA objective 6 (education and social inclusion). Policy HC1 supports development that has a positive impact on people's health and wellbeing, particularly in areas of deprivation where they will contribute positively to the wellbeing and social cohesion of the community. Policy HC3 seeks to provide new, continued and enhanced provision of schools and other educational facilities to improve the quality and choice of education and learning opportunities within the Borough. Policy HC10 supports new and enhanced community facilities, including educational facilities.
 - Significant positive effects are identified for policies HC1, HC5, HC6 and HC8 against SA objective 8 (health and wellbeing). Policy HC1 supports development that has a positive impact on people's health and wellbeing by ensuring access to high quality open spaces, opportunities to engage in sports and recreation, opportunities for walking and cycling and the provision of healthcare services. Policy HC5 serves to protect and enhance open spaces whilst Policy HC6 aims to resist development on Local Green Space unless it enhance the use of the space for outdoor sport/recreation purposes. Policy HC8 aims to retain, improve and encourage the shared use of playing fields and indoor sports facilities.
 - A significant positive effect was identified for HC8 against SA objective 9 (community vibrancy). This is because HC8 aims to encourage the shared use of playing fields and other community spaces within the Borough, outside of school hours. This could increase the sense of vibrancy within the community.

- A significant positive effect is identified for HC1 against SA objective 10 (regeneration and renewal of disadvantaged areas). This is because HC1 focuses on supporting development that has a positive impact on people's health and wellbeing in areas of identified deficiencies or known deprivation, significantly contributing to the regeneration and renewal of the Borough.
- Significant positive effects were identified for policies HC1-HC6, HC8 and HC10 against SA objective 11 (access to services and facilities). This is because these policies outline plans to encourage and facilitate the provision of new or enhanced leisure and recreation facilities, community facilities, public open spaces, schools and other educational facilities and healthcare facilities, as well as healthy and sustainable access routes to them.

Mitigation of significant adverse effects

- 6.57 The sustainability appraisal of the preferred policies within Chapter 13 identified no significant adverse effects.

Reasonable alternatives

- 6.58 The policies in Chapter 13 of the Publication Local Plan score the same or better than their equivalent policies in the Draft Local Plan.

Table 6.9: SA scores for policies in Publication Local Plan Chapter 13 – Promoting Healthy Communities

SA Objectives	HC1	HC2	HC3	HC4	HC5	HC6	HC7	HC8	HC9	HC10	HC11	HC12
1. Conserving and enhancing the diverse natural and urban landscape, countryside and green spaces, of Basildon Borough.	++	++	0	0	++	++	++	++	++	0	0	-
2. Protecting and enhancing the cultural heritage and local distinctiveness of Basildon Borough.	0	+	0	0	+	+	0	0	0	0	0	+
3. Protect, conserve and enhance the Borough's biodiversity and the habitats which support it.	0	+	0	0	++	++	+	+	+	0	0	+
4. Achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth to stimulate economic regeneration.	0	0	+	0	+	+	0	0	0	0	0	0
5. Ensure the Borough's Town Centres are promoted as sustainable locations for living, retail, leisure and related commercial development.	+	+	0	0	+	+	0	0	0	0	0	0
6. Improve educational attainment and social inclusion, especially in the most deprived areas of the Borough.	++	+	++	+	+	+	+	+	+	++	0	+
7. Ensure that everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent home and increase affordable provision to help those in most need locally.	0	0	0	0	-	-	0	0	0	0	0	0
8. Improve the health and wellbeing of the Borough's residents and reduce inequalities in health related to development and the environment.	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	++	+	+	0	+
9. Create and sustain vibrant communities that are safe and feel safe to those who live in or visit them and where crime is reduced.	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	+
10. Regenerate and renew disadvantaged areas where people live or work in the Borough.	++	+	+	+	+	+	0	+	+	+	+	+
11. Improve accessibility to and enhance local services and facilities.	++	++	++	++	++	++	+	++	+	++	+	+

SA Objectives	HC1	HC2	HC3	HC4	HC5	HC6	HC7	HC8	HC9	HC10	HC11	HC12
12. Improve efficiency of land use, through the re-use of previously developed land and existing buildings, including the re-use of materials from previous buildings.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	+	+
13. Minimise the risk of flooding and the detriment to public health, domestic and commercial property and the natural environment flood events can bring.	0	0	0	0	+	+	0	0	0	0	0	0
14. Reduce the local contribution to climate change, by reducing emissions of greenhouse gases, improving energy efficiency of buildings and increase the use of renewable energy sources for local energy needs to reduce the reliance on fossil fuels.	+	+	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15. Reduce air, land and noise pollution and improve their respective quality through direct action or mitigation measures.	+	+	0	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	0	0
16. Improve water efficiency and achieve sustainable water resource management.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
17. Adopt building and public realm designs which ensure the Borough is prepared for the effects of climate change.	0	0	0	0	+	+	0	0	0	0	0	0
18. Reduce waste generation and increase the amount of waste which is recycled or re-used.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
19. Reduce traffic congestion and its related pollution levels by improving travel choice and channelling development to sustainable locations.	+	+	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Publication Local Plan Chapter 14 – Protecting Green Belt Land

Policies appraised

- 6.59 Chapter 14 of the Publication Local Plan sets out the Council's planning policies on protecting Green Belt land:
- Policy GB1: Strategic Approach to Green Belt Protection.
 - Policy GB2: Green Belt Extent.
 - Policy GB3: New Development in the Green Belt.
 - Policy GB4: Green Belt Infill.
 - Policy GB5: Extensions and Alterations to Buildings in the Green Belt.
 - Policy GB6: Replacement Buildings in the Green Belt.
 - Policy GB7: Change of Use of Buildings and Land in the Green Belt.
 - Policy GB8: Ancillary Buildings and Structures in the Green Belt.
 - Policy GB9: Extensions to Residential and Other Curtilages, and Boundary Treatments in the Green Belt.
 - Policy GB10: Agricultural worker dwellings in the Green Belt.
 - Policy GB11: Positive Uses of Land in the Green Belt.

Significant effects

- 6.60 The appraisal of Chapter 11's Green Belt policies identified the following significant effects:
- Significant positive effects are identified for policies GB1, GB5 and GB6, GB8 and GB11 against SA objective 1 (landscape, countryside and green spaces). This is because these policies all seek to protect the openness and permanence of Green Belt land by resisting development within it and maintaining key strategic gaps between the Borough's and neighbouring Districts' towns and villages. In doing this the policies help to protect the characteristics of the existing countryside within the Borough and the relationship this countryside has with the Borough's settlements, maintaining the Borough's sense of place. The significant positive effects recorded for policies GB5, GB6 and GB8 are more uncertain due to the fact that these policies focus on managing specific types of development in the Green Belt and their contribution to the protection and enhancement of the Green Belt is ultimately dependent on the detailed design, siting and location of each scheme. Policy GB11 goes further than the other policies by encouraging the delivery of opportunities to enhance the positive uses of the Green Belt.
 - Significant adverse effects are identified for policies GB2 and GB4 against SA objective 1 (landscape, countryside and green spaces). Policy GB2 outlines plans for a significant reduction in the extent of the Green Belt land defined in the 1998 Basildon District Local Plan (over 350ha) to accommodate the Borough's housing and employment needs within and beyond the plan period. Policy GB4 allows limited residential infill in the Borough's Green Belt where such developments comply with a detailed list of criteria aimed at protecting the character of the Borough and the openness of the Green Belt. In certain locations, such infill development has the potential to adversely affect the landscape by increasing the density of areas in key strategic gaps with significant adverse effects on this objective. Overall, policy GB4's effect against SA objective 1 (landscape, countryside and green spaces) is mixed because the policy only encourages the development of new homes on vacant plots instead of in open land resulting in minor positive effects. These effects are uncertain until the detailed design, location and layout of each development is known.
 - Significant positive effects are identified for policies GB1, GB5, GB6, GB8 and GB11 against SA objective 2 (cultural heritage). Again, the significant positive effects recorded for policies

GB5, GB6 and GB8 are more uncertain due to the fact that these policies focus on managing specific types of development in the Green Belt and their contribution to the protection and enhancement of the Green Belt is ultimately dependent on the detailed design, siting and location of each scheme.

- A significant positive effect is identified for Policy GB11 against SA objective 3 (biodiversity). This is because policy GB11 encourages the delivery of opportunities to enhance the positive uses of the Green Belt, which could provide opportunities to improve its nature conservation value.
- A significant adverse effect is identified for Policy GB2 against SA objective 3 (biodiversity). This is because Policy GB2 provides for a significant reduction in the extent of the Green Belt to accommodate the Borough's housing and employment needs within and beyond the plan period. This will result in the loss of a significant area of the Borough's greenfield habitats with, potentially, significant adverse effects on the biodiversity of the Borough.
- A significant positive effect is identified for Policy GB10 against SA objective 4 (economic growth and regeneration). This is because Policy GB10 supports agricultural and forestry activities in the Green Belt by recognising new dwellings may be required in the Green Belt to support these rural land uses.
- A significant positive effect is identified for policy GB1 against SA objective 5 (town centres). This is because policy GB1 seeks to protect the openness and permanence of Green Belt land by resisting development within it. This will indirectly help to concentrate development within the Borough's existing settlements, including in and around their town centres. Furthermore, the policy states that development within the Green Belt that undermines the regeneration of the Borough's five town centres and other urban areas will be refused.
- Significant positive effects were identified for policies GB2, GB4 and GB10 against SA objective 7 (meeting housing needs). Policy GB2 provides for a significant reduction in the extent of the Green Belt to accommodate a significant proportion of the Borough's housing needs within and beyond the plan period. This new development will contribute significantly to the delivery of new dwellings in the Borough, including affordable homes. Policy GB4 allows limited residential infill in the Borough's Green Belt, which will maximise the potential of settlements to accommodate the Borough's growing population. These new properties are likely to be relatively affordable when compared to other housing schemes within the Borough. Policy GB10 supports agricultural and forestry activities in the Green Belt by facilitating the provision of affordable dwellings for agricultural and forestry workers. Protecting the dwellings for use by agricultural and forestry workers will help to maintain their affordability.
- Significant positive effects are identified for policies GB1 and GB3 against SA objectives 10 (regeneration and renewal of disadvantaged areas) and 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings). Policies GB1 and GB3 seek to protect the openness and permanence of Green Belt land by resisting development within it, indirectly encouraging the recycling of derelict and other urban land. This is likely to focus economic regeneration within the Borough's existing settlements, contributing to regenerating and renewing disadvantaged areas and the efficient re-use of previously developed land.
- A significant positive effect is identified for Policy GB11 against SA objective 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings). Policy GB11 encourages the delivery of opportunities for enhancement identified within the study, including opportunities to improve damaged and derelict land.
- Significant adverse effects are identified against policies GB2 and GB4 against SA objective 13 (flood risk). Policy GB2 outlines plans for a significant reduction in the extent of the Green Belt to accommodate the Borough's housing and employment needs. Policy GB4 allows limited residential infill in the Borough's Green Belt. Such development on greenfield land is likely to result in a significant increase in impermeable surfaces in the Borough, which when compared to retaining permeable greenfield land is likely to increase the risk of surface water flooding in the Borough, particularly in the areas of the Borough designated as Critical Drainage Zones.

Mitigation of significant adverse effects

- 6.61 The significant adverse effects identified under SA objectives 1 (landscape, countryside and green spaces), 3 (biodiversity) and 13 (flood risk) for Policy GB2 and SA objectives 1 (landscape, countryside and green spaces) and 13 (flood risk) for Policy GB4 are likely to be mitigated through the implementation of other policies in the Local Plan, notably policies SD4, DES1, GB1, GB3 and GB11, CC1-CC5 and NE1.

Reasonable alternatives

- 6.62 The policies in Chapter 14 of the Publication Local Plan score the same or better than their equivalent policies in the Draft Local Plan.

Table 6.10: SA scores for policies in the Publication Local Plan Chapter 14 – Protecting Green Belt Land

SA Objectives	GB1	GB2	GB3	GB4	GB5	GB6	GB7	GB8	GB9	GB10	GB11
1. Conserving and enhancing the diverse natural and urban landscape, countryside and green spaces, of Basildon Borough.	++	--	+/?	+/-/?	++/?	++/?	+/?	++/?	+/?	+/?	++
2. Protecting and enhancing the cultural heritage and local distinctiveness of Basildon Borough.	++	-	+/?	-	++/?	++/?	+/?	++/?	+/?	+/?	++
3. Protect, conserve and enhance the Borough's biodiversity and the habitats which support it.	+	--	+/?	-	+/?	+/?	+/?	+/?	0	0	++
4. Achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth to stimulate economic regeneration.	+/-	+	+/-	+	+/-	+/-	-	+/-	0	++	0
5. Ensure the Borough's Town Centres are promoted as sustainable locations for living, retail, leisure and related commercial development.	++	0	+	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6. Improve educational attainment and social inclusion, especially in the most deprived areas of the Borough.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7. Ensure that everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent home and increase affordable provision to help those in most need locally.	-	++	-/?	++	-	+/?	0	0	0	++	0
8. Improve the health and wellbeing of the Borough's residents and reduce inequalities in	+	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	+

SA Objectives	GB1	GB2	GB3	GB4	GB5	GB6	GB7	GB8	GB9	GB10	GB11
health related to development and the environment.											
9. Create and sustain vibrant communities that are safe and feel safe to those who live in or visit them and where crime is reduced.	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10. Regenerate and renew disadvantaged areas where people live or work in the Borough.	++	0	++	+	+	+	0	+	0	0	++
11. Improve accessibility to and enhance local services and facilities.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	+
12. Improve efficiency of land use, through the re-use of previously developed land and existing buildings, including the re-use of materials from previous buildings.	++	0	++	+	+	+	+	+	0	0	++
13. Minimise the risk of flooding and the detriment to public health, domestic and commercial property and the natural environment flood events can bring.	+	--/?	0	--/?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14. Reduce the local contribution to climate change, by reducing emissions of greenhouse gases, improving energy efficiency of buildings and increase the use of renewable energy sources for local energy needs to reduce the reliance on fossil fuels.	0	-/?	0	-/?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15. Reduce air, land and noise pollution and improve their respective quality through direct	0	-/?	0	-/?	0	0	+	0	0	0	+

SA Objectives	GB1	GB2	GB3	GB4	GB5	GB6	GB7	GB8	GB9	GB10	GB11
action or mitigation measures.											
16. Improve water efficiency and achieve sustainable water resource management.	0	0	0	?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
17. Adopt building and public realm designs which ensure the Borough is prepared for the effects of climate change.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
18. Reduce waste generation and increase the amount of waste which is recycled or re-used.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
19. Reduce traffic congestion and its related pollution levels by improving travel choice and channelling development to sustainable locations.	+	-/?	+	-/?	0	0	+	0	0	0	+

Publication Local Plan Chapter 15 – Meeting the Challenge of Climate Change and Flooding

Policies appraised

- 6.63 Chapter 15 of the Publication Local Plan set out the Council's planning policies on meeting the challenge of climate change and flooding:
- Policy CC1: Responding to Climate Change.
 - Policy CC2: Flood Risk and Drainage Management.
 - Policy CC3: Washlands.
 - Policy CC4: Managing Flood Risk in New Development.
 - Policy CC5: Sustainable Buildings - New Builds.
 - Policy CC6: Sustainable Buildings - Extensions, Alterations and Conversions.
 - Policy CC7: Renewable Energy Infrastructure.

Significant effects

- 6.64 The appraisal of the chapter's seven policies identified the following significant effects:
- A significant positive effect is identified for Policy CC2 against SA objective 3 (biodiversity). The policy seeks to develop a riverside strategy covering the marshlands to the south of the Borough, with the aim of protecting and enhancing important habitats.
 - A significant positive effect is identified for policy CC1 against SA objective 11 (access to services and facilities). This policy seeks to ensure that development locations are identified that have good access to services and public transport provision in order to reduce carbon emissions and encourage more sustainable forms of travel that minimises the Borough's contribution to climate change.
 - Significant positive effects are identified for policies CC1-CC4 against SA objective 13 (flood risk). These policies seek to reduce the impacts of climate change on the Borough through flood risk and drainage management, thus reducing the risk to people and buildings. Policy CC 4 permits development in areas of flood risk under certain circumstances; therefore the significance of this positive effect is uncertain.
 - Significant positive effects are identified for policies CC1, CC5 and CC7 against SA objective 14 (greenhouse gas emissions). These policies seek to reduce the impacts of the Borough on climate change by encouraging the development of high quality sustainable and energy efficient homes and commercial and industrial buildings, as well as using the "fabric first" approach and encouraging the incorporation of on-site renewable energy equipment to reduce carbon emissions. Policy CC1 also encourages development locations with good access to local services and public transport which would reduce the need to rely on the private car helping to reduce the associated greenhouse gas emissions. The effect for Policy CC5 is uncertain due to the fact the minimum requirement for the design of all new developments is in line with the most up to date Building Regulations which would need to be met regardless.
 - Significant positive effects are identified for policies CC1 and CC5 against SA objective 16 (water resources). Policy CC1 seeks to reduce the impacts of the Borough on climate change by encouraging the development of high quality sustainable and water efficient homes and commercial and industrial buildings. Policy CC5 seeks to ensure that the design of all new developments incorporates measures for achieving high levels of water efficiency.
 - A significant positive effect is identified for policy CC1 against SA objective 17 (preparedness for the effects of climate change). This policy seeks to encourage the delivery of multi-functional green infrastructure which has the potential to help increase permeable land which would reduce the risk of flooding as a result of climate change.

- A significant positive effect is identified for policy CC5 against SA objective 18 (waste). Policy CC5 requires that the waste resulting from the construction of all new buildings should be managed in a way that maximises the re-use and recycling of materials, including aggregates, on-site where possible. The policy also states that space should be provided in new builds which allows for the segregation of waste.
- A significant positive effect is identified for policy CC1 against SA objective 19 (traffic congestion). This policy seeks to deliver improvements to public transport and a wider range of active modes of transport to reduce the impact of the Borough on climate change. These measures, along with encouraging development locations that have good access to services, are likely to reduce the need to rely on private cars which in turn should help to reduce levels of congestion and pollution in the Borough.

Mitigation of significant adverse effects

6.65 The sustainability appraisal of Chapter 15's policies identified no significant adverse effects.

Reasonable alternatives

All but one of the policies in Chapter 15 of the Publication Local Plan score the same or better than their equivalent policies in the Draft Local Plan. The exception is Policy CC7. The Draft Local Plan version of the policy included explicit reference to the need to demonstrate that proposals for new renewable energy infrastructure have no harm to landscape or significant features in the landscape, ecology or historic assets, local communities or the openness of the Green Belt. This text has been removed from the Publication version of the policy. The new adverse effects are recorded as minor in acknowledgement that the policy requires that such proposals comply with all other relevant policies within the Plan.

Table 6.11: SA scores for policies in Publication Local Plan Chapter 15 – Meeting the Challenge of Climate Change and Flooding

SA Objectives	CC1	CC2	CC3	CC4	CC5	CC6	CC7
1. Conserving and enhancing the diverse natural and urban landscape, countryside and green spaces, of Basildon Borough.	0	0	0	0	+	0	-/?
2. Protecting and enhancing the cultural heritage and local distinctiveness of Basildon Borough.	+	+	+	0	+	+	-/?
3. Protect, conserve and enhance the Borough's biodiversity and the habitats which support it.	+	++	+/?	0	0	0	-/?
4. Achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth to stimulate economic regeneration.	+/-	+	+	+/-	0	0	0
5. Ensure the Borough's Town Centres are promoted as sustainable locations for living, retail, leisure and related commercial development.	0	0	0	0	+/?	0	0
6. Improve educational attainment and social inclusion, especially in the most deprived areas of the Borough.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7. Ensure that everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent home and increase affordable provision to help those in most need locally.	+/-/?	+	+	+/-	+/-	0	0
8. Improve the health and wellbeing of the Borough's residents and reduce inequalities in health related to development and the environment.	+	+	+	+	+	+	-/?
9. Create and sustain vibrant communities that are safe and feel safe to those who live in or visit them and where crime is reduced.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10. Regenerate and renew disadvantaged areas where people live or work in the Borough.	0	0	0	0	+/?	0	0
11. Improve accessibility to and enhance local services and facilities.	++	0	0	0	0	0	0

SA Objectives	CC1	CC2	CC3	CC4	CC5	CC6	CC7
12. Improve efficiency of land use, through the re-use of previously developed land and existing buildings, including the re-use of materials from previous buildings.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13. Minimise the risk of flooding and the detriment to public health, domestic and commercial property and the natural environment flood events can bring.	++	++	++	++/?	0	+	0
14. Reduce the local contribution to climate change, by reducing emissions of greenhouse gases, improving energy efficiency of buildings and increase the use of renewable energy sources for local energy needs to reduce the reliance on fossil fuels.	++	0	0	0	++/?	+	++
15. Reduce air, land and noise pollution and improve their respective quality through direct action or mitigation measures.	+	0	0	0	0	0	0
16. Improve water efficiency and achieve sustainable water resource management.	++	+	+	0	++	+	0
17. Adopt building and public realm designs which ensure the Borough is prepared for the effects of climate change.	++	+	0	+	0	+	0
18. Reduce waste generation and increase the amount of waste which is recycled or re-used.	0	0	0	0	++	+	0
19. Reduce traffic congestion and its related pollution levels by improving travel choice and channelling development to sustainable locations.	++	0	0	0	0	0	0

Publication Local Plan Chapter 16 – Conserving and Enhancing the Natural Environment

Policies appraised

6.66 Chapter 16 of the Publication Local Plan set out the Council's planning policies on conserving and enhancing the natural environment:

- Policy NE1: Green Infrastructure Strategy.
- Policy NE2: Country Parks.
- Policy NE3: Local Wildlife Sites.
- Policy NE4: Development Impacts on Ecology and Biodiversity.
- Policy NE5: Development Impacts on Landscape and Landscape Features.
- Policy NE6: Pollution Control and Residential Amenity.
- Policy NE7: Development on Contaminated Land.
- Policy NE8: Ensuring Health and Safety in Development.
- Policy NE9: Development of Agricultural Land.

Significant effects

6.67 The appraisal of the Chapter 16 policies identified the following significant effects:

- Significant positive effects are identified for policies NE1-NE5 and NE9 against SA objective 1 (landscape, countryside and green spaces). This is because policies NE1-NE5 aim to protect, extend and enhance the Borough's Green Infrastructure network, including Areas of Higher Landscape Value, Country Parks and Local Wildlife Sites. The policies also aim to preserve and enhance landscape and landscape features, securing strategic landscaping on all new major housing and employment development proposals, and secure new green infrastructure alongside new development, where appropriate. The urban landscape will be improved through provision of green infrastructure including parks, gardens, allotments, trees and green roofs. Policy NE9 diverts development away from greenfield land, which helps conserve and enhance the natural landscape and countryside of the Borough.
- A significant positive effect is recorded for Policy NE9 against SA objective 2 (cultural heritage). This is because policy NE9 prevents development on the best and most versatile agricultural land, unless it can be demonstrated that the land is the most sustainable choice for reasonable alternatives.
- Significant positive effects are identified for policies NE1-NE4 and NE9 against SA objective 3 (biodiversity). This is because policies NE1-NE4 aim to protect, extend and enhance the Borough's Green Infrastructure network alongside new development. The urban landscape will be improved through provision of green infrastructure including parks, gardens, allotments, trees and green roofs. Policy NE9 prevents development on the best and most versatile agricultural land, unless it can be demonstrated that the land is the most sustainable choice for reasonable alternatives.
- A significant positive effect is identified for policy NE6 against SA objective 8 (health and wellbeing). This is because Policy NE6 specifies that all development proposals must be located and designed so as to not cause significant adverse effects upon the health of residents. In addition residential amenity must not be compromised by pollution to land, air or water.
- A significant positive effect is identified for Policy NE9 against SA objective 10 (regeneration and renewal of disadvantaged areas) because Policy NE9 prevents development on the best and most versatile agricultural land, indirectly encouraging the recycling of derelict and other urban land before greenfield land. This is likely to focus economic regeneration within the

Borough's existing settlements, contributing to regenerating and renewing disadvantaged areas with significant positive effects on this objective.

- Significant positive effects are identified for policies NE7 and NE9 against SA objective 12 (re-use of previously developed land and buildings). This is because Policy NE7 may improve efficiency of land use through the utilisation of previously contaminated land, following remediation. Policy NE9 prevents development on the best and most versatile agricultural land, indirectly encouraging the recycling of derelict and other urban land before greenfield land.
- A significant positive effect is identified for policy NE1 against SA objective 14 (greenhouse gas emissions). This is because policy NE1 seeks the provision of Green Infrastructure which is multi-functional and incorporates measures that will help to reduce the extent of climate change and/or enable the Borough's communities to adapt better to a changing climate. This will involve the incorporation of green infrastructure within new development, through measures such as the provision of footpaths, cycleways, green links, parks, gardens, trees, allotments and green roofs. Measures such as these are likely to reduce the local contribution to climate change.
- Significant positive effects are identified for policies NE1 and NE6 against SA objective 15 (air, land and noise pollution). Policy NE1 seeks to secure the provision of Green Infrastructure alongside development which achieves a reduction in pollution to air, water and soil. Policy NE6 requires all development proposals to be located and designed in such a manner so as to not cause significant adverse effects upon the environment, the health of residents or residential amenity by reason of pollution to land, air or water, or as a result of any form of disturbance including, but not limited to noise, light, odour, heat, dust, vibrations and littering.
- A significant positive effect is identified for policy NE6 against SA objective 16 (water resources). This is because policy NE 6 states that Sustainable Drainage Systems should be incorporated wherever practical to minimise impacts on water quality.
- A significant positive effect is identified for policy NE1 against SA objective 17 (preparedness for the effects of climate change). This is because policy NE1 seeks the provision of Green Infrastructure which is multi-functional and incorporates measures that will help to reduce the extent of climate change and/or enable the Borough's communities to adapt better to a changing climate. This includes incorporating green infrastructure into new development and the urban environment, where appropriate. This will help to ensure that buildings and public realm areas are prepared for the impacts of climate change.

Mitigation of significant adverse effects

- 6.68 The sustainability appraisal of the policies in Chapter 16 identified no significant adverse effects.

Reasonable alternatives

- 6.69 The policies in Chapter 16 of the Publication Local Plan score the same or better than their equivalent policies in the Draft Local Plan

Table 6.12: SA scores for policies in Publication Local Plan Chapter 16 – Conserving and Enhancing the Natural Environment

SA Objectives	NE1	NE2	NE3	NE4	NE5	NE6	NE7	NE8	NE9
1. Conserving and enhancing the diverse natural and urban landscape, countryside and green spaces, of Basildon Borough.	++	++	++	++	++	+	0	-/?	++
2. Protecting and enhancing the cultural heritage and local distinctiveness of Basildon Borough.	+	+	+	+	+	0	0	-/?	++
3. Protect, conserve and enhance the Borough's biodiversity and the habitats which support it.	++	++	++	++	+	+	0	-/?	++
4. Achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth to stimulate economic regeneration.	-	-	-	-	0	0	0	0	+/-
5. Ensure the Borough's Town Centres are promoted as sustainable locations for living, retail, leisure and related commercial development.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	+
6. Improve educational attainment and social inclusion, especially in the most deprived areas of the Borough.	0	+	+	0	0	0	0	0	0
7. Ensure that everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent home and increase affordable provision to help those in most need locally.	+	-	-	-	-	+/-	+	+	-
8. Improve the health and wellbeing of the Borough's residents and reduce inequalities in health related to development and the environment.	+	+	+	0	+	++	0	0	+
9. Create and sustain vibrant communities that are safe and feel safe to those who live in or visit them and where crime is reduced.	0	+	+	0	0	0	0	0	0
10. Regenerate and renew disadvantaged areas where people live or work in the Borough.	+	0	0	-	0	0	0	0	++

SA Objectives	NE1	NE2	NE3	NE4	NE5	NE6	NE7	NE8	NE9
11. Improve accessibility to and enhance local services and facilities.	+	+	+	0	0	0	0	0	0
12. Improve efficiency of land use, through the re-use of previously developed land and existing buildings, including the re-use of materials from previous buildings.	0	0	0	0	0	0	++	0	++
13. Minimise the risk of flooding and the detriment to public health, domestic and commercial property and the natural environment flood events can bring.	+	+	+	+	+	+	0	0	+
14. Reduce the local contribution to climate change, by reducing emissions of greenhouse gases, improving energy efficiency of buildings and increase the use of renewable energy sources for local energy needs to reduce the reliance on fossil fuels.	++	+	+	+	+	+	0	0	0
15. Reduce air, land and noise pollution and improve their respective quality through direct action or mitigation measures.	++	+	+	+	+	++	+	+	0
16. Improve water efficiency and achieve sustainable water resource management.	+	0	0	0	0	++	0	0	0
17. Adopt building and public realm designs which ensure the Borough is prepared for the effects of climate change.	++	0	0	0	0	+	0	0	0
18. Reduce waste generation and increase the amount of waste which is recycled or re-used.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
19. Reduce traffic congestion and its related pollution levels by improving travel choice and channelling development to sustainable locations.	0	0	0	0	0	+	0	0	0

Publication Local Plan Chapter 17 – Conserving and Enhancing the Historic Environment

Policies appraised

- 6.70 Chapter 17 of the Publication Local Plan sets out the Council’s planning policies on conserving and enhancing the historic environment:
- Policy HE1: Strategy for Conserving and Enhancing the Historic Environment.
 - Policy HE2: Conservation Areas.
 - Policy HE3: Listed Buildings.
 - Policy HE4: Scheduled Monuments and Archaeology.
 - Policy HE5: Locally Identified Heritage Assets.

Significant effects

- 6.71 The appraisal of the Publication Local Plan’s five policies identified significant positive effects for SA objectives 1 (landscape, countryside and green spaces) and 2 (cultural heritage). These significant positive effects can be attributed to the fact that all five draft policies seek to ensure that development proposals enhance the character, setting and local distinctiveness of heritage assets and make a positive contribution to local character.

Mitigation of significant adverse effects

- 6.72 The sustainability appraisal of the five Chapter 17 policies in the Publication Local Plan identified no significant adverse effects.

Reasonable alternatives

- 6.73 The policies in Chapter 17 of the Publication Local Plan score the same or better than their equivalent policies in the Draft Local Plan.

Table 6.13: SA scores for policies in the Publication Local Plan Chapter 17 – Conserving and Enhancing the Historic Environment

SA Objectives	HE1	HE2	HE3	HE4	HE5
1. Conserving and enhancing the diverse natural and urban landscape, countryside and green spaces, of Basildon Borough.	++	++/?	++/?	++/?	++/?
2. Protecting and enhancing the cultural heritage and local distinctiveness of Basildon Borough.	++	++/?	++/?	++/?	++/?
3. Protect, conserve and enhance the Borough's biodiversity and the habitats which support it.	0	+	0	0	0
4. Achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth to stimulate economic regeneration.	0	0	0	0	0
5. Ensure the Borough's Town Centres are promoted as sustainable locations for living, retail, leisure and related commercial development.	0	0	0	0	0
6. Improve educational attainment and social inclusion, especially in the most deprived areas of the Borough.	0	0	0	0	0
7. Ensure that everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent home and increase affordable provision to help those in most need locally.	0	0	0	0	0
8. Improve the health and wellbeing of the Borough's residents and reduce inequalities in health related to development and the environment.	0	+	0	0	0
9. Create and sustain vibrant communities that are safe and feel safe to those who live in or visit them and where crime is reduced.	0	0	0	0	0
10. Regenerate and renew disadvantaged areas where people live or work in the Borough.	0	0	+/?	0	0

SA Objectives	HE1	HE2	HE3	HE4	HE5
11. Improve accessibility to and enhance local services and facilities.	0	0	0	0	0
12. Improve efficiency of land use, through the re-use of previously developed land and existing buildings, including the re-use of materials from previous buildings.	0	0	+/?	0	0
13. Minimise the risk of flooding and the detriment to public health, domestic and commercial property and the natural environment flood events can bring.	0	+	0	0	0
14. Reduce the local contribution to climate change, by reducing emissions of greenhouse gases, improving energy efficiency of buildings and increase the use of renewable energy sources for local energy needs to reduce the reliance on fossil fuels.	0	0	0	0	0
15. Reduce air, land and noise pollution and improve their respective quality through direct action or mitigation measures.	0	0	0	0	0
16. Improve water efficiency and achieve sustainable water resource management.	0	0	0	0	0
17. Adopt building and public realm designs which ensure the Borough is prepared for the effects of climate change.	0	0	0	0	0
18. Reduce waste generation and increase the amount of waste which is recycled or re-used.	0	0	0	0	0
19. Reduce traffic congestion and its related pollution levels by improving travel choice and channelling development to sustainable locations.	0	0	0	0	0

Publication Local Plan Chapter 18 – Implementation

Policies appraised

- 6.74 Chapter 18 of the Publication Local Plan sets out the Council's policies on the implementation, monitoring and review of the Plan's policies:
- Policy IMP1: Implementation Strategy.
 - Policy IMP2: Use of Planning Obligations.
 - Policy IMP3: Phasing of Development.
 - Policy IMP4: Piecemeal Development.

Significant effects

- 6.75 The appraisal of the Publication Local Plan's policies identified only one significant positive effect. This is for Policy IMP2 against SA objective 11 (access to services and facilities). The policy seeks to ensure that new developments contribute to the impact on infrastructure, local services and the environment through a Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL) or a planning obligation. The policy specifically mentions that contributions may be required to provide community services and facilities as well as transport, which will improve accessibility to them. Such a framework allows the pooling of multiple contributions to tackle provision at a strategic level rather than on a site-by-site basis, resulting in significant positive effects on this objective.

Mitigation of significant adverse effects

- 6.76 The sustainability appraisal of the four Chapter 18 policies in the Publication Local Plan identified no significant adverse effects.

Reasonable alternatives

- 6.77 The policies in Chapter 18 of the Publication Local Plan score the same or better than their equivalent policies in the Draft Local Plan.

Table 6.14: SA scores for policies in the Publication Local Plan Chapter 17 – Conserving and Enhancing the Historic Environment

SA Objectives	IMP1	IMP2	IMP3	IMP4
1. Conserving and enhancing the diverse natural and urban landscape, countryside and green spaces, of Basildon Borough.	+	+	+	0
2. Protecting and enhancing the cultural heritage and local distinctiveness of Basildon Borough.	+	0	+	0
3. Protect, conserve and enhance the Borough's biodiversity and the habitats which support it.	+	+	+	0
4. Achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth to stimulate economic regeneration.	+	+	0	+/?
5. Ensure the Borough's Town Centres are promoted as sustainable locations for living, retail, leisure and related commercial development.	+	+	0	+/?
6. Improve educational attainment and social inclusion, especially in the most deprived areas of the Borough.	+	+	+	+
7. Ensure that everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent home and increase affordable provision to help those in most need locally.	+	+	+	+/?
8. Improve the health and wellbeing of the Borough's residents and reduce inequalities in health related to development and the environment.	+	+	+	+
9. Create and sustain vibrant communities that are safe and feel safe to those who live in or visit them and where crime is reduced.	+	+	0	0
10. Regenerate and renew disadvantaged areas where people live or work in the Borough.	+	+	0	+/?
11. Improve accessibility to and enhance local services and facilities.	+	++	+	+
12. Improve efficiency of land use, through the re-use of previously developed land and existing buildings, including the re-use of materials from previous buildings.	0	0	0	+
13. Minimise the risk of flooding and the detriment to public health,	+	+	+	0

SA Objectives	IMP1	IMP2	IMP3	IMP4
domestic and commercial property and the natural environment flood events can bring.				
14. Reduce the local contribution to climate change, by reducing emissions of greenhouse gases, improving energy efficiency of buildings and increase the use of renewable energy sources for local energy needs to reduce the reliance on fossil fuels.	+	+	+	0
15. Reduce air, land and noise pollution and improve their respective quality through direct action or mitigation measures.	+	+	+	0
16. Improve water efficiency and achieve sustainable water resource management.	+	+	+	0
17. Adopt building and public realm designs which ensure the Borough is prepared for the effects of climate change.	+	+	+	0
18. Reduce waste generation and increase the amount of waste which is recycled or re-used.	+	+	+	0
19. Reduce traffic congestion and its related pollution levels by improving travel choice and channelling development to sustainable locations.	+	+	+	0

Duration and scale of sustainability effects

- 6.78 The Basildon Publication Local Plan sets out how development within the Borough should look and function and how development needs will be met up to 2034, meaning that the timescales for effects resulting from policies within the Local Plan could be up to 15-20 years. In reality, some of the policies may have short-term effects (over the next 5 years), medium-term effects (over the next 10 years), or long-term effects (over the whole plan period and beyond).

Short-term effects of the Draft Local Plan

- 6.79 The impacts of the Publication Local Plan in the short-term would mostly relate to the initial impacts of construction, including housing, employment land, and transport schemes where these are already in progress or planned for the early part of the plan period. This could include the removal of vegetation, top soil, sub soil, and provision of infrastructure required. Such works could have negative impacts on biodiversity, local amenity (possible disruption to rights of way, traffic flows, noise generation etc.), soil quality, and the landscape. However these impacts would be temporary in nature and should be minimised through implementation of the safeguards set out in a number of the Publication Local Plan development management policies and the safeguards incorporated into the site allocation policies.

Medium-term effects of the Draft Local Plan

- 6.80 Negative impacts in the medium-term include the potential implications of developments on health and local amenity (e.g. noise, dust, increased traffic etc.), although as noted above, these should be minimised through implementation of the requirements in the Publication Local Plan. In addition, there are likely to be positive medium-term effects on health and quality of life by delivering improved affordable housing availability, healthcare facilities and green infrastructure. Medium-term positive impacts also relate to the employment and economic benefits of delivering new employment land.

Long-term effects of the Draft Local Plan

- 6.81 Long-term, permanent benefits that would result from the Publication Local Plan include the provision of housing, employment, improved transport infrastructure which would positively impact employment, the economy and quality of life. Green infrastructure may have some long-term, permanent positive impacts for biodiversity, landscape and flooding through the creation of new habitats, enhancement of degraded sites, implementation of sustainable drainage systems and enhancement of townscape and landscape through well designed facilities.
- 6.82 Long-term, permanent negative impacts of the Publication Local Plan are potentially increased waste generation overall from a growing population, climate change implications of the energy required in new housing and employment and greenhouse gas emissions from traffic, and the disturbance and/or removal of archaeological remains. However, these effects could be mitigated to some extent through implementation of the requirements in the Publication Local Plan development management policies and the safeguards incorporated into the site allocation policies.

Cumulative effects

- 6.83 Provision of development through the Publication Local Plan has potential to result in a number of cumulative **significant positive** effects on the social and economic SA objectives, especially:
- Objective 4: Economic growth and regeneration.
 - Objective 5: Town centres.
 - Objective 6: Education and social inclusion.
 - Objective 7: Meeting housing need.
 - Objective 8: Health and wellbeing.

- Objective 9: Vibrant communities.
 - Objective 10: Regeneration and renewal of disadvantaged areas.
- 6.84 Provision of at least 15,465 homes in Basildon will represent a major contribution towards meeting the housing the needs of local residents over the Local Plan period, which is why it has been given a significant positive effect. However, despite the planned level of housing, it still falls short of that considered necessary to meet the full needs of the Borough's communities and businesses over the Plan period. Consequently, the significant positive effect is coupled with a **significant adverse** effect for SA Objective 7: Meeting housing need.
- 6.85 The provision of at least 15,465 homes and 91.5ha of employment land supply (the total amount of employment land required to meet the Borough's 37ha of employment land need and a proportion of London's unmet employment land needs) in Basildon is likely to result in a number of **significant adverse** cumulative effects. These are predicted in respect of:
- Objective 13: Flood risk, although none of the individual allocations are considered to have significant adverse effects on this objective on their own, cumulatively, the significant amount of greenfield development proposed within the Plan has the potential to increase surface water run-off, which could generate significant effects. This is uncertain as the Plan's policies aim to manage flood risk arising from development.
 - Objective 15: Air, land and noise pollution (although many of these effects are anticipated to be short term, especially during construction, but also due to anticipated technological advances leading to reduced pollution over the plan period).
 - Objective 19: Traffic congestion, although this is uncertain as the plan contains improvements to the highway network to address congestion issues identified through the detailed mitigation modelling of future transport scenarios.
- 6.86 **Significant mixed effects (+ +/--)** are predicted in respect of the following SA objectives:
- Objective 1: Landscape, countryside and green spaces.
 - Objective 2: Cultural heritage.
 - Objective 3: Biodiversity.
 - Objective 11: Access to local services and facilities.
 - Objective 12: Re-use of previously developed land and buildings.
 - Objective 14: Greenhouse gas emissions.
- 6.87 A significant proportion of the growth planned within the Borough will be on greenfield land within the Borough's Green Belt, potentially resulting in significant adverse effects on the Borough's wildlife, including protected species and habitats, natural and historic landscapes, townscapes and countryside. However, the Publication Local Plan prioritises the development and regeneration of previously developed land in the existing urban areas of the Borough's settlements and many of the strategic allocations promote and offer opportunities to enhance the setting and special characteristics of the Borough's historic and natural environment. The opportunities extend to actively managing and reducing the Borough's greenhouse gas emissions in the face of sustained and significant population growth through the construction of energy efficient and decentralised energy networks.
- 6.88 Delivery of the homes and employment land will be dependent upon improvements to the transport infrastructure to address congestion issues, and the need for upgrades to wastewater treatment/foul network/surface water treatment facilities.
- 6.89 The results of the Highway Impact Assessment showed that significant parts of the road network in the Borough would operate at or above capacity as a consequence of growth. Most of the existing junctions in both Billericay and Wickford are shown to be over capacity in future years as a consequence of the levels of growth proposed in the Publication Local Plan. Both improvements to the highway network and a modal shift towards more sustainable travel modes is therefore required in both of these settlements to enable further growth without exacerbating congestion levels. Basildon (including Laindon and Pitsea), is more able to accommodate growth within the

existing road network. Nonetheless, there are still likely to be capacity issues as some junctions need to be improved in order to accommodate projected growth.

- 6.90 The Council has been engaged with Anglian Water Services (AWS), which is responsible for the Water Recycling Centres (WRCs), formerly known as Waste Water Treatments Works, and sewerage network within the Borough, to understand the capacity of this wastewater infrastructure to accommodate different scales and distributions of residential development. The cumulative effect of all of the growth planned within the Publication Local Plan is likely to require enhancement to capacity and should all the available capacity be taken up at the WRC then upgrades to the works may be required.
- 6.91 Planned residential development within the Borough is split roughly 50% to Basildon, 15% to Billericay and 20% to Wickford, with other extensions to the smaller settlements that lie in between and in the east of the Borough. Employment growth is largely focussed in Basildon. Consequently, it is expected that cumulative effects in terms of the scale of development described above will be most pronounced in and around the town of Basildon, followed by Billericay and Wickford and, finally, the remaining rural areas. However, even though Basildon will receive as many homes as Billericay and Wickford combined, in proportion to the existing size of the settlements the increase in Billericay and Wickford will actually be slightly greater. This means the effects may be perceived to be as significant in the smaller two towns as they are in the town of Basildon.

In combination effects

- 6.92 In addition to the potential effects arising from development in Basildon Borough through the Publication Local Plan, there is also potential for effects in combination with other development planned in neighbouring boroughs and districts as well as county-wide initiatives such as transport infrastructure projects and mineral and waste development within and adjacent to Basildon Borough.
- 6.93 Basildon is bordered by the boroughs of Chelmsford, Brentwood, Thurrock, Castle Point, Rochford and Maldon, all of which are at varying stages in their plan making. In addition, Southend-on-Sea is within the South Essex Housing Market Area. Transport and Minerals and Waste Planning is undertaken by Essex County Council. **Table 6.15** below sets out the current status regarding the amount of growth planned by each local authority and the relative stage in plan preparation.

Table 6.15: Summary of in-combination effects

Plan	Progress	Objectives
Brentwood Borough Council Local Plan	Brentwood Draft Local Plan: Preferred Site Allocations was consulted on between 29 January and 12 March 2018.	7,240 new homes needed in Brentwood Borough over the plan period 2013-2033 at an annual average rate of 362 dwellings per year.
Castle Point Borough Council Local Plan	A Publication Stage New Local Plan 2014-2031 was made available for consultation from the 16 th May until the 30 th June 2016. However, the new Local Plan has since been withdrawn. Castle Point Borough Council invited	Before the New Local Plan was withdrawn, Policy H1 of the Publication Stage New Local Plan would have delivered at least 2,000 new homes in Castle Point up to 2031 During the period 2014 to 2031, Policy E1 of the Publication Stage New Local Plan would have delivered at least 2,100 additional jobs (10,000m² of additional employment floorspace for B1a, B1c and B2 uses). There is currently no adopted Local Plan. However,

	comments on the scope and content of a Local Plan between 4 July and 15 August 2018.	there is a need for 300 homes per annum.
Chelmsford City Council Local Plan	Chelmsford Draft Local Plan was, submitted to the Secretary of State on 29 th June 2018.	<p>The Council's objectively assessed housing need has been calculated at 805 homes per year (18,515 homes over the plan period). To ensure flexibility in delivery and help significantly boost housing supply over the plan period, the Local Plan provides for a total of 21,893 new homes. This represents nearly 20% more homes than the total objectively assessed housing need.</p> <p>Employment growth of 725 jobs per year is considered a robust number to sustain the local economy and for use in the new Local Plan period. To accommodate this growth a minimum of 55,000m² of business employment floorspace will be allocated in the Local Plan for the period up to 2036 to ensure there is a sustainable balance between jobs and the available labour force taking into account population growth.</p> <p>Provision is also made to meet the need for additional convenience retail floorspace of 11,500m² either within the City Centre or Designated Centres within Chelmsford's Urban Area and additional convenience retail floorspace of 1,900m² at South Woodham Ferrers.</p>
Maldon District Local Development Plan	The Maldon District Local Development Plan was approved by the Secretary of State on 21 st July 2017.	<p>Policy S2 (Strategic Growth) outlines plans for the delivery of a minimum of 4,650 dwellings between 2014 and 2029 (310 per annum).</p> <p>Policy E1 (Employment) outlines plans for the delivery of a minimum of 2,000 net additional jobs by 2029.</p>
Rochford District Local Development Plan up to 2025	<p>The Rochford District Core Strategy was formally adopted by the Council on 13 December 2011.</p> <p>The Rochford District Allocations Plan was formally adopted by the Council on 25 February 2014.</p> <p>The Rochford District Development Management Plan was formally adopted by the Council on 16 December 2014.</p> <p>Consultation on the Issues and Options for a Local Plan Review ran between 13 December</p>	<p>The objectively assessed housing need plus shortfall is identified as being between 7,181 and 7,871 homes.</p> <p>Two potential employment growth scenarios have been applied to a baseline position as detailed in the Economic Development Needs Topic Paper 2017. This takes account of the impact of London Southend Airport, and the potential relocation of businesses from London into South Essex. A 'combined scenario' suggests that there is a need for a minimum of 7ha of 'new' employment land between 2016 and 2036. It is anticipated that over this period there will be a reduced demand for warehousing in the district, and a greater demand for manufacturing/industrial (B1c/B2) uses on 6ha and higher density office (B1) developments on a further 1ha of land. This requirement equates to total employment creation of 1,242 jobs over the projection period (2016-2036), which equates to job creation of approximately 62 jobs per year.</p>

	2017 and 7 March 2018.	
Southend-on-Sea Local Plan	<p>Southend-on-Sea Council's Core Strategy DPD was adopted in 2007.</p> <p>Southend-on-Sea Council are in the early stages of preparing a new Local Plan, with the Call for Sites stage closing in May 2017. The new Local Plan will provide the planning framework for Southend to 2036, beyond the current plan period of 2021.</p>	13,000 new jobs and 6,500 new dwellings across the District in between 2001-2021.
Thurrock Council Local Plan	<p>Thurrock Council's Issues and Options Local Plan was consulted on between 15 July and 30 September 2016.</p> <p>The growth plans outlined in the Core Strategy still represent the latest figures.</p>	<p>13,550 new dwellings between 1 April 2009 and 31 March 2021.</p> <p>26,000 additional jobs (at 456ha (gross) of employment land allocations) over the period 2001-2026 and beyond.</p>
Essex Minerals Local Plan	The current Essex Minerals Local Plan was adopted on 8 July 2014 and provides up-to-date planning policy for minerals development in Essex until 2029.	Plans for future minerals supply to support sustainable development in the County
Essex County Council and Southend-on-Sea Borough Council Joint Replacement Waste Local Plan	The Joint Replacement Waste Local Plan was adopted in July 2017 and sets a strategy for waste development up until 2032.	Preferred key strategic waste sites in the Borough of Basildon include the Tovi EcoPark Integrated Waste Management facility on Courtauld Road, additional biological waste treatment along Courtauld Road, including adjacent to the Waste Water Treatment Works.
Essex Local Transport Plan 3 2011-2026 (LTP3)	Essex Transport Strategy: the Local Transport Plan for Essex, June 2011.	Seeks to improve the economic, social and environmental well-being of the county.
South East Marine Plan	Iteration 2 of the South East Marine Plan is currently underway.	The Plan seeks to manage and improve the Thames as a place for recreation and shipping, while conserving the shallow estuarine habitats and species, protecting the remoteness of the coastline and its communities.

- 6.94 It is apparent from the above table that a significant amount of development is proposed around Basildon Borough. This includes potentially around 65,000 additional dwellings, albeit over different plan periods. This is likely to result in increased indirect pressure on Basildon's landscapes, green spaces and countryside, the Borough's biodiversity and could lead to further pressure on the historic environment. Development outside the Borough would not directly affect the Borough's assets, however, there could be indirect impacts e.g. development close to the Borough boundary could affect the setting of designated historic assets; new residents from neighbouring boroughs and districts could result in increased recreational pressure on designated biodiversity assets in Basildon and ecological networks could be further eroded.
- 6.95 The combined increase in traffic flows in Basildon and in neighbouring authorities could result in an intensification in noise and air pollution (including increased greenhouse gas emissions), which could in turn affect the health of existing and new residents. There is also potential for additional traffic congestion in the Borough.
- 6.96 Increased development outside the Borough could also exacerbate flood risk within the Borough, particularly to the north of the Borough.
- 6.97 It is assumed that the additional development would not adversely affect water resource availability in the Borough which can be met through expansion of the Abberton Reservoir. Furthermore, new development outside the Borough would be required to meet higher levels of water efficiency in line requirements set down in the Buildings Regulations.
- 6.98 There is a need for the Council to work with Anglian Water, the Environment Agency and neighbouring authorities to ensure that the planned growth is taken into account in future rounds of Asset Management Planning to ensure that there is scope for the existing wastewater treatment works within and outside the Borough to be upgraded to respond to growth in Basildon and neighbouring authorities.
- 6.99 Additional waste will be generated through development in neighbouring boroughs and in Basildon; however this will be managed through the recently adopted Essex Waste Plan.
- 6.100 In addition, preliminary planning work is under way to construct a new tunnel under the Thames to the east of Tilbury and Gravesend, called the 'Lower Thames Crossing' providing better connections to the southern bank of the river and the M25. This national infrastructure project is likely to cause significant disruption during its construction, but in the long term make a significant positive contribution to the accessibility of the region.
- 6.101 The NPPF expects local planning authorities to work together to address strategic, cross-boundary matters which impact on the ability to achieve sustainable levels of growth and development in an area. In 2017 the Leaders and Chief Executives (or their equivalents) of the six local planning authorities in South Essex (including Brentwood Borough), and Essex County Council came together to create a shared vision for South Essex – South Essex 2050. The vision identified key policy themes to be supported, and six growth areas within South Essex where it is expected development will be focused. In order to deliver the vision new joint working arrangements have been established at a political and executive level covering strategic planning, industry, education and skills, infrastructure and communications.
- 6.102 A key task arising from the new joint working arrangements is the preparation of a Joint Spatial Plan for South Essex. There is an ambition for this to deliver the homes and jobs needed in South Essex through partnership working, not just at a local level, but also with Government, to bring forward the strategic infrastructure improvements to transport, education, health and green infrastructure that are needed to support growth, particularly in the six growth areas identified in the vision.
- 6.103 Work on the Joint Spatial Plan is at an early stage, and it is not expected to be adopted until 2020. Following the adoption of the Joint Spatial Plan it may be necessary to review the Basildon Local Plan, at least in parts, to ensure any opportunities for further growth and infrastructure provision in Basildon Borough identified in the Joint Spatial Plan can be realised. This joint working is likely to have positive effects on the future growth and management of development of Basildon and surrounding areas.

Findings of the Habitats Regulations Assessment

- 6.104 The Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA) Report^[1] which accompanies the Publication Local Plan and this SA Report Core Strategy Consultation considers the likely in combination effects of development in Basildon alongside development in neighbouring boroughs on internationally designated nature conservation sites. The initial HRA Screening ruled out the potential for significant effects as a result of changes in air quality as a result of the distances between road and European Sites, and for water quality and quantity (increased flood risk) in light of the safeguards provided within the Local Plan, and on the basis that the recommendations are implemented successfully, including the phasing of development in parallel with any necessary infrastructure upgrades.
- 6.105 However, the HRA of the Publication Local Plan updated the previous assessment in light of a recent Court of Justice of the European Union ruling⁹², which ruled that Article 6(3) of the Habitats Directive should be interpreted as meaning that mitigation measures, specifically measures which avoid or reduce adverse effects, should be assessed as part of an Appropriate Assessment, and should not be taken into account at the screening stage. As a result, the HRA of the Publication Local Plan concluded that likely significant effects on European sites as a result of changes in water quality and quantity could not be ruled out, because the previous conclusions were dependent on the successful implementation of avoidance and mitigation measures.
- 6.106 The loss of habitat as a result of the site allocations has the potential to result in the loss of offsite functionally linked land upon which qualifying bird species depend. The potential for likely significant effects as a result of loss of offsite functionally linked land is restricted to lapwing populations of the Thames Estuary and Marshes SPA only. Other species for which the Thames Estuary and Marshes SPA is designated would not be expected to rely upon the habitats affected due to the distance between the sites. Loss of offsite habitat will not result in likely significant effects on other European sites because they are located over two kilometres from site allocations and do not support qualifying species which would be expected to rely upon inland habitats beyond this distance.
- 6.107 Recreational pressures are complex and given the extensive zones of influence affecting each of the sites, a strategic approach to avoiding such impacts is required. The screening assessment was not able to rule out the potential for the Publication Local Plan to result in likely significant effects on: Essex Estuaries SAC; Crouch and Roach Estuaries SPA and Ramsar; Thames Estuary and Marshes SPA and Ramsar Site; and Benfleet and Southend Marshes SPA and Ramsar Site, as a result of increases in recreation, particularly as a result of in-combination effects with population increases associated with other plans.
- 6.108 Therefore, an Appropriate Assessment was undertaken to determine whether the Publication Local Plan would adversely affect the integrity of these European Sites as a result of changes in water quality and quantity, flood risk, increases in recreational pressure and loss of offsite habitat, either alone or in-combination.
- 6.109 With regards to water quality and quantity, the provision of mitigation and avoidance safeguards committed to in the Local Plan were considered sufficient to provide assurance that new phases of development would only be delivered when the necessary infrastructure upgrades and provisions are in place. This was considered suitably robust to ensure that adverse effects on the integrity of European sites as a result of change in water quality or quantity would be avoided, either alone or in-combination.
- 6.110 Site allocations were individually assessed to determine their suitability for supporting lapwing to a degree which could be considered of importance in supporting the Thames Estuary and Marshes SPA and Ramsar population of this species, either individually or in-combination between allocations. The Appropriate Assessment determine that each of the site allocations is of low to negligible suitability for supporting significant numbers of lapwing because of a range of negative factors. Such factors typically include the presence of unsuitable habitat types, distance from the SPA/Ramsar, small field enclosures, the presence of prominent boundary features and isolation in

[1] Basildon Local Plan Habitats Regulations Report, LUC, 2018

⁹² People over Wind, Peter Sweetman v Coillte Teoranta (Case C-323/17)

the ecological landscape. As a result, habitat loss associated with the Publication Local Plan is not considered to result in adverse effects on the Thames Estuary and Marshes SPA or Ramsar.

- 6.111 With regards to recreational pressures, the implementation of recreational avoidance and mitigation strategies (RAMS) is now a widely advocated means of mitigating impacts associated with recreation at European sites. In light of this, and given the progress made with other Authorities, the favourable timeframes involved, and as a result of extensive consultation with Natural England, there is a high degree of confidence in the appropriateness and likely effectiveness of such a measure. The production and implementation of a RAMS which includes a commitment to regular monitoring, and which has the flexibility to adapt to findings and pre-empt impacts is considered likely to provide an effective form of mitigation and avoidance for recreational pressures on the European Sites. As a result, providing that a RAMS continues to be prepared by the Essex Authorities in accordance with the principles outlined in the HRA report, is developed in close consultation with Natural England, and is ready for implementation prior to adoption of the Plan, recreational impacts on European Sites will be avoided. Therefore, the Basildon Local Plan is not considered to result in adverse effects on the integrity of European Sites, either alone or in-combination with other plans and projects as a result of recreational impacts.

Reasons for Choosing the Publication Local Plan

- 6.112 The Publication Local Plan builds on the earlier work undertaken in respect of the Core Strategy and the Draft Local Plan. Consequently, the scale and spatial distribution do not vary significantly from that earlier work, and the general locations of development have remained broadly the same, although there are variations around specific sites in relation to their allocation and the extent of land to be provided. There are a number of matters that have contributed to the variations arising and the decisions taking in formulating the Publication Local Plan. These are as follows:
- The housing need in Basildon has increased by around 4,000 homes since that earlier work was undertaken. This has given rise to the Council having to scrutinise the deliverability of sites in more detail.
 - Given the increased need for housing the capacity of the urban area and the densities applied on development sites has been reviewed. The urban capacity has increased by over 2,000 homes as a consequence, whilst the land take from the current extent of the Green Belt has remained similar to that set out in the Draft Local Plan. Whilst the Publication Local Plan does not score well in relation to the use of Previously Developed Land as a consequence of the Green Belt take, the objective of the Sustainability Appraisal in this regard has driven the decision making process to ensure land is used effectively.
 - Considerations of Green Belt harm and settlement coalescence have resulted in the extent of development to the west of the Basildon Urban area being reduced. This is largely to off-set the potential impact of the Dunton Hills Garden Village proposals adjacent to the Borough's boundary in Brentwood Borough.
 - Infrastructure delivery has also been a significant consideration. The proposals for Gardiners Lane South (H5), West Basildon (H8), Noak Bridge (H10), East Basildon (H11 and E6), South Wickford (H12) and South West Billericay (H17) are all aligned and predicated upon the delivery of key pieces of infrastructure including highways, schools and sports facilities. There are therefore instances where in order to create the critical mass or opportunities for infrastructure provision some environmental harm, primarily to the landscape has been accepted to enable this to occur.
 - Overall, however, the Council has sought to limit environmental harm to that of landscape harm through consideration of the Sustainability Appraisal and Strategic Environmental Assessment, and other site specific assessments. Proposals within the Publication Local Plan therefore avoid areas of flood risk, and nature conservation designations, for example. Additionally, the site selection process has considered matters of sustainable accessibility, as detailed in the Sustainability Appraisal, in order to direct development to places where residents do not have to rely on the private car for every journey undertaken.

- This is not to say, however, that poor development would not still give rise to harm. Consequently, the Publication Local Plan has been used to introduce new requirements on development around good quality design, and mitigation of environmental harm. The recommendations of earlier versions of the Sustainability Appraisal have helped direct that policy development.

7 Monitoring

- 7.1 The SEA Regulations require that *“the responsible authority shall monitor the significant environmental effects of the implementation of each plan or programme with the purpose of identifying unforeseen adverse effects at an early stage, and being able to undertake appropriate remedial action”* (Regulation 17) and that the environmental report should provide information on *“a description of the measures envisaged concerning monitoring”* (Schedule 2(10)). Monitoring proposals should be designed to provide information that can be used to highlight specific issues and significant effects, and which could help decision-making.
- 7.2 The Planning Advisory Service guidance on SA states that it is not necessary to monitor everything. Instead, monitoring should be focused on the significant sustainability effects that may give rise to irreversible damage (with a view to identifying trends before such damage is caused) and the significant effects where there is uncertainty in the SA and where monitoring would enable preventative or mitigation measures to be taken.
- 7.3 A number of significant adverse and significant positive effects have been identified in relation to the Publication Local Plan (including significant mixed effects). These are highlighted in **Chapter 6**.
- 7.4 The Council has prepared a monitoring framework to monitor implementation of the policies in the Publication Local Plan⁹³. The indicators included in **Table 7.1** have regard to the indicators in the Council’s monitoring framework. The source of the indicator is provided in brackets after each reference. The acronym AMR refers to indicators that Basildon Council uses for its Annual Monitoring Report or related reports. Other indicators are suggested as an output of this Sustainability Appraisal.

Table 7.1: Framework for monitoring potential significant effects arising from implementation of the Basildon Borough Publication Local Plan

SA objectives	Indicators
1. Conserving and enhancing the diverse natural and urban landscape, countryside and green spaces, of Basildon Borough.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Area of country park provision (AMR) • Ha of new Green Infrastructure secured through development (S.106 Contribution report) • S.106 contributions to open space (AMR) • Area of open space provision (AMR) • Ha of Green Belt land (AMR) • Ha of open space located in the Green Belt (AMR) • Net dwelling completions on Green Belt infill (Residential Land Availability Monitoring)
2. Protecting and enhancing the cultural heritage and local distinctiveness of Basildon Borough.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ha of Ancient Woodland (Natural England) • Number of Scheduled Monuments (Historic England) • Number of Listed Buildings (Historic England) • Number of Listed Buildings on the Essex Heritage at Risk Register (Historic England and Essex County Council Heritage at Risk Registers) • Number of Listed Buildings on the Essex Heritage at Risk Register for more than five years (Historic England and Essex County Council Heritage at Risk Registers) • S.106 contributions secured for investment in art and culture (Essex

⁹³ Basildon Borough Council Local Plan Monitoring Framework, 2018

SA objectives	Indicators
	County Council)
3. Protect, conserve and enhance the Borough's biodiversity and the habitats which support it.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number and hectares of SSSIs (Natural England) • % of Boroughs SSSIs in a favourable stable/improving condition (Natural England) • % of Boroughs SSSIs in a unfavourable declining condition (Natural England) • Ha of Ancient Woodland (Natural England) • Number and Ha of Local Wildlife Sites (LoWS) (Essex Wildlife Trust) • % of LoWs under positive management (AMR) • % of LoWS in decline (AMR) • Area of new (additional) land brought under management for nature conservation purposes (AMR)
4. Achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth to stimulate economic regeneration.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Net additional square metres of Office space (B1a) (Non Residential Land Availability Monitoring) • Net square metres of B1b Research and Development (Non Residential Land Availability Monitoring) • Net square metres of General Industrial Development (B2-B8) (Non Residential Land Availability Monitoring) • Net square metres of B class uses lost to Non B-Class Uses in B class Employment Areas (Non Residential Land Availability Monitoring) • Economic productivity – GVA (Office of National Statistics) • Unemployment rates (Office of National Statistics) • Net Square metres of hotel (C1) floor space (Granted Planning Permission) (Non Residential Land Availability Monitoring)
5. Ensure the Borough's Town Centres are promoted as sustainable locations for living, retail, leisure and related commercial development.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of Town centre vacant retail units (Shopping frontage/Retail Survey) • Net additional square metres of total retail floor space (Non Residential Land Availability Monitoring) • Net additional square metres of retail floor space Outside town centres (Non Residential Land Availability Monitoring) • Net additional square metres of retail floor space within town centres (Non Residential Land Availability Monitoring) • % of shop units that comprise hot food takeaways (use class A3) within town centres (Shopping frontage/Retail Survey) • % of A1 Use Class within town centre retail frontage (Shopping frontage/Retail Survey) • Distance between betting offices (Applies to new applications only) (Non Residential Land Availability Monitoring) • Net Dwelling completions per annum within town centres (Residential Land Availability Monitoring) • Town centre residential population (AMR)
6. Improve educational attainment and social inclusion, especially in the most deprived areas of the Borough.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Net additional square metres of educational floor space by primary, secondary, further, higher, and vocational levels (AMR) • Capacity in primary and secondary schools (Commissioning School Places Report – Essex County Council) • S.106 contributions secured for a) education, b) health and c) communities services (Essex County Council)

SA objectives	Indicators
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Average minimum travel time to 8 key services by public transport (Office of National Statistics) • Performance against relevant indices of multiple deprivation indicators (Office of National Statistics)
<p>7. Ensure that everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent home and increase affordable provision to help those in most need locally.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Performance against relevant indices of multiple deprivation indicators (Office of National Statistics) • 5 Year Housing Land Supply (Expressed as a % and Years) (5 Year Housing Land Supply Report) • Net Dwelling completions per annum (Residential Land Availability Monitoring) • Net Dwelling completions by area (Residential Land Availability Monitoring) • Net Dwelling completions by housing allocation (Residential Land Availability Monitoring) • Units of specialist accommodation (use class C3) completed for vulnerable adults (excluding older people) (Essex County Council – Adult Social Care) • Units of specialist housing accommodation (use class C2) completed for older people (Residential Land Availability Monitoring) • Residential care / nursing beds (use class C2) provided for older people (Residential Land Availability Monitoring) • Affordable dwelling completions expressed as a percentage of total dwelling completions on developments of 11 units or more (Residential Land Availability Monitoring) • Affordable homes secured via S106 expressed as a percentage of total homes granted permission on sites of 11 units or more (Residential Land Availability Monitoring) • Affordable Housing Need (Basildon Borough Council – Housing Strategy Evidence Base Annual Review) • Gypsy & Traveller pitches granted consent (Residential Land Availability Monitoring) • Travelling Show people plots granted consent (Residential Land Availability Monitoring) • Total number of Traveller pitches (Residential Land Availability Monitoring) • Net affordable dwellings per annum outside town centres (AMR) • Net affordable dwellings per annum within town centres (AMR) • Homelessness (AMR)
<p>8. Improve the health and wellbeing of the Borough's residents and reduce inequalities in health related to development and the environment.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • % of adult participation in sport (Sport England Local Sport Profiler) • Obesity rates of adults and children (Sport England Local Sport Profiler) • S.106 contributions secured for a) education, b) health and c) communities services (Essex County Council) • Average minimum travel time to 8 key services by public transport (Office of National Statistics) • Performance against relevant indices of multiple deprivation indicators (Office of National Statistics)
<p>9. Create and sustain vibrant communities that are safe and feel safe to those who live in or</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Crime rates (Office of National Statistics)

SA objectives	Indicators
visit them and where crime is reduced.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fear of crime rates (Office of National Statistics) • Traffic accident rates (Office of National Statistics) • Performance against relevant indices of multiple deprivation indicators (Office of National Statistics)
10. Regenerate and renew disadvantaged areas where people live or work in the Borough.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Unemployment rates (Office of National Statistics) • Performance against relevant indices of multiple deprivation indicators (Office of National Statistics)
11. Improve accessibility to and enhance local services and facilities.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • % of adult participation in sport (Sport England Local Sport Profiler) • S.106 contributions secured for investment in leisure facilities (AMR) • Change in Ha of Open Space/ 1000 people (AMR) • Change in the provision of Community Facilities (sqm) (AMR) • Performance against relevant indices of multiple deprivation indicators (Office of National Statistics) • % of population within 30 minute public transport time of a) educational, b) healthcare, and c) communities facilities (Essex County Council) • S.106 contributions accumulated per annum for Improvements to a) public transport infrastructure b) leisure facilities c) education, d) health and e) communities services (Essex County Council) • % of new residential developments within walking distance of a) educational, b) healthcare, and c) communities facilities and d) leisure facilities (Essex County Council)
12. Improve efficiency of land use, through the re-use of previously developed land and existing buildings, including the re-use of materials from previous buildings.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Proportion of net dwelling completions on brownfield sites (Residential Land Availability Monitoring) • Proportion of net dwellings completed at densities of 30 duph or more (Residential Land Availability Monitoring) • Employment completions on brownfield sites (Non Residential Land Availability Monitoring)
13. Minimise the risk of flooding and the detriment to public health, domestic and commercial property and the natural environment flood events can bring.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Major Planning Applications where the Environment Agency has an Outstanding Objection on Flood Risk Grounds (Environment Agency) • Major Planning Applications approved, where the Lead Local Flood Authority has an Outstanding Objection on Flood Risk Grounds (Basildon Borough Council) • Ha of Green Infrastructure with flood defence role provided through development (AMR)
14. Reduce the local contribution to climate change, by reducing emissions of greenhouse gases, improving energy efficiency of buildings and increase the use of renewable energy sources for local energy needs to reduce the reliance on fossil fuels.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Permissions for renewable energy installations (MW) (AMR) • Average energy ratings of new developments (AMR) • Borough carbon emissions (AMR)
15. Reduce air, land and noise pollution and improve their respective quality through direct action or mitigation measures.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Contaminated land remediated (AMR) • Air pollution data (Nitrogen Dioxide concentrations) (Basildon Council Air Quality Annual Status Report (ASR)) • Noise complaints (AMR)

SA objectives	Indicators
16. Improve water efficiency and achieve sustainable water resource management.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water use per household (AMR) • Water pollution incidents recorded by Environment Agency (Environment Agency)
17. Adopt building and public realm designs which ensure the Borough is prepared for the effects of climate change.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ha of Green Infrastructure with flood defence role provided through development (AMR) • Urban day time temperatures (averages and extremes) (AMR) • Numbers of trees planted within urban areas (AMR) • Proportion of new homes completed on sites with an approved SUDs scheme (AMR)
18. Reduce waste generation and increase the amount of waste which is recycled or re-used.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Non-recyclable waste generation per capita (Essex County Council) • Recycling rates per capita (Essex County Council) • Re-use of construction and demolition waste (Essex County Council)
19. Reduce traffic congestion and its related pollution levels by improving travel choice and channelling development to sustainable locations.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • S.106 contributions accumulated per annum for highway works (Essex County Council) • List of key routes where work is underway or completed, compared to IDP (AMR) • % of journeys to work by public transport, cycle or walking (AMR) • Traffic congestion (AMR)

8 Conclusions and next steps

Conclusions

- 8.1 This SA report has been prepared to accompany the Regulation 19 Consultation for the Basildon Borough Publication Local Plan. The SA has sought to identify significant effects emerging from the Publication Local Plan in line with the SEA Regulations.
- 8.2 Although the Publication Local Plan provides for a considerable quantity of new homes, it does not plan for the delivery of enough dwellings to meet its objectively assessed housing needs (between 19,497 and 19,776 homes over 20 years). The Publication Local Plan plans to deliver at least 15,465 homes over the Plan period, creating the potential for a significant shortfall in the delivery of homes. However, in addition to the allocation of specific sites within the Local Plan and additional housing numbers for the Bowers Gifford and North Benfleet and Ramsden Bellhouse Neighbourhood Plan Area, Policy SD2 of the Local Plan identifies two broad locations for potential housing growth which will be considered in the next review of the Local Plan once a sustainable development proposal has been identified that incorporates, and is supported by, the necessary infrastructure provision. One broad location lies to the south of Crays Hill, Billericay and another lies to the south of Wickford.
- 8.3 The Publication Local Plan plans for the delivery of at least 51ha of B-class employment land (37ha to meet the Borough's needs and an additional land to meet some London's unmet needs) during the period 2014-2034. In acknowledgement of how the employment land market works, the Council has identified a need to provide a contingency allowance to account for 'windfall losses' and 'churn'. Therefore, the Publication Local Plan plans to deliver a total land supply of 91.5ha to meet the need.
- 8.4 Delivering at least 15,465 dwellings and 91.5ha of employment land supply cannot be accommodated within the Borough without the release of Green Belt land. Therefore, the Publication Local Plan recognises that the majority of the Borough's housing needs and a significant proportion of the Borough's employment needs will need to be provided on sites on edge of the Borough's main settlements, requiring the extent of the Green Belt to be amended.
- 8.5 The Publication Local Plan allocates roughly 50% of the housing development allocated in Basildon, 15% to Billericay and 20% to Wickford, with other extensions to the smaller settlements that sit in between and in the east of the Borough. Employment growth is largely focussed in Basildon.
- 8.6 Although the Publication Local Plan seeks to maximise the amount of development to be delivered within the existing urban areas, the scale of development needed inevitably means that a significant amount of greenfield land, including Green Belt land, will need to be developed, leading to potential significant adverse effects on the landscape, biodiversity and cultural heritage, depending on the characteristics and sensitivity of the location of the site allocation. However, the alternatives to the allocations in the Publication Local Plan generally did not perform better against the SA objectives than those selected, and in many instances did not perform as well. The exceptions were those alternatives that proposed no or reduced development, which would result in no or fewer adverse environmental effects, but in these instances the social and economic benefits of the development would not be delivered.
- 8.7 The allocation policies include delivery criteria that are designed to ensure that any significant adverse effects are minimised as far as possible. These delivery criteria are of particular importance:
- To the east of Basildon within and around the development allocation outlined in Policy H11 and SD3 (1,350 homes in the Bowers Gifford and North Benfleet Neighbourhood Plan Area), where the delivery of a landscape buffer between the settlements of Pitsea and Bowers Gifford

is essential to avoid coalescence of these settlements by maintaining the integrity of this strategic gap as Green Belt, green infrastructure and open space.

- To the south west of Billericay within and around the consolidated development allocations outlined in Policy H17a-H17d, where the significant scale of development in this location will facilitate the delivery of a much needed relief road to alleviate congestion.

8.8 The larger scale developments will, in many instances, be capable of delivering a wider range of benefits than smaller developments, such as the inclusion of new community facilities or investment in existing community facilities (e.g. local schools and healthcare), support for public transport, and in some allocations the incorporation of employment land to allow for mixed-uses.

8.9 The Publication Local Plan provides policy guidance and criteria on how development will be planned, delivered and managed, in order to ensure that the social, economic and environmental benefits that the Local Plan aims to deliver are actually delivered in practice. There will need to be considerable investment in infrastructure, including green infrastructure, transport and community services and facilities, and also water and sewerage services. The funding and timing of this investment will influence the phasing of delivery of the housing and employment land.

8.10 It also needs to be borne in mind that Basildon does not exist in isolation. Like Basildon, neighbouring districts and boroughs are also planning to deliver considerable amounts of development. This will result in in-combination effects, which will give the impression of increased urbanisation including the generation of additional traffic, and put pressure on resources, such as water, air quality, tranquillity and on ecological networks. It is therefore important that the districts and boroughs continue to work closely together on the South Essex Joint Spatial Plan to make sure that their plans are co-ordinated to provide an integrated approach to maintaining and enhancing quality of life for all their residents, and to ensure that a rich, high quality and resilient environment is created.

Next steps

8.11 Following consultation on the soundness of the Publication Local Plan, the Local Plan will be submitted to the Secretary of State for examination. Assuming the Local Plan is found sound by the independent Planning Inspector appointed by the Secretary of State, and subject to modifications which may need to be subject to further SA work and public consultation, the Council expect the Local Plan to be adopted in 2019.

LUC

October 2018